



SPOKEN WORLD

CROATIAN

**A COMPLETE COURSE
FOR BEGINNERS**

written by

Ana Stojanović, M.A. and Zvezdana Vrzić, Ph.D.

edited by

Suzanne McQuade

LIVING LANGUAGE® 

Copyright © 2009 by Living Language, an imprint of Random House, Inc.

Living Language is a member of the Random House Information Group

Living Language and colophon are registered trademarks of Random House, Inc.

Map © Fodor's Travel, a division of Random House, Inc.

All rights reserved.

Published in the United States by Living Language, an imprint of Random House, Inc.

www.livinglanguage.com

Editor: Suzanne McQuade

Production Editor: Carolyn Roth

Production Manager: Tom Marshall

Interior Design: Sophie Ye Chin

Gradska knjižnica

Mediateka

1.247-1.252

First Edition

ISBN: 978-1-4000-1991-5

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data available upon request.

This book is available at special discounts for bulk purchases for sales promotions or premiums. Special editions, including personalized covers, excerpts of existing books, and corporate imprints, can be created in large quantities for special needs. For more information, write to Special Markets/Premium Sales, 1745 Broadway, MD 6-2, New York, New York 10019 or e-mail specialmarkets@randomhouse.com.

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Thanks to the Living Language team: Tom Russell, Nicole Benhabib, Christopher Warnasch, Zvezdana Verzich, Suzanne McQuade, Shaina Malkin, Elham Shabahat, Linda K. Schmidt, Carolyn Roth, Alison Skrabek, Tom Marshall, Fabrizio La Rocca, Tigist Getachew, and Sophie Ye Chin.

Course Outline

List of abbreviations ix

Introduction xi

The language xvii

VOCABULARY

GRAMMAR

LESSON 1 INTRODUCTIONS

1

Common greetings

Personal pronouns

The verb **biti** (*to be*) in the present tense

The verb **znati** (*to know*) in the present tense

Singular nouns: Gender and case

LESSON 2 ABOUT FAMILY

17

Talking about your family

The verb **imati** (*to have*) in the present tense

The verb **vidjeti** (*to see*) in the present tense

Negative statements

Plural nouns in the nominative case

Plural nouns in the accusative case

Possessive adjectives and pronouns

LESSON 3 YOUR HOME

37

Describing the home

Demonstratives

Possessive adjectives derived from nouns

Prepositions and cases

The verbs **voljeti** (*to like, to love*), **željeti** (*to wish*), and **svidati se** (*to like*)

LESSON 4 EVERYDAY LIFE**55**

Daily routine

Prepositions with the genitive case

Reflexive verbs

Questions

The present tense of **-ovati** verbsThe present tense forms of the verb **htjeti** (*to want*)**LESSON 5 AT SCHOOL****73**

School terms

The function of cases

The dative case and indirect objects

Declension of adjectives: Modifiers and agreement with nouns

The instrumental case

The present tense of the verbs **morati** (*must, to have to*) and **moći** (*can, to be able to*)**LESSON 6 AROUND TOWN****91**

Asking and giving directions

The present tense of the verb **ići** (*to go*)

Numbers 1–10

Ordinal numbers

The imperative

More prepositions of location

LESSON 7 ON THE PHONE**109**

Phone-related expressions

Adjectival declension

Declension of personal pronouns

Numbers 11–24

Telling time

Days of the week

LESSON 8 SHOPPING**129**

Shopping expressions

Numbers from thirty to one billion

Possessive adjectives and pronouns

Question pronouns

Verbal aspect

LESSON 9 FOOD**149**

Talking about food

The genitive case

Ima ... (*There is ... / There are ...*) and **Nema ...** (*There isn't ... / There aren't ...*)

The past tense

The verbs **peći** (*to bake*) and **rezati** (*to cut*)**LESSON 10 HEALTH AND WELLNESS****167**

Talking about health

Indefinite and definite adjectives

Possessive adjectives ending in **-ski** and **-čki**; **-ov/-ev** and **-in**Expressing obligation: **moći** (*can, to be able to*), **trebati** (*to need to, should*), and **morati** (*must, to have to*)**LESSON 11 COMPUTERS AND THE INTERNET****185**

Colloquial expressions

Negative sentences and negative words

Adjectival adverbs

LESSON 12 MAKING PLANS**201**

Felicitations

The future tense

Clitics and their ordering

Uses of ordinal numbers

The present tense of the verb **podići** (*to pick up*)

LESSON 13 AT WORK**219**

Work-related expressions

Indefinite pronouns

Complex sentences: Relative sentences and other embedded sentences

Nouns with i-declension

LESSON 14 FREE TIME**235**

Leisure-related expressions

The conditional

Collective numbers: Counting people

The verb *ići* (*to go*) and its compound formsThe present tense of the verb *plesati* (*to dance*)**LESSON 15 SPORTS AND FITNESS****253**

Fitness-related expressions

The comparative and the superlative

Conjunctions

Indefinite expressions with *god*

Summary of Cases 271

Croatian–English Glossary 277

English–Croatian Glossary 315

List of abbreviations

<i>m.</i>	masculine
<i>f.</i>	feminine
<i>n.</i>	neuter
<i>adj.</i>	adjective
<i>pron.</i>	pronoun
<i>infml.</i>	informal
<i>fml.</i>	formal
<i>nom.</i>	nominative
<i>gen.</i>	genitive
<i>acc.</i>	accusative
<i>dat.</i>	dative
<i>instr.</i>	instrumental
<i>loc.</i>	locative
<i>voc.</i>	vocative
<i>v.</i>	verb



Introduction

So you've decided to learn Croatian. Congratulations! Learning a new language is one of the best and most rewarding decisions you can make in your lifetime. It opens a door to a whole new world and a window into the minds of the people in that world. There is no better way to understand a nation and communicate with its people than by studying their literature and culture in their native language. At the same time, learning any new language is also a major commitment. It takes time, practice, and a great deal of patience. You learned your native language during the first seven years of your life through constant exposure to and use of the language. You shouldn't expect to learn a new language fluently in any time shorter than that. However, you can learn the basics of a language, understand everyday conversations, and make yourself understood to a fair degree in a couple of years with consistent practice and the right kind of input. This course is designed to help you take that initial step toward mastering Croatian. This course covers most major Croatian grammatical concepts and basic vocabulary used in everyday situations. It should give you the head start you need toward becoming a proficient speaker of Croatian.

HOW TO USE THE COURSE

This beginner level course is designed to use both audio and visual instruction to help you master the basics of Croatian. No previous knowledge of Croatian at all is assumed.

Following this introduction, you'll find a section that teaches you everything you need to know about Croatian spelling and pronunciation. Use it in conjunction with the audio to become fully acquainted with the sounds of Croatian. Imitate the native speakers that you hear, but don't be worried if you don't sound quite native yourself; after all, you're not. Good pronunciation will come

in time. Just use the pronunciation section enough so that you're familiar with the sounds and spelling of Croatian. Then, you can begin the 15 lessons, each of which is dedicated to a particular topic, and to a number of structural points.

As a general piece of advice, fight the urge to skip ahead or rush over any part of this course. It's designed in a careful sequence, and each section represents a building block that adds to everything before it, while at the same time preparing you for everything that comes after it. Always move ahead at your own pace; if you don't understand something, or if you don't feel quite comfortable with some point, simply go over it again. That's the best way to make sure your learning experience is painless and effective.

Each lesson of this course contains the following sections:

Vocabulary warm-up

The vocabulary warm-up kicks off the lesson with key words you'll hear in the dialogue. Many will be related to the topic of the lesson; some will be related to the grammar you'll be learning in that particular lesson.

Dialogue

The dialogue in each lesson serves the double purpose of allowing you to read and hear natural Croatian at work, and to learn about Croatian culture as well. Read these dialogues carefully; they contain the grammar and key phrases that you will be learning later in the lesson. Don't be afraid to read them several times, in fact, and to listen to them on the recordings a few times as well. Always go at your own pace, and stick with a section until you're comfortable with it.

Vocabulary

The vocabulary list contains new words from the dialogue as well as other words related to the overall topic of the lesson. You can refer to this list while reading through the dialogue, but of course the translation of the dialogue is provided as well. Use the vocabulary list as a chance to build a good foundation for your Croatian vocabulary, one topic at a time. Experiment with different methods of learning vocabulary—spoken or written repetition, flashcards,

practice sentences, web searches ... be creative, and find what works for you.

Key phrases

The key phrases section contains more practical words or phrases related to the lesson topic. Don't worry if you don't grasp the grammar behind each phrase right away. Treat the phrases as an extended vocabulary list; the grammar will be filled in as you progress, and the idiomatic and practical expressions you learn in the key phrases will come in handy.

Culture notes

Each lesson contains two culture notes. These notes are intended to give you a window on Croatian culture. In these notes, you will learn about the geography and social landscape of Croatia, how best to see the country, as well as what you can expect to encounter in Croatian food, sports, fashion, and leisure activities. You will also learn about the rich history of Croatia, and how the Croatian language differs from the languages of its neighbors.

Grammar

Each lesson contains a number of notes on particular aspects of Croatian grammar. These notes are introduced in a careful sequence, so that they build on one another and explain the key structures you encounter in the lesson, particularly the dialogue. Each point is explained in plain and simple language, and there are plenty of examples to help you understand. Grammar can be tricky for many beginning language learners, especially with a language that looks and sounds so different from English. But take your time on the grammar notes. Grammar is the nuts-and-bolts of any language learning; without it, you wouldn't know how to put words together!

Exercises

The exercises in each lesson will give you more opportunities to practice the grammar and vocabulary you've learned in each lesson. In addition to the exercise at the end of the lesson, there is also a comprehension exercise following the dialogue to test your under-

standing of what occurred in the dialogue. Each lesson includes an answer key at the end, so you can check your progress.

Independent challenge

The most important part of learning a language is practice. These challenge activities are designed to give you ideas for finding contexts in your life where you can practice your Croatian. They're meant as a guide; if you feel inspired to create your own independent challenge activities, go right ahead. The more contact you have with a language, the better you'll learn it. And don't forget about the internet. Language learners have an incredible tool at their disposal—they can find newspapers, blogs, online references, travel and tourism sites, and much, much more, all of which can be used to add depth and color to language lessons.

Audio

The audio portion of this course is divided into two sets: Set A and Set B.

Set A includes the dialogue, vocabulary, key phrases, and several grammar examples from each lesson. This part of the audio course should be used along with the book, following the order of each lesson. This allows you to hear how the words on the page sound in spoken Croatian. A good approach is to read each section first without the audio, so that you're prepared to get the most out of the audio when you do listen to it. Then, take it step by step, and listen to each section at a time, always allowing yourself the time and repetition that you need.

**Helpful hint:* Once you've listened to the dialogue several times while reading along in the book, try listening to it without the help of the book. This will help tune your ear to Croatian, and it will make understanding the spoken language easier down the line.


Set B is intended to be used on the go to supplement your studies. It contains the dialogue from each lesson, broken down into easily digestible sentences with English translations. You'll hear pauses after each line of dialogue; use the pause to repeat the line and practice your pronunciation. Set B also includes several audio only exercises that do not appear in the book, but which are based on exactly the same grammar points. A good way to make use of Set B is to listen to it following each lesson, once you've comfortably completed reading the text and listening to the Set A audio. Use Set

B wherever it's convenient for you—in the car, on the train, at the gym, while you do dishes, in the garden . . . it's up to you. You can also use Set B as a review of lessons you've completed long ago to keep you on your toes!

Glossary

At the end of this book you'll find a Croatian-English/English-Croatian glossary. It includes all of the words from the vocabulary lists, plus any important vocabulary that is taught in the grammar notes. It also includes a wide range of common and practical words that may not come up in the context of this course. It's not meant as a complete dictionary, but it certainly includes enough to be a valuable reference tool for the beginner student of Croatian.

As you use this course, keep this in mind—language learning is a gradual process; it won't happen overnight. Still, with repeated exposure and practice, you'll find yourself becoming a better and better Croatian speaker each time you pick up this course. But languages aren't used by books, they're used by people. So, if you can, seek out speakers of Croatian where you live or on the internet. That way, you can practice the language and discover new people while you do.



The language

Croatian belongs to the South Slavic family of Indo-European languages. It is related to other Slavic languages, such as Russian, Polish, Czech, Slovak, Macedonian, Slovenian, or Bulgarian. With some notable dialectal variations, it is, linguistically, the same as the languages spoken in Bosnia and Herzegovina, Montenegro, and Serbia. In these other locations, the language is also referred to as Bosnian, Montenegrin, and Serbian, respectively. The name Serbo-Croatian was commonly used to refer to the language before the dissolution of Yugoslavia in the 1990s. Therefore, you'll be able to communicate and be understood in all those places, while also quickly recognized as a speaker of Croatian. In several culture notes, throughout the course, the typical differences between the different variants of the language will be pointed out with examples.

Croatians use the Roman alphabet with some special letters. In Serbia, Montenegro and sometimes Bosnia and Herzegovina, the Cyrillic alphabet is alternated in use with the Roman alphabet.

THE CROATIAN ALPHABET AND PRONUNCIATION OF LETTERS

The alphabet used in Croatia (and Bosnia and Herzegovina, Montenegro, and Serbia) is the same as in English. Most of the letters look and sound much like they do in English, but there are a few special letters that are not used in English and others, like **w**, **x**, and **y**, that are used in English but not in Croatian (except in some rare borrowed words).

In terms of pronunciation, Croatian is similar to Italian with its clean vowels and crisp consonants.

LETTER	PRONUNCIATION	EXAMPLE
A a	<i>u</i> in <i>sun</i>	adresa (<i>address</i>)
B b	<i>b</i> in <i>beach</i>	baka (<i>grandmother</i>)
C c	<i>ts</i> in <i>nets</i>	car (<i>tsar</i>)
Č č	similar to the <i>ch</i> in <i>chair</i>	čaša (<i>glass</i>)
Ć ć	similar to the <i>ch</i> in <i>chair</i> ; for some speakers <i>ć</i> is considerably softer than <i>č</i>	ćud (<i>temperament</i>)
D d	<i>d</i> in <i>day</i>	danas (<i>today</i>)
E e	<i>e</i> in <i>Med</i>	engleski (<i>English</i>)
Đ đ	<i>j</i> in <i>Jill</i>	đak (<i>pupil</i>)
Dž dž	<i>dge</i> in <i>edge</i>	džungla (<i>jungle</i>)
F f	<i>f</i> in <i>fun</i>	farma (<i>farm</i>)
G g	<i>g</i> in <i>glass</i>	godina (<i>year</i>)
H h	<i>h</i> in <i>history</i> , but harder and breathier than in English	heroj (<i>hero</i>)
I i	<i>ee</i> in <i>feet</i>	imati (<i>to have</i>)
J j	<i>y</i> in <i>yes</i>	jezik (<i>language</i>)
K k	<i>k</i> in <i>key</i>	kako (<i>how</i>)
L l	<i>l</i> in <i>leisure</i>	lopta (<i>ball</i>)
Lj lj	<i>ll</i> in <i>million</i>	ljubav (<i>love</i>)
M m	<i>m</i> in <i>map</i>	moda (<i>fashion</i>)
N n	<i>n</i> in <i>now</i>	novac (<i>money</i>)
Nj nj	<i>ni</i> in <i>onion</i>	njen (<i>hers</i>)
O o	<i>o</i> in <i>go</i> (but shorter and cut off)	otac (<i>father</i>)
P p	<i>p</i> in <i>peak</i>	paprika (<i>pepper</i>)
R r	rolled or trilled	radio (<i>radio</i>)
S s	<i>s</i> in <i>sea</i>	sada (<i>now</i>)
Š š	<i>sh</i> in <i>shush</i> , but harder	šuma (<i>forest</i>)
T t	<i>t</i> in <i>tourist</i>	turist (<i>tourist</i>)
U u	<i>oo</i> in <i>wood</i>	usta (<i>mouth</i>)
V v	<i>v</i> in <i>vast</i>	val (<i>wave</i>)
Z z	<i>z</i> in <i>zest</i>	zima (<i>winter</i>)
Ž ž	<i>s</i> in <i>treasure</i>	žena (<i>woman</i>)

Croatian is fairly easy to read, as it sounds much as it looks. In other words, each letter is pronounced (there is no “silent *e*” in Croatian!), and each letter is always pronounced the same way. This means that a *c* is always pronounced *ts* and never *k* or *s*, and *g* is always pronounced *g* as in *game* and never *j* as in *George*. Keep your vowels cut off and crisp (there are no complex vowels in Croatian, such as English *ay* in *May* or *ow* in *cow*), and enunciate your consonants.

Certain letters deserve special attention either because they are pronounced differently than in English or because their resemblance to letters used in English may be misleading.

SPECIAL CONSONANTS

c	Remember that c is always pronounced <i>ts</i> and never <i>s</i> (like in <i>cent</i>) or <i>k</i> (like in <i>cat</i>).
č and ć đž and đ	The difference between the <i>ch</i> sound of the letters č and ć , as well as the <i>j</i> sound of đž and đ , is very difficult to hear for most native speakers of English. However, you will be understood even if you do not pronounce the difference between the two sets of sounds perfectly. In fact, many native speakers of Croatian do not make this distinction when they speak either.
h	The Croatian h is harder and raspier than the English <i>h</i> . Tongue placement is the same as for a <i>k</i> sound, but instead of closing off the air completely to make the <i>kuh</i> , let the air “scrape” over the back of your tongue. It is similar to, but softer than, the German <i>h</i> sound.
j	J is always pronounced <i>y</i> (like in <i>yo-yo</i>), and never <i>j</i> (like in <i>judge</i>).
lj	The lj sound doesn’t exist in English. It is created by placing the front section of the tongue against the upper ridge of the mouth. Pretend you’re about to say <i>yes</i> and then pronounce an <i>l</i> instead. Alternatively, say <i>l-y</i> and then simply work on reducing the space between the <i>l</i> and the <i>y</i> sounds.
r	The “rolled” r is a bit of a misnomer because it doesn’t roll—it trills. It is produced by hitting the tip of the tongue against the upper gum ridge two or three times very quickly. It is similar to the American pronunciation of the <i>tt</i> in <i>butter</i> : just flap the tip of your tongue against the ridge of the roof of your mouth. It’s not hard to do. The hardest part is associating this sound with the letter r .

One prominent characteristic of Croatian is that words can group several consonants together in a way that is unfamiliar to English speakers, as in the following examples.

trg
square

vrt
garden

While it appears that there are no vowels in these words, that is really not the case.

The **r** has the same syllable-forming quality that **a** has in the word **taj** (*that one*). The pronunciation of **r** in a word like **trg** is actually not that much different from the pronunciation of *ur* in the English word *turf* or *ir* in *girl*, for example. The only difference is that the Croatian **r** is rolled.

VOWELS

Croatian vowels are always pronounced the same way, regardless of their position in a word and stress.

jabuka
apple

subota
Saturday

So, the unstressed **u** in **jabuka** is pronounced the same as the stressed **u** in **subota**.

Vowels are never reduced as they can often be in English. It is the (mis-)pronunciation of vowels that is usually the clearest indicator of non-native speech, so be sure to pronounce all vowels fully and clearly.

Croatian is a tonal language, meaning that the same vowel can be pronounced with either rising or falling intonation, depending on the word it appears in. But as a novice, you can think of this sound distinction, however, mainly as a difference between long and short vowels. A long vowel is pronounced simply by extending the short vowel. Note that we do the same thing in English. Compare the way you pronounce the words *pod* and *pot*, for example, or *bad* and *bed*. Compare the following examples.

SHORT VOWEL	LONG VOWEL
grad (<i>hail</i>)	grad (<i>city</i>)
sam (<i>I am</i>)	sam (<i>alone</i>)
luk (<i>onion</i>)	luk (<i>bow, arch</i>)

SPELLING AND SOUND CHANGES

Voiced and voiceless consonants

Like English, Croatian features voiced and voiceless pairs of consonants. With voiced consonants, the vocal chords are active and vibrating, while voiceless consonants involve no vibration of the vocal chords. Compare, for example, the *t* and *d* sounds in *tow* and *dough*. The first is voiceless, the latter voiced. The difference between certain pairs of letters lies solely in this feature, i.e., whether you can feel (by placing your fingers on your throat) your vocal chords vibrate while pronouncing them. The voiced-voiceless consonant pairs in Croatian are the following.

voiced	b	d	z	đ	dž	ž	v	g
voiceless	p	t	s	ć	č	š	f	k

The letters *j*, *l*, *lj*, *m*, *n*, *nj*, and *r* are always voiced, while *c* (pronounced as *ts*) and *h* are always voiceless.

When consonants occur in clusters, i.e., when two or more consonants appears together, the entire clusters takes on the voicing of the final consonant. The result is that certain words undergo additional spelling changes when certain endings (like plural markers, verb endings, or case markers) are added to them. For example,

vrabac (*sparrow*)

becomes

vrabci (*sparrows*)

in the plural because the sound **b** changes into the voiceless **p** under the influence of the voiceless **c**.

The consonants **k, g, h** in front of the vowels **e** and **i**

The **k, g,** and **h** sounds undergo changes depending on the sound that follows, in most cases, either **e** or **i**.

Before the vocative case ending **-e**, the consonants **k, g,** and **h** change to **č, ž** and **š**, respectively.

vojnīk (*soldier*)—**vojniče** (*Oh, soldier!*)

bog (*God*)—**bože** (*Oh, God!*)

duh (*ghost*)—**duše** (*Oh, ghost!*)

The same change happens before the present tense endings **-em, -eš, -e, -emo, -ete, -u**.

mahati (*to wave*)—**mašem** (*I wave*)

These changes are also common in the formation of comparative forms of adjectives.

jak (*strong*)—**jači** (*stronger*)

drag (*dear*)—**draži** (*dearer*)

tih (*quiet*)—**tiši** (*quieter*)

Similarly, before certain endings beginning with **-i** (i.e., the nominative plural ending **-i**, the dative-instrumental plural ending **-ima**, the imperative ending **-i**, or the dative singular ending **-i**), **k, g,** and **h** change to **c, z,** and **s**.

đak (*pupil*)—**đaci** (*pupils*) or **đacima** (*to the pupils*)

noga (*leg*)—**na nozi** (*on the leg*)

These changes will be discussed further as we discuss grammar and usage throughout the book.

Stress

In standard Croatian, the accent may fall on any syllable, except on the last syllable. In two-syllable words, then, the accent usually falls on the first syllable, as in **moda** (MO-da) or **žena** (ŽE-na). With words containing three syllables, the stress can fall on the first **go-dina** (GO-di-na) or the second **muškarac** (mu-ŠKA-rac) syllable. The best way to learn correct stress is through listening and repetition.

LESSON

1

Upoznavanje

Introductions

Dobro došli! (*Welcome!*) **Kako ste?** (*How are you?*) We hope you're ready to embark on a wonderful adventure of learning a second language. In the first lesson of your Croatian course, you'll learn how to say simple things in Croatian: how to address and greet people, how to say your name, and how to use a few polite phrases. You'll also start learning the essentials of Croatian grammar: personal pronouns, the present tense of the verbs **biti** (*to be*) and **znati** (*to know*), and some basic features of nouns.

1A. VOCABULARY WARM-UP

Bog.	<i>Hi./Bye.</i>
Kako si? (<i>informl.</i>) ¹	<i>How are you?</i>
Kako ste? (<i>forml.</i>)	<i>How are you?</i>
Dobro, hvala.	<i>Fine, thanks.</i>
A ti? (<i>informl. sg.</i>)	<i>How about you? (lit., And you?)</i>
A vi? (<i>forml. sg./pl.</i>)	<i>How about you? (lit., And you?)</i>
Kako se zoveš? (<i>informl.</i>)	<i>What is your name?</i>
Kako se zovete? (<i>forml.</i>)	<i>What is your name?</i>

¹The following abbreviations will be used in this course: informal = *informl.*; formal = *forml.*; singular = *sg.*; plural = *pl.*; feminine = *f.*; masculine = *m.*; nominative = *nom.*; accusative = *acc.*; dative = *dat.*; genitive = *gen.*; vocative = *voc.*; locative = *loc.*; instrumental = *instr.*

1B. DIALOGUE

Marko runs into a group of friends standing outside an outdoor café. He hasn't met Ana yet, so he strikes up a conversation with her.

Marko: Ja sam Marko. Kako se ti zoveš?

Ana: Bog, ja sam Ana.

Marko: Drago mi je. Kako znaš Ivana?

Ana: I meni. Studiramo zajedno.

Marko: Što studiraš?

Ana: Medicinu. A ti?

Marko: Ja studiram engleski.

Ana: Onda znaš Vesnu. Ona je isto ovdje.

Marko: A, da, tamo je.

Ana: Danas je ludilo! Svi su vani.

Marko: I'm Marko.

Ana: Hi, I'm Ana.

Marko: Nice to meet you. How do you know Ivan?

Ana: Nice to meet you, too. (lit., Me, too.) We go to school together. (lit., We study together.)

Marko: What are you studying?

Ana: Medicine. How about you? (lit., And you?)

Marko: I study English.

Ana: Then you know Vesna. She's also here.

Marko: Oh, right, she's over there.

Ana: It's crazy today! (lit., Today is madness.) Everyone's out.

Comprehension practice

True or false? Točno ili netočno?

1. Marko zna Anu.
2. Ana studies with Vesna.
3. Marko studira medicinu.

4. Marko zna engleski.
5. *Nobody's around today.*

1C. VOCABULARY

ja	<i>I</i>
Bog.	<i>Hi. (lit., God.)</i>
Drago mi je.	<i>Nice to meet you.</i>
kako	<i>how</i>
znati	<i>to know</i>
studirati	<i>to study</i>
što	<i>what</i>
zajedno	<i>together</i>
medicina	<i>medicine</i>
engleski	<i>English</i>
onda	<i>then</i>
ona	<i>she</i>
ovdje	<i>here</i>
da	<i>yes</i>
tamo	<i>there</i>
danas	<i>today</i>
ludilo	<i>madness</i>
svi	<i>everybody</i>
vani	<i>outside</i>

Vocabulary note

Language names, such as **engleski** (*English*) or **hrvatski** (*Croatian*), don't take capital letters in Croatian. As in English, **engleski** and **hrvatski** are adjectives that can be used with other nouns and not exclusively with reference to languages, for example, **engleski tim** (*English team*).

10. KEY PHRASES

Dobar dan.	<i>Hello./Good day.</i>
Dobra večer.	<i>Good evening.</i>
Dobro jutro.	<i>Good morning.</i>
Laku noć.	<i>Good night.</i>
Dovidenja.	<i>Goodbye.</i>
Bog. (<i>infml.</i>)	<i>Hi./Bye. (lit., God.)</i>
Zdravo. (<i>infml.</i>)	<i>Hi./Bye.</i>
Ciao. (<i>infml.</i>)	<i>Hi./Bye.</i>
Hvala.	<i>Thank you.</i>
Molim.	<i>You're welcome./Please. (lit., I pray.)</i>
Kako se zovete? (<i>fml.</i>)	<i>What is your name? (lit., How do you call yourself?)</i>
Kako se zoveš? (<i>infml.</i>)	<i>What is your name? (lit., How do you call yourself?)</i>
Zovem se . . .	<i>My name is . . . (lit., I call myself . . .)</i>
Kako si? (<i>infml.</i>)	<i>How are you?</i>
Kako ste? (<i>fml.</i>)	<i>How are you?</i>
Dobro, hvala.	<i>Fine, thanks.</i>
Ja sam . . .	<i>I am . . .</i>
Drago mi je.	<i>Nice to meet you. (lit., [It] is pleasing to me.)</i>
I meni.	<i>Nice to meet you, too. (lit., To me, too.)</i>
Također.	<i>Likewise. (lit., Also.)</i>
Ovo je . . .	<i>This is . . . (when introducing someone)</i>
ne	<i>no</i>
dobro (<i>n.</i>)	<i>okay, good</i>
hrvatski	<i>Croatian</i>
gospodin (gospodine!)	<i>Mr. (Sir!)</i>
gospođa (gospođo!)	<i>Mrs., Ms. (Ma'am!)</i>

gospođica (gospođice!)	Miss (Miss!)
žena	woman
muškarac	man
dijete	child

Grammar note

When a noun is used to address a person directly, such as a title or a name, it has to be used in the “vocative” form: **gospodine** (*Sir*) for **gospodin** (*Mr.*) and **gospođo** (*Madam*) for **gospođa** (*Mrs., Ms.*). Most masculine nouns ending in a consonant carry the ending **-e** in the vocative form (e.g., the male name **Milan** becomes **Milane** in the vocative); feminine nouns usually carry the ending **-o** or, if they end in **-ica**, the ending **-e** (e.g., the female name **Ankica** becomes **Ankice!** in the vocative). Foreign male names are often subject to the same rule, e.g., **John** becomes **Johne!** (pronounced *joh-neh*) in the vocative form. Foreign female names ending in a consonant sound do not have a special vocative form, e.g., **Susan**. However, there are many exceptions and the vocative is becoming rarer in everyday use. For example, both the names **Ana** and **Marko**, which you encountered in the dialogue, and many other similar ones, have no special vocative forms.

1E. CULTURE TOPIC 1

Modern Croatia is a parliamentary republic founded in 1991 after the dissolution of Yugoslavia. Croats came to their current homeland in the 6th and 7th centuries and established an independent medieval kingdom there. Since the early 11th century up to modern times, historic Croatian territories were part of various empires and states in which Croats had varying degrees of independence: the Kingdom of Hungary, Austria-Hungary, the Venetian Republic, Italy, and the Ottoman Empire. Large portions of the coastal areas of Istria and Kvarner in the northwest toward Italy as well as Dalmatia in the south and southeast were under the influence and/or political domination of the Venetian Republic and, between the two World Wars, Italy. Most areas in the interior—such as Slavonia in the northeast or Zagorje, the region surrounding the Croatian capital of Zagreb—were part of Hungary and later Austria-Hungary for many centuries. After World War I, finally freed from the domina-

tion of foreign rulers, Croats, together with Serbs and Slovenes (two other South Slavic ethnic groups), formed the Kingdom of Serbs, Croats and Slovenes, which in 1929 became the Kingdom of Yugoslavia. After World War II, Croatia became one of the six republics of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, from which it seceded in 1991.

To explore the wealth of information and links about Croatian history, society and everyday life, visit the Croatian Homepage (www.hr). Note that “hr” in the web address is the abbreviation for the country, which is called **Hrvatska** in the Croatian language.

1F. GRAMMAR

Personal pronouns

Personal pronouns are words used to replace nouns, such as *he* or *they* in English. Take a look at the subject pronouns in Croatian.

SINGULAR		PLURAL	
ja	<i>I</i>	mi	<i>we</i>
ti	<i>you</i>	vi	<i>you</i>
on	<i>he</i>	oni (m.)	<i>they</i>
ona	<i>she</i>	one (f.)	<i>they</i>
ono (n.)	<i>it</i>	ona (n.)	<i>they</i>

These pronouns are used to replace nouns that are subjects of the sentences; a subject refers to the agent or actor of an action or state.

Ja sam Ana. A vi?

I'm Ana. And you?

Vi ste ovdje.

You are here.

There is an important distinction in Croatian between the pronouns **ti** (*you, sg.*) and **vi** (*you, pl.*) that goes beyond the difference in number. **Vi** is also used as a polite and formal way to address a single person. Sometimes, this formal **vi** is written with a capital letter—**Vi**. See Culture Topic 2 to learn more about forms of address in Croatian.

Note that Croatian has three different equivalents to the English pronoun *they*, depending on the grammatical gender of the per-

son, thing, or abstract concept being discussed. Croatian has three genders: masculine, feminine, and neuter. We'll talk more about gender in Croatian below.

The verb **biti** (*to be*) in the present tense

The verb **biti** (*to be*) is an irregular verb in Croatian. When a verb is *irregular*, it means that its conjugation—the way the verb changes based on person (e.g., *I am, she is*) and time reference (e.g., *I was, she will be*)—is not easily determined through a formula, and instead must be memorized. Usually, irregular verbs use different roots in different forms. Here, you'll learn the present tense forms of the verb **biti**. (Note that verb conjugations will always be presented in the same order as the subject pronouns above.)

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
ja	sam	<i>I am</i>	mi	smo	<i>we are</i>
ti	si	<i>you are</i>	vi	ste	<i>you are</i>
on/ona/ono	je	<i>he/she/it is</i>	oni/one/ona	su	<i>they are</i>

Verbs are often used in Croatian without the subject pronouns. The verb form itself indicates the doer of an action or state. This is one of the important distinctions between Croatian and English sentence structures. So you'll hear

Kako si?

How are you?

where the subject **ti** (*you*) is implicit, more often than

Kako si ti?

How are you?

A closer translation for the latter example is *And how are you?* where the very presence of **ti** in Croatian means special emphasis. Similarly, remember that in the dialogue, Marko, after having introduced himself, asks Ana, **Kako se ti zoveš?**, meaning *And what is your name?*

The verb **biti** also has long forms, used in questions and for emphasis. Only one other verb—**htjeti** (*to want*)—is like **biti** in this respect. You will learn about **htjeti** in a later lesson. Note that all long forms of **biti** begin with **je-**.

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
ja	jesam	<i>I am</i>	mi	jesmo	<i>we are</i>
ti	jesi	<i>you are</i>	vi	jeste	<i>you are</i>
on/ona/ono	jest	<i>he/she/it is</i>	oni/one/ona	jesu	<i>they are</i>

Here's an example where a long form of **biti** is used for emphasis.

Ja jesam dobro.

As for me, I'm indeed well.

You will learn how to use the long forms of **biti** in questions in a later lesson.

The verb znati (to know) in the present tense

The verb **znati** (*to know*) is a regular verb. Regular verbs follow a pattern of conjugation that is more predictable than irregular verbs. To form the present tense of **znati**, like other regular verbs, take off the infinitive ending, in this case **-ati**, and add the present tense endings, depending on which group the verb belongs to. There are three groups of regular verbs in Croatian; **znati** belongs to Group 1, the **-ati** verbs. You will learn about other regular verb groups in later lessons. Now, take a look at the different present tense forms of **znati**.

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
ja	zn-am	<i>I know</i>	mi	zn-amo	<i>we know</i>
ti	zn-aš	<i>you know</i>	vi	zn-ate	<i>you know</i>
on/ona/ono	zn-a	<i>he/she/it knows</i>	oni/one/ona	zn-aju	<i>they know</i>

Kako znaš Anu?

How do you know Ana?

Znam Marka.

I know Marko.

You encountered another verb like **znati** in the dialogue—**studirati** (*to study, to go to college*). It forms its present tense the same way as **znati**.

Što studiraš?

What do you study?

Studiram medicinu.

I study medicine.

Notice the similar endings.

Singular nouns: Gender and case

In Croatian, nouns are never preceded by articles (words like *a*, *an*, and *the* in English), as they do not exist. However, all nouns in Croatian belong to one of three genders: masculine, feminine, and neuter. Remember that we mentioned gender when we talked about different personal pronouns: **on** (*he*), **ona** (*she*), **ono** (*it*) and **oni** (*they, m.*), **one** (*they, f.*), **ona** (*they, n.*).

In most cases, the gender of a noun can be determined by looking at its ending. Most masculine nouns in Croatian end in a consonant, most feminine nouns end in a vowel **-a**, and most neuter nouns end in either **-o** or **-e**. Therefore, the gender of a noun is an entirely grammatical feature in Croatian, related to the form of a noun rather than the qualities of the actual object. This means that nouns referring to things or abstract concepts have gender, too.

gospodin (*m.*)

Mr., Sir

jezik (*m.*)

language, tongue

gospođa (*f.*)

Mrs., Ms.

medicina (*f.*)

medicine

dijete (*n.*)

child

jutro (*n.*)

morning

Of course, there are exceptions to these rules, so there are some masculine nouns ending in a vowel **-o**, many of them male proper names, and feminine nouns ending in a consonant, for example, the ending **-ost**. Often, the feminine nouns ending in **-ost** denote abstract concepts.

Marko (*m.*)

Marko

auto (*m.*)
car

večer (*f.*)
evening

noć (*f.*)
night

ljubav (*f.*)
love

ljubaznost (*f.*)
kindness

Another particularity of Croatian nouns is that they change their forms depending on the functions they perform in sentences. So, when a noun is the subject of a sentence, it is in the “nominative” form, called the “nominative case”; when it is an object, it appears in the “accusative” form, called the “accusative case.” The nominative case form of a noun is also its citation form, which you will find in our Glossary at the end of the book as well as in other dictionaries and references. The forms of nouns you learned earlier in the vocabulary sections of this lesson are all nominative.

Vesna (*nominative f. sg.*) **je ovdje.**
Vesna is here.

Ivan (*nominative m. sg.*) **studira.**
Ivan goes to college.

Nouns that are part of the predicate –the part of a sentence that contains an action verb or a description of a subject—are also in the nominative case.

Ja sam Vesna (*nom. f. sg.*).
I am Vesna.

Ja sam Ivan (*nom. m. sg.*).
I am Ivan.

Now recall these examples from the dialogue.

Kako znaš Ivana (*accusative m. sg.*)?
How do you know Ivan?

Onda znaš Vesnu (*accusative f. sg.*).
Then you know Vesna.

Notice that **Ivan** changed to **Ivana** and **Vesna** changed to **Vesnu**. This is because **Ivana** and **Vesnu** are now objects of the verb **znati** (*to know*), rather than subjects. A direct object is a noun that takes

the action expressed by the verb, as in *I know Ivan*, where *Ivan* is the object of my knowing. In Croatian, object nouns must be in the accusative case form. Here's another example from the dialogue.

- Što studiraš?
- What do you study?
- Medicinu.
- Medicine.

Croatian has seven different cases, of which three were mentioned in this lesson: nominative, accusative, and vocative. Other cases will be introduced gradually throughout the course. Depending on the gender and number of a noun, different endings will be added to it for different cases. Here is a summary of Croatian gender, number, and case forms using some of the nouns you've learned so far.

SINGULAR	NOMINATIVE	ACCUSATIVE
Masculine	Ivan muškarac Mark-o aut-o	Ivan-a muškarac-a Mark-a aut-o
Feminine	Vesn-a medicin-a žen-a	Vesn-u medicin-u žen-u
Neuter	dijet-e jutr-o	dijet-e jutr-o

Note that with neuter nouns, the accusative singular form is identical to the nominative singular form. The same goes for the masculine singular noun *auto*. Only those masculine nouns that refer to animate objects, like people or animals, have a special accusative form ending in *-a*.

1G. READING

Now read this short paragraph based on the dialogue.

Zovem se Marko. Studiram engleski. Ana studira medicinu. Ana zna Ivana. Ivan i Ana studiraju zajedno. Marko zna Vesnu. Vesna i Marko studiraju engleski zajedno. Danas je ludilo! Svi su vani.

My name is Marko. I study English. Ana is studying medicine. Ana knows Ivan. Ivan and Ana study together. Marko knows Ana. Vesna and Marko study English together. Today is a crazy day! Everyone is out.

1H. CULTURE TOPIC 2

We mentioned earlier that Croatian makes a distinction between the singular and the plural *you* with *ti* versus *vi*. The pronoun *vi* is also used as a polite and more formal form of addressing a single person. It is used to address strangers, acquaintances, and people older than oneself. It is also often used to address superiors and coworkers even if they are younger or the same age as the speaker. Young people address other people approximately their age or people younger than themselves using *ti*, even if they don't know each other. It is also fine for older people to address children and young adults using *ti*. This distinction is important in Croatian communication, but also dependent on many variables and subject to variation, so start by using *vi* if you're unsure about what is appropriate and wait until the other person switches or invites you to switch to *ti* by saying something like **Predimo na ti** (*Let's switch to "ti" [lit., Let's cross over to "ti"]*) or **Možemo biti na ti** (*We can use "ti" [lit., We can be on "ti"]*).

There is also a difference in how titles are used in Croatia in comparison to the conventions that exist in the United States. In general, the people you address using *vi* are also the people you will address using the vocative forms of titles, **gospođo!** (*Ma'am!*) or **gospodine!** (*Sir!*). Other titles, based on professions, such as **profesore!/profesorice!** (*professor [m./f.]*), **doktore!/doktorice!** (*doctor [m./f.]*) or **direktore!/direktorice!** (*director [m./f.]*) are also common. (Notice how feminine nouns are derived from the masculine forms by adding the very frequent feminine ending *-ica*, which changes to *-ice* in the vocative case.) All terms of address can be followed by a name, either the **prezime** (*last name*), e.g., **gospođo Babić! / gospodine Babiću!**, or the **ime** (*first name*), **gospođo Vesna! / gospodine Ivane!** The last name is used in more formal contexts. If you meet a person under formal circumstances, such as at your workplace, getting to be on a first name basis is a process that takes a bit more time and negotiation in Croatia. The occasion may arise where you will start using a person's first name, while still addressing her using *vi*.

EXERCISE 1

Fill in the gaps in the following dialogue with the correct form of the verbs **biti** (*to be*), **znati** (*to know*), and **studirati** (*to study, to go to college*).

- A. Kako se _____?
- B. _____ se Marko. A ti?
- A. Ja _____ Ivan. Drago mi je.
- B. I meni. Što studiraš?
- A. _____ medicinu.
- B. Onda _____ Vesnu.
- A. Da, _____ zajedno.

EXERCISE 2

Decide whether the following singular nouns are masculine, feminine, or neuter.

1. dan
2. večer
3. gospodin
4. gospođica
5. žena
6. jutro
7. ljubav
8. muškarac
9. medicina
10. gospođa

EXERCISE 3

Transform the sentence using the correct form of the verb **biti** (*to be*).

1. Ja sam Ivan. (ti)
2. Mi smo ovdje. (vi)
3. Svi stê tamo. (oni)
4. One su vani. (ja)
5. Ja sam Vesna. (ona)

EXERCISE 4

Which form—**ti** or **vi**—would you use when speaking to . . . ?

1. your friend's mother
2. your college friend
3. your business acquaintance
4. a stranger on the street
5. your grandmother
6. a child

ANSWER KEY

Comprehension practice

1. true/točno; 2. false/netočno; 3. false/netočno; 4. true/točno; 5. false/netočno

Exercise 1

zoveš; zovem; sam; studiram; znaš; studiramo

Exercise 2

1. m.; 2. f.; 3. m.; 4. f.; 5. f.; 6. n.; 7. f.; 8. m.; 9. f.; 10. f.

Exercise 3

1. Ti si Ivan. 2. Vi ste ovdje. 3. Oni su tamo. 4. Ja sam vani. 5. Ona je Vesna.

Exercise 4

1. vi; 2. ti; 3. vi; 4. vi; 5. ti; 6. ti

INDEPENDENT CHALLENGE

Start a pack of index cards and write down all the new words you learn on them—Croatian on one side and English on the other. It is also a good idea to do the same for the verbs by writing their different forms in the present tense on one side and their translations on the other. Review your flash cards whenever you have a few minutes to spare. If you persist with this habit, it will prove to be a wonderful tool for increasing your Croatian vocabulary.

LESSON

2

0 obitelji

About family

Dobar dan! (*Hello!*) So, how did things go in Lesson 1? Do you remember how to introduce yourself? That's right: **Ja sam . . .** (*I am . . .*). Well, in this lesson, we'll pick up right where we left off and learn how to talk about the people who matter to us most **naša obitelj** (*our family*)! For this, the verb **imati** (*to have*) and possessive adjectives like **moj** (*my*) and **tvoj** (*your*) will be useful; you'll also learn to talk about the things we *don't* have and make other negative statements. Finally, you'll learn another useful verb in the present tense, **vidjeti** (*to see*), and we'll continue our discussion of nouns, focusing on plurals and introducing you to the case system.

2A. VOCABULARY WARM-UP

Imaš li brata ili sestru? (*informal*) Do you have a brother or sister?

Tko je . . . ? Who is . . . ?

To je moj otac. That's my father.

muž husband

djeca children

Koliko imaju godina? How old are they?

Imam šest godina. I'm six years old. (*lit., I have six years.*)

Nemam jedan zub. I'm missing a tooth. (*lit., I don't have one tooth.*)

Svaka čast! Congratulations!/Way to go!

Oprosti. Sorry.

Moram ići. I have to go.

Nema problema. No problem.

Vidimo se! See you!

2B. DIALOGUE

Lars is from Norway, and he's studying Croatian. He just met Sanja, who lives in Zagreb, online, and they're video-conferencing in Croatian. Lars wants to know about Sanja's family and she's happy to oblige.

Lars: Imaš li brata ili sestru?

Sanja: Imam i brata i sestru.

Lars: Kako se zovu?

Sanja: Moj brat se zove Ivan, a moja sestra, Maja.
A ti?

Lars: Ja imam sestru, Liv. Nemam brata.

Sanja sends Lars an old photo of her family.

Sanja: Ovo je moja obitelj. Vidiš?

Lars: Vidim, vidim. Tko je muškarac u sredini?

Sanja: To je moj otac. A žena je moja mama.

Lars: A ti? Ti si ova djevojčica desno?

Sanja: Ne, to nisam ja. To je moja sestra. Ja stojim lijevo.

Lars: Da, da! To si zaista ti! Imaš isti osmijeh. Ali nemaš jedan zub!

Sanja: Da, tu imam šest godina.

Sanja sends Lars another photo, this time a recent shot of her family.

Lars: A tko je ovo?

Sanja: Ovo je moja obitelj danas. Moj muž Ante i naša djeca.

Lars: Ti imaš muža i djecu?

Sanja: Da. Kćer i sinove.

Lars: Vaši sinovi su blizanci?

Sanja: Da.

Lars: Koliko imaju godina?

Sanja: Oni imaju dvije godine, a kćer ima sedam.

Lars: Svaka čast! Baš ste lijepa obitelj!

Sanja: A tvoja obitelj?

Lars: Da, evo, tražim sliku . . .

Sanja: Ajme! Blizanci su izgleda gladni. Moram ići.
Oprostite. (to her kids) Dolazim!

Lars: Nema problema. Vidimo se!

Sanja: (to her kids) Dolazim!

Lars: Do you have a brother or a sister?

Sanja: I have a brother and a sister.

Lars: What are their names?

Sanja: My brother's name is Ivan, and my sister's name is Maja. And you?

Lars: I have a sister, Liv. I don't have a brother.

Sanja: This is my family. You see (informal)?

Lars: I see, I see. Who's the man in the middle?

Sanja: That's my father. And the woman is my mom.

Lars: And you? Are you the girl on the right?

Sanja: No, I'm not. That's my sister. I'm standing on the left.

Lars: Yes, indeed. That really is you! You have the same smile. But you're missing a tooth! (lit., You don't have a tooth. informal, singular.)

Sanja: Yes, I'm six years old there. (lit., I have six years there.)

Lars: And who's this?

Sanja: This is my family today. My husband Ante and our children.

Lars: You have a husband and children?

Sanja: Yes, a daughter and sons.

Lars: Your sons are twins?

Sanja: Yes.

Lars: How old are they?

Sanja: They're two years old. And my daughter is seven.

Lars: Congratulations! You're a beautiful family!

Sanja: And your family?

Lars: *Yes, here, I'm looking for a picture . . .*

Sanja: *Oops! The twins are hungry. I have to go. Sorry.
(to her kids) I'm coming!*

Lars: *No problem. See you!*

Sanja: *(to her kids) I'm coming!*

Comprehension practice

True or false? **Točno ili netočno?**

1. Sanja ima brata i sestru.
2. *Sanja is married.*
3. Lars ima brata.
4. *Sanja's sons are twins.*
5. Sanja ima šest godina.

2C. VOCABULARY

imati (imam, imaju)*	<i>to have</i>
imati . . . godina	<i>to be . . . years old</i>
vidjeti (vidim, vide)	<i>to see</i>
stajati (stojim, stoje)	<i>to stand</i>
tražiti (tražim, traže)	<i>to look for</i>
obitelj	<i>family</i>
sestra	<i>sister</i>
brat	<i>brother</i>
otac, tata	<i>father, dad</i>
majka, mama	<i>mother, mom</i>
djed	<i>grandfather</i>
baka	<i>grandmother</i>
muž	<i>husband</i>
žena	<i>wife</i>
kćer	<i>daughter</i>

*(The 1st and 3rd person present tense forms will be provided for each infinitive form of the verb in vocabulary lists and the glossary.)

sin	son
djevojčica	girl
blizanci	twins
zub	tooth
osmijeh	smile
to	that
ovo	this
tu	there
lijevo	left
desno	right
u sredini	in the middle
lijep/lijepa/lijepo	pretty, beautiful
gladan/gladna/gladno	hungry
moj/moja/moje	my
da	yes
ne	no

Vocabulary note

Note that the expression for *to be so many years old* does not translate literally into Croatian. Instead, you say **imati . . . godina**, that is, *to have . . . years*.

2D. KEY PHRASES

Ovo je moja obitelj.	<i>This is my family.</i>
Imate li djece?	<i>Do you have children?</i>
Koliko imaju godina?	<i>How old are they?</i>
Imam šest godina.	<i>I'm six years old. (lit., I have six years.)</i>
Jesi li udata? (<i>infml. f. sg.</i>)	<i>Are you married? (when asking a woman)</i>
Jeste li udati? (<i>fml. f. sg.</i>)	<i>Are you married? (when asking a woman)</i>

Jesi li oženjen? (<i>infml. m. sg.</i>)	Are you married? (<i>when asking a man</i>)
Jeste li oženjeni? (<i>fml. m. sg.</i>)	Are you married? (<i>when asking a man</i>)
Ja sam razveden/razvedena. (<i>m./f.</i>)	I'm divorced.
Imam unuku i unuka.	I have a granddaughter and a grandson.
Svaka čast!	Congratulations!/Way to go!
Oprosti.	Sorry.
Moram ići.	I have to go.
Nema problema.	No problem.
Vidimo se!	See you!

2E. CULTURE TOPIC 1

The Croatian family

In the past 50 years, with the urbanization, industrialization, and economic and social development that followed World War II, a typical Croatian family has become a nuclear family of parents and—most commonly—two children. In spite of the shift to the nuclear family model, extended family relationships are intimate; grandparents and other relatives play an important role in every family. Because it is not as common for Croats to move away from their birthplace as it is for Americans, grandparents and other relatives frequently live nearby, and even together with the core family, and are involved in raising the children. About 45% of the workforce in Croatia are women and the role of grandparents, especially grandmothers, in child-rearing is important, so much so that Croats have a special playful term for the help they provide—**baka servis** (*grandma service*). Even if grandparents live in another city or village, visits are common and many children spend a good portion of their summer vacations with their **baka i djed** (*grandparents, lit., grandma and grandpa*).

2F. GRAMMAR

The verb **imati (to have)** in the present tense

The verb **imati** (*to have*) and its negative counterpart **nemati** (*not to have, to lack*) are among the most frequently used in Croatian.

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
ja	imam/ nemam	<i>I have/</i> <i>don't have</i>	mi	imamo/ nemamo	<i>we have/</i> <i>don't have</i>
ti	imaš/ nemaš	<i>you have/</i> <i>don't have</i>	vi	imate/ nemate	<i>you have/</i> <i>don't have</i>
on/onaj/ ona	ima/nema	<i>he/she/it</i> <i>has/doesn't</i> <i>have</i>	oni/one/ ona	imaju/ nemaju	<i>they have/</i> <i>don't have</i>

Remember that verbs are often used without subject pronouns. The verb **imati** and its negative counterpart **nemati** are followed by a noun in the accusative case.

Imaš li brata ili sestru?

Do you have a brother or a sister?

Imam muža i djecu.

I have a husband and children.

Nemam brata.

I don't have a brother.

Note that the question form of **imati** is formed placing the question particle **li** to the present tense form, e.g., **Ima li?** (*Does he/she have?*). You'll learn more about forming questions later.

The verb **vidjeti (to see)** in the present tense

In Croatian, verbs are divided into three different groups. The verbs you have learned so far fall into Group 1. Each group has different present tense endings. Which set of endings will be used depends on the form of the verb in the infinitive.

	GROUP 1 (MOST -ATI VERBS)	GROUP 2 (ALL -ITI VERBS AND OTHERS)	GROUP 3 (ALL -UTI VERBS AND OTHERS)
ja	-am	-im	-em
ti	-aš	-iš	-eš
oni/ona/ono	-a	-i	-e
mi	-amo	-imo	-emo
vi	-ate	-ite	-ete
oni/one/ona	-aju	-e	-u

Note the regularities in the endings across groups for the different subjects (e.g., **ja—m**; **ti—š**, etc.) and within each group (Group 1—**a**; Group 2—**i**; Group 3—**e**) with the exception of the **oni/one/ona** forms. It's a good idea for you to remember the **ja** and **oni/one/ona** forms for each new Croatian verb you learn. We'll indicate these forms in parentheses whenever a new verb is introduced throughout the rest of this course.

Usually, the vowel preceding the infinitive ending **-ti** indicates which set of endings is used. So, if the vowel before **-ti** is **-a**, as for the verb **im-a-ti**, the first set of endings, starting with **-am**, is used. This system is not completely regular, and we'll introduce different possibilities throughout the course. The Group 3 endings are added to the largest and most varied group of verbs.

The verb **vidjeti** (*to see*) is a Group 2 verb, and its present tense is formed by dropping the infinitive ending **-jeti** and adding the present tense endings: **-im**, **-iš**, **-i**, **-imo**, **-ite**, **-e**. Take a look at the different present tense forms of **vidjeti** in the following table.

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
ja	vid-im	<i>I see</i>	mi	vid-imo	<i>we see</i>
ti	vid-iš	<i>you see</i>	vi	vid-ite	<i>you see</i>
oni/ona/ono	vid-i	<i>he/she/it sees</i>	oni/one/ona	vid-e	<i>they see</i>

- Vidiš li sliku?
- Do you see the picture?
- Vidim.
- I see.

The verbs **stajati** (*to stand*), **dolaziti** (*to come*), and **tražiti** (*to look for*), all of which you heard in the dialogue, behave the same way as **vidjeti**. Note that there is also a root vowel change for **stajati**.

Ja stojim lijevo.

I'm standing on the left.

Evo, tražim sliku.

Here, I'm looking for a picture.

Dolazim!

I'm coming!

Another important verb also belongs to this group: **voljeti** (*to love, to like*).

Volim matematiku.

I like math.

Djeca vole pizzu.

The kids love pizza.

Negative statements

Making a negative statement in Croatian is easy. Just use **ne**, which means *not*, before the verb.

Maja ne voli medicinu. Studira jezike.

Maja doesn't like medicine. She's studying languages.

Ne znam Vesnu Kotarac.

I don't know Vesna Kotarac.

Note that **ne** also means *no* when it's used alone or at the beginning of a sentence.

- **Vidiš Anu?**—**Ne, ne vidim.**

- Do you see Ana?—No, I don't (see).

The verbs **biti** (*to be*) and **imati** (*to have*) have special negative forms. You're already familiar with the negative forms of **imati**, so let's take a look at the negative of **biti**.

SINGULAR		PLURAL			
ja	nisam	<i>I'm not</i>	mi	nismo	<i>we're not</i>
ti	nisi	<i>you're not</i>	vi	niste	<i>you're not</i>
on/ona/ono	nije	<i>he/she/ it isn't</i>	oni/one/ ona	nisu	<i>they're not</i>

Notice that the negative of **biti** essentially consists of the short forms of the verb preceded by the negative particle **ni**.

To nisam ja.

That's not me. (lit., That I am not.)

Sanja i Lars nisu zajedno.

Sanja and Lars aren't together.

Ona nije moja sestra i ne zove se Glorija.

She isn't my sister and her name isn't Gloria.

Notice that the negative **ne** is written separately from the following verb, except in the case of **nemam** (*I don't have*) and **nisam** (*I'm not*) and other negative forms of the verbs **imati** and **biti**.

Plural nouns in the nominative case

You've already learned that most masculine nouns end in a consonant, most feminine nouns in **-a**, and most neuter nouns in either **-o** or **-e**. This is their basic, nominative singular form. To make them plural, just add **-i** to masculine nouns, change the feminine **-a** ending to **-e**, and the neuter **-o** or **-e** ending to **-a**.

NOMINATIVE NOUN ENDINGS	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
Singular	consonant	-a	-o, -e
Plural	-i	-e	-a

zub, zubi

tooth, teeth

sestra, sestre

sister, sisters

jutro, jutra

morning, mornings

This is fairly simple, and applies to most Croatian nouns. There are, however, some important exceptions to remember.

Some masculine nouns, usually one-syllable words, have long forms in the plural, and add **-ov-i** or **-ev-i**.

sin

son

sinovi

sons

muž
husband

muževi
husbands

Vaši sinovi su blizanci?
Your sons are twins?

Muževi su vani.
The husbands are out.

Within these masculine exceptions, the ending **-ov-i** is added to nouns ending in hard consonants (**b, d, f, l, m, n, p, r, s, t, v, z**), while the ending **-ev-i** is added to nouns ending in soft consonants: (**c, č, ć, dž, đ, j, lj, nj, š, ž**). Other common nouns that are like **sin** in the plural include: **djed** (*grandfather*), **grad** (*city*), **stol** (*table*), and **zid** (*wall*), while nouns that behave like **muž** in the plural include: **broj** (*number*), **ključ** (*key*), and **nož** (*knife*).

A number of common neuter nouns end in **-na** in the plural.

ime, imena
name, names

prezime, prezimena
last name, last names

vrijeme, vremena
time, times

Additionally, remember that the sound changes involving the letters **k, g, and h**, which we discussed in the Pronunciation section, take effect in plural formation, as well.

jezik, jezici (**k** changes to **c** before **i**)
language, languages

trbuh, trbusi (**h** changes to **s** before **i**)
belly, bellies

And remember, that many nouns that have an **-a-** between the last two consonants, such as **muškarac** (*man*), lose that vowel when the plural ending is added, e.g., **muškarci**. Because this **-a-** shows up in some places, but is lost when endings are added, it is called a "mobile a."

Some nouns have collective plurals.

gospodin
gentleman, sir

gospoda
gentlemen

brat
brother

braća
brothers

dijete
child

djeca
children

In general, the forms of collective plurals have to be memorized. Note that while **gospoda**, **braća**, and **djeca** have a plural collective meaning, they look and act just like singular feminine nouns; they carry an -a ending, like the feminine singular noun **žena** (*woman*). This means that the accusative case of **djeca**, for example, ends in -u, **djecu** just like the accusative of **žena**—**ženu**.

Plural nouns in the accusative case

Notice that Lars asks **Imaš li brata ili sestru?** (*Do you have a brother or a sister?*). So, **brat** appears here as **brata** and **sestra** has changed into **sestru**. As we discussed in this lesson, when nouns such as **brat** and **sestra** are objects of the verb **imati** (*to have*), they need to be in the accusative case—**brata** and **sestru**. Here are some more examples of singular nouns used in the accusative case from the dialogue.

Vidiš djevojčicu lijevo?
Do you see the girl on the left?

Ti imaš muža i djecu?
You have a husband and children?

Tražim sliku.
I'm looking for a picture.

Plural nouns have special accusative plural forms. Let's look at the endings first, followed by some examples.

PLURAL	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
Nominative	-i	-e	-a
Accusative	-e	-e	-a

First masculine nouns.

muškarci, muškarce
men (nom. pl.), men (acc. pl.)

zubi, zube
teeth (nom. pl.), teeth (acc. pl.)

sinovi, sinove
sons (nom. pl.), sons (acc. pl.)

jezici, jezike
languages (nom. pl.), languages (acc. pl.)

Then feminine nouns.

majke, majke
mothers (nom. pl.), mothers (acc. pl.)

sestre, sestre
sisters (nom. pl.), sisters (acc. pl.)

And neuter nouns.

jutra, jutra
mornings (nom. pl.), mornings (acc. pl.)

Now, let's take a look at the accusative endings of singular and plural nouns in comparison to the nominative endings.

		MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
Singular	Nominative	consonant/-o	-a	-o/-e
	Accusative	consonant/-a	-u	-o/-e
Plural	Nominative	-i	-e	-a
	Accusative	-e	-e	-a

Note that the accusative plural forms of feminine and neuter nouns are identical to the nominative forms. Remember that singular masculine nouns that refer to inanimate objects, such as **jezik** (*language*), also have the same form in the accusative as in the nominative. Only masculine nouns that refer to animate objects, like people or animals, have a special singular accusative form ending in **-a**, such as **brata** (*brother [acc. sg.]*), **sina** (*son [acc. sg.]*), **oca** (*father [acc. sg.]*). (Note that the **a** between two final consonants in **otac** is dropped and the remaining consonant cluster **tc** simplified to **c**: **otaca** becomes **otca** which becomes **oca**.)

Nouns that have long plurals (inserting **-ev-** or **-ov-** before the final **-i**) in the nominative plural do so in the accusative plural (and in all other cases you'll encounter).

sin

son (nom. sg.)

sinove (sin+ov+e)

sons (acc. pl.)

muž

husband (nom. sg.)

muževe (muž+ev+e)

husbands (acc. pl.)

Possessive adjectives and pronouns

In English, possessive adjectives are words like *my* or *their*; possessive pronouns are words like *mine* or *theirs*. There is no formal distinction in Croatian between possessive adjectives and possessive pronouns. As in English, possessive adjectives come before the noun in Croatian.

Ovo je moja obitelj; moj muž Ante i naša djeca.

This is my family: my husband Ante and our children.

However, unlike in English, Croatian adjectives agree with the noun they modify in gender and number. Compare, for example, the adjective **moj** (*my*) in the following examples.

Ovo je moj muž.

This is my husband.

Moja kćer ima sedam godina.

My daughter is seven years old.

Moje sestre ne znaju engleski.

My sisters don't know English.

As you can see, the possessive adjective/pronoun **moj** changes form, but its meaning remains the same. Take a look at how the adjectives change, and notice that the endings are the typical nominative endings.

	NOMINATIVE SINGULAR			NOMINATIVE PLURAL		
	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
<i>my/mine</i>	moj	moja	moje	moji	moje	moja
<i>your/yours</i>	tvoj	tvoja	tvoje	tvoji	tvoje	tvoja
<i>his</i>	njegov	njegova	njegovo	njegovi	njegove	njegova
<i>her/hers</i>	njezin	njezina	njezino	njezini	njezine	njezina
<i>our/ours</i>	naš	naša	naše	naši	naše	naša
<i>your/ yours (pl.)</i>	vaš	vaša	vaše	vaši	vaše	vaša
<i>their/ theirs</i>	njihov	njihova	njihovo	njihovi	njihove	njihova

As well as agreeing in gender and number, Croatian possessive adjectives also have the same case as the noun. Compare the following sentences with those above.

Ne znaš mog muža?

You don't know my husband?

Maja traži svoju majku.

Maja is looking for my mother.

Vidite li svoje sestre?

Do you see my sisters?

Here are the possessive adjectives/pronouns in the accusative case.

	ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR			ACCUSATIVE PLURAL		
	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
<i>my/ mine</i>	mojeg(a)/ mog(a)	moju	moje	moje	moje	moja
<i>your/ yours</i>	tvojeg(a)/ tvog(a)	tvoju	tvoje	tvoje	tvoje	tvoja
<i>his</i>	njegovog(a)	njegovu	njegovo	njegove	njegove	njegova
<i>her/ hers</i>	njezinog(a)/ njenog(a)	njezinu/ njenu	njezino	njezine/ njene	njezine/ njene	njezina/ njena
<i>our/ ours</i>	našeg(a)	našu	naše	naše	naše	naša
<i>your/ yours (pl.)</i>	vašeg(a)	vašu	vaše	vaše	vaše	vaša
<i>their/ theirs</i>	njihovog(a)	njihovu	njihovo	njihove	njihove	njihova

Note that the masculine accusative forms have the final ending **a**, which is commonly dropped in more casual pronunciation. Interestingly, Croatian also has the possessive word **svoj**, which means *one's own*. It is used when the possessive word refers back to the subject.

Maja vidi svoju majku.

Maja sees her mother. (i.e., her own mother)

Maja vidi njezinu majku.

Maja sees her mother. (i.e., someone else's mother)

The adjective **svoj** changes forms just like **moj**.

As mentioned, the possessive adjectives can also be used as pronouns, i.e., they can stand alone and take the place of a noun.

Znaš li svoju profesoricu? Ja svoju ne znam.

Do you know your professor? I don't know mine.

2G. READING

Take a look at the class essay Sanja's seven-year-old daughter wrote about her family.

Moja obitelj nije velika. Imam mamu, tatu i dva brata. Moja braća su blizanci. Zovu se Robert i Marko. Ja volim svoju braću. Imam tetku i ujaka, jer moja mama ima sestru i brata. Moj tata nema braće. On je jedinac. Ja imam dvije bake i dva djeda. Moja baka Zora i djed Ante žive s nama. To je moja obitelj.

New words: **tetka**, **teta** (aunt), **ujak** (uncle [mother's brother]), **jedinac/jedinica** (only child [m./f.]), **dvije** (two [f.]), **dva** (two [m./n.]), **s nama** (with us).

My family isn't large. I have a mom, a dad and two brothers. My brothers are twins. Their names are (lit., They're called . . .)Robert and Marko. I love my brothers. I have an aunt and an uncle because my mom has a sister and a brother. My father has no brothers. He is an only child. I have two grandmothers and two grandfathers. My grandmother Zora and my grandfather Ante live with us. This is my family.

2H. CULTURE TOPIC 2

The Croatian family

Croatia has close to 4.5 million inhabitants, but due to the negative birth rate (under 1.5 children per woman), its population is expected to decline in the future and has been on a downward trend since the 1950s, for reasons similar to those in the rest of Europe. As mentioned earlier, an average family has one or two children and both parents typically work. In spite of that, features of the highly patriarchal pre-WWII society are still present, and the bulk of housework and childrearing still falls on the woman, either the mother or the helpful grandmother. At the same time, things are steadily and increasingly changing. A generation ago, one could hardly see a man on the street pushing a stroller; today, however, younger men, especially in the cities, are more and more involved with the everyday household chores and childrearing.

Croatian has many dialects, which can vary quite dramatically from the standard, and the terms used for the family members are colorful and varied, too. Here are some alternate terms for the grandparents: **nona** (*grandma*), **nono** (*grandpa*), **baba** (*grandma*), **did** (*grandpa*), **nana** (*grandma*), **dida** (*grandpa*), etc. The terms for other family members can be equally diverse, even for the parents, for example, **mater** (*mom*) and **čača** (*dad*) used in Dalmatia. In colloquial language, parents are often referred to rather bluntly by their children with the terms **stari** (*the old one, m.*) and **stara** (*the old one, f.*), together **starci** (*the old people*). Luckily, these terms are not usually used by the children to address their parents directly.

EXERCISE 1

Change the following singular and plural nouns from the nominative to the accusative case by placing the nouns in the following structure: **Imam ...** (*I have ...*).

1. sinovi
2. sestra
3. djeca
4. brat
5. žena

EXERCISE 2

Transform the sentence using the correct form of the verb **imati** (*to have*).

1. Ja imam sestru. (ti)
2. Oni imaju dvije godine. (ona)
3. Vi nemate sinove. (mi)
4. Imamo dvije kćeri. (vi)
5. Marko ima ženu i djecu. (ja)

EXERCISE 3

Fill in the blanks with the appropriate form of the verbs **vidjeti** (*to see*), **dolaziti** (*to come*), or **tražiti** (*to look for*).

1. Filip _____ svoju sestru. (tražiti)
2. Sanja _____. (dolaziti)
3. — _____ Sanju?—Ne _____. (vidjeti, ti; ja)
4. — _____ svoju djecu?—Evo, _____. (tražiti, vi; dolaziti, oni)
5. Bog! _____ se! (vidjeti, mi)

EXERCISE 4

Fill in the blanks with the appropriate form of the possessive adjectives.

1. Ovo je _____ sestra. (moj)
2. _____ muž se zove Matej. (njezin)
3. _____ otac ima 60 godina. (naš)
4. _____ majka dolazi iz Amerike. (naš)
5. Imamo brata Darija. _____ žena je Marija. (njegov)
6. Ne vidim _____ djecu! Jesu li vani? (njihov)
7. Sada znate _____ obitelj. (naša)

ANSWER KEY**Comprehension practice**

1. true/točno; 2. true/točno; 3. false/netočno; 4. true/točno; 5. false/netočno

Exercise 1

1. Imam sinove. 2. Imam sestre. 3. Imam djecu. 4. Imam brata. 5. Imam ženu.

Exercise 2

1. Ti imaš sestru. 2. Ona ima dvije godine. 3. Mi nemamo sinove. 4. Vi imate dvije kćeri. 5. Ja imam ženu i djecu.

Exercise 3

1. traži; 2. dolazi; 3. Vidiš, vidim; 4. Tražite; dolaze; 5. Vidimo

Exercise 4

1. moja; 2. Njezin; 3. Naš; 4. Naša; 5. Njegova; 6. njihovu; 7. našu

INDEPENDENT CHALLENGE

Take out an old family photo album (or go through your digital picture collection) and describe who everyone in the picture is. For example, use the structure **Ovo je . . .** (*This is . . .*), as in **Ovo je moj otac** or **Ovo je moja majka**. If you'd like, you can also draw your family tree and label it in Croatian.

LESSON

3

Vaš dom

Your home

Dobar dan! Kako ste? Ready for a new lesson? In Lesson 3 you'll learn how to talk about your **dom** (*home*) and things found in your home. You'll learn how to describe things using colors and common descriptive adjectives. You'll also learn how to express your likes and dislikes with the verbs like **voljeti** (*to like, to love*) and **svidati se** (*to like*), and how to talk about location with common locative prepositions like **u** (*in*) and **na** (*on*) and demonstratives like **ovo** (*this*) and **ono** (*that*).

3A. VOCABULARY WARM-UP

kuća	<i>house</i>
soba	<i>room</i>
spavaća soba	<i>bedroom</i>
kuhinja	<i>kitchen</i>
kupaonica	<i>bathroom</i>
terasa	<i>terrace</i>
Sviđa mi se.	<i>I like it.</i>
Ne sviđa ti se?	<i>You don't like it?</i>
Ima mjesta.	<i>There is room.</i>
Nema mjesta.	<i>There is no room./There isn't any room.</i>
pogled na vrt	<i>view of the garden</i>
pogled na more	<i>view of the sea</i>
predivan/predivna/predivno	<i>wonderful</i>
krasan/krasna/krasno	<i>beautiful</i>

na lijevo	<i>to the left</i>
na desno	<i>to the right</i>
voljeti (volim, vole)	<i>to like, to love</i>
željeti (želim, žele)	<i>to wish</i>
raditi (radim, rade)	<i>to work</i>

3B. DIALOGUE

Darko and his family are staying in Marina's summer house over the weekend. Marina is showing Darko around the house.

Darko: Kuća je predivna! Krasna terasa! A pogled na more!

Marina: Hvala! Drago mi je da ti se sviđa. Dodi vidjeti ostatak. Ovo je dnevni boravak. Kamin radi. Lijevo je kuhinja; mala je, ali funkcionalna.

Darko: Imate kamin! Šteta što je ljeto! Kuhinja je slatka. Ima sve što treba. Što će ti više po ljeti!

Marina: Ja želim veliki stol u kuhinji, ali ovdje nema mjesta. 'Ajmo gore, po stepenicama. Na desno je Ivina spavaća soba.

Darko: Baš mi se sviđaju ove zelene prugaste tapete. Lijep pogled na vrt s prozora! U, sviđaju mi se ovi debeli zidovi.

Marina: Da, ovo je stara kuća. Ne treba klimatizacija. Na lijevo je kupaonica, nema kade, samo tuš. Uđi na desno u našu spavaću sobu.

Darko: Gdje je Iva? Vani?

Marina: U Istri je na nekom rock festivalu. Ne pitaj! Vaši klinci mogu biti u njezinoj sobi.

Darko: Super. A Maja i ja?

Marina: Vi spavate na ovoj terasi! Pod zvjezdama . . . Ne sviđa ti se?

Darko: Ha . . . ha . . . Nisam baš za romantiku nakon puta.

Marina: 'Ajde, dobro, vi možete spavati u ovoj sobi s kupaonicom i izlazom na terasu.

Darko: *The house is absolutely wonderful! (What) a beautiful terrace! And the view of the sea!*

Marina: *Thanks! I'm glad you like it. Come see the rest. This is the living room. The fireplace works. The kitchen is to the left—small but practical.*

Darko: *You have a fireplace! Too bad it's summer! (lit., Pity that it is the summer!) The kitchen is cute. It has everything you need (lit., that is needed). What more do you need in the summer!*

Marina: *I would like to have (lit., I wish for) a large table in the kitchen, but there's no space. Let's go up the stairs. Iva's bedroom is to the right.*

Darko: *I really like this green striped wallpaper. A pretty view of the garden from the window! Oh, I like these thick walls.*

Marina: *Yes, this is a very old house. You don't need air-conditioning. To the left is the bathroom, there is no bathtub, just a shower. Go to the right into our bedroom.*

Darko: *Where is Iva? Out?*

Marina: *She's in Istria at a rock music festival. Don't ask! Your kids can stay (lit., be) in her room.*

Darko: *Great. And Maja and I?*

Marina: *You'll sleep on the terrace! Under the stars . . . You don't like that?*

Darko: *Ha . . . ha . . . I'm not up for romance after a trip.*

Marina: *Alright, then, you can sleep in this room with a bathroom and the door to the terrace (lit., with the exit to the terrace).*

Comprehension practice

Točno ili netočno?

1. Darku se ne sviđa kuća.
2. Kuhinja ima pogled na more.

3. Kuća ima tri spavaće sobe.
4. Iva je u Istri s prijateljima.
5. Marina ne želi velik stol u kuhinji.
6. Tapete u sobi su zelene i prugaste.
7. Darko i Maja spavaju na terasi.

3C. VOCABULARY

dnevni boravak	<i>living room</i>
dnevna soba	<i>living room</i>
Sviđa ti se.	<i>You like it.</i>
doći (dođem, dođu)	<i>to come</i>
Dođi!	<i>Come!</i>
Šteta što je . . . !	<i>Too bad it's . . . (lit., Pity it's . . .)</i>
sve što treba	<i>all you need (lit., everything that is needed)</i>
Što će ti više!	<i>What more do you need!</i>
funkcionalan/funkcionalna/ funkcionalno	<i>practical, functional</i>
sladak/slatka/slatko	<i>sweet, cute</i>
ljeti, po ljeti	<i>in the summer</i>
gore	<i>up</i>
po stepenicama	<i>up the stairs (lit., along the stairs)</i>
baš	<i>indeed, really</i>
ovaj/ova/ovo	<i>this</i>
s(a)	<i>from, with</i>
star/stara/staro	<i>old</i>
klimatizacija	<i>air-conditioning</i>
kada	<i>bathtub</i>
tuš	<i>shower</i>
ući (uđem, uđu)	<i>to enter, to go inside</i>
Uđi!	<i>Come in!, Go inside!</i>

prijatelj/prijateljice	friends (male/female)
spavati (spavam, spavaju)	to sleep
moći (mogu, mogu)	can
zvijezda	star
Nisam za . . .	I'm not up for . . .
put	trip, road
nakon	after

Vocabulary note

Hajde—colloquially 'ajde—is a very common expression in Croatian. It is actually an exclamation that can be used in a variety of situations, close in meaning to English: *Go!*, *Come on!*, *Okay!*, or *Alright then!*. A similar but unrelated expression is **Hajmo!**, pronounced colloquially 'ajmo!, meaning *Let's go!*

Grammar note

Many masculine singular adjectives have a mobile **a** between the last two consonants, such as **krasan** or **sladak**, which is lost when endings are added to form the feminine and neuter forms, e.g., **krasan** (*beautiful [m. sg.]*) becomes **krasna** (*beautiful [f. sg.]*) and **krasno** (*beautiful [n. sg.]*) and **sladak** (*sweet [m. sg.]*) becomes **slatka** (*sweet [f. sg.]*) and **slatko** (*sweet [n. sg.]*). Another such adjective is **dobar/dobra/dobro** (*good*), which you learned earlier. Note also the change from **sladak** to **slatka**, where the voiced **d** becomes the voiceless **t** when it precedes the voiceless **k**. We discussed this sound change in the Pronunciation section.

3D. KEY PHRASES

bijel/bijela/bijelo	white
crn/crna/crno	black
žut/žuta/žuto	yellow
zelen/zelena/zeleno	green
crven/crvena/crveno	red
plav/plava/plavo	blue
smeđ/smeđa/smeđe	brown

ljubičast/ljubičasta/ljubičasto	<i>purple</i>
siv/siva/sivo	<i>gray</i>
malen/mala/malo	<i>small</i>
velik/velika/veliko	<i>big</i>
kod kuće	<i>at home</i>
doma	<i>at home</i>
stan	<i>apartment</i>
balkon	<i>balcony</i>
prozor	<i>window</i>
hodnik	<i>hallway</i>
predsoblje (n.)	<i>foyer</i>
blagovaonica	<i>dining room</i>
tavan	<i>attic</i>
podrum	<i>cellar</i>
ormar	<i>armoire</i>
ugrađeni ormar	<i>closet (lit., built-in armoire)</i>
polica	<i>shelf</i>
stol	<i>table</i>
radni stol	<i>desk</i>
stolica	<i>chair</i>
sofa	<i>sofa</i>
kauč	<i>sofa (couch)</i>
televizor	<i>television set</i>
hladnjak	<i>refrigerator</i>
frižider	<i>refrigerator</i>
štednjak	<i>stove</i>
namještaj	<i>furniture</i>

Note

When talking about colors in general, you can either say **crvena boja** (*red color*) or use the neuter form of the adjective, **crveno** (*red*). If you like the color red, you can say, **Volim crveno** (*I like red*)

or *Volim crvenu boju* (I like the color red). Notice that the object *crvenu boju* is in the accusative singular case.

3E. CULTURE TOPIC 1

Croatian regions and administrative units

Croatia is slightly smaller than West Virginia and spreads over 56,542 sq km. The rocky coastline, a stunning sight, is its main claim to fame, and an increasingly important economic resource for the Croatian tourist industry. The coastline runs for 1777 km along the Adriatic Sea, where it borders Italy. Unlike the Italian coastline, the Croatian coast also comes with 1185 islands, of which only 66 are inhabited.

Considering its relatively small size, Croatia has a remarkable variety of terrains and climates. Its large flat plains in the regions of **Slavonija**, **Međimurje**, and **Podravina**, in the Pannonian Valley toward Hungary and Serbia, are separated from the 1777 km long coastal littoral regions of **Istra**, **Primorje**, and **Dalmacija** by the areas of the Dinaric Alps and highlands in **Lika** and **Gorski Kotar**. Croatia's climate varies accordingly from a continental and mountainous climate in the interior to a Mediterranean climate along the coast and on the islands.

Croatia is divided into twenty administrative units, called **županije** (*counties*), which are further divided into **općine** (*municipalities*). Zagreb, a city of almost 800,000 people, is the capital of Croatia, situated around 180 km from the coast.

3F. GRAMMAR

Demonstratives

Demonstratives are words, such as *this* and *that*, used to point to things. There are three types of demonstratives in Croatian, depending on the distance from the speaker of the object being pointed to: near me—**ovaj**; near you (or not very far from us)—**taj**; and far away from both of us—**onaj**.

Ovaj stol je prevelik.

This table is too big.

Taj stol je prevelik.
That table (by you) is too big.

Onaj stol je prevelik.
That table (over there).

Ova kuća je lijepa.
This house is pretty.

Ta kuća je lijepa.
That house is pretty.

Ona kuća je lijepa.
That house (far away) is pretty.

Demonstratives **ovaj**, **taj**, and **onaj** and their forms are adjectives, so they agree in gender, number, and case with the noun that follows. Here are the nominative singular and plural forms; note the unusual ending **-aj** in the masculine singular forms.

NOMINATIVE	SINGULAR			PLURAL		
	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
By me	ovaj	ova	ovo	ovi	ove	ova
By you	taj	ta	to	ti	te	ta
Far away	onaj	ona	ono	oni	one	ona

Now let's look at the accusative forms, used when the demonstratives precede direct object nouns. Again, note the special adjectival ending **-og** in the singular masculine accusative form. This ending is only used for animate nouns—singular inanimate nouns, as always, will match the nominative in the accusative form. All other endings are very regular.

ACCUSATIVE	SINGULAR			PLURAL		
	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
By me	ovaj/ovog	ovu	ovo	ove	ove	ova
By you	taj/tog	tu	to	te	te	ta
Far away	onaj/onog	onu	ono	one	one	ona

Volim ovaj stol. (stol is inanimate)
I like this table.

Znam ovog studenta. (student is animate)
I know this student.

Volim ovu kuću.
I like this house.

Remember that the accusative form is identical to the nominative form for inanimate nouns and the adjectives that agree with them. All demonstrative adjectives can also be used on their own, without the following noun, as pronouns.

Ja volim taj stol.
I like that table.

A ja volim onaj.
And I like that one over there.

To say *this is*, use **ovo je**, and to say *that is*, use **to je** or **ono je** depending on the distance.

Ovo je moja soba.
This is my room.

To je divna stolica.
That is a wonderful chair.

Ono je lijepa kuća.
That (over there) is a pretty house.

There are also demonstrative adverbs, which indicate the location of things: **ovdje** (*here*), **tamo** (*there*), and **ondje** (*over there*). **Ovdje** and **tamo** are more commonly used in everyday conversation than **ondje**.

Possessive adjectives derived from nouns

In Lesson 2 you learned how to use Croatian possessive adjectives, such as **moj/moja/moje** (*my, mine*) or **tvoj/tvoja/tvoje** (*your, yours*).

Nouns, either proper names or common nouns, can also have a special possessive form, such as the English *John's* or *students'*. In Croatian, proper names and animate common nouns are turned into possessive adjectives by adding **-ov** if the noun is a male name or masculine noun and **-in** if the noun is a female name or feminine noun. The gender endings (**-a** for feminine and **-o** for neuter) are then added to the base masculine form. For feminine nouns ending in **-a** (i.e., most Croatian feminine nouns), take off the **-a** ending before adding the possessive ending **-in**. Take a look at some examples.

NOUN	STEM	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Iva	Iv-	Ivin	Ivina	Ivino
Marko	Mark-	Markov	Markova	Markovo
prijateljica	prijateljic-	prijateljicin	prijateljicina	prijateljicino
prijatelj	prijatelj-	prijateljjev	prijateljjeva	prijateljjevo

Ivina soba

Iva's room

Darkova soba

Darko's room

Ivin radni stol

Iva's desk

Darkov radni stol

Darko's desk

prijateljicina soba

(female) friend's room

prijateljjeva soba

(male) friend's room

prijateljicin radni stol

(female) friend's desk

prijateljjev radni stol

(male) friend's desk

As when forming plurals of nouns, if a masculine noun ends in one of the soft consonant sounds—**c, č, ć, dž, đ, j, lj, nj, š, ž**—the masculine possessive ending **-ov** changes to **-ev**, as in **prijateljjev** (*friend's*). Notice that the possessive adjectives derived from nouns, like all other adjectives, agree in gender, number, and case with the noun that follows; so, in the nominative case, each will have six different forms: **Ivin** (*m. sg.*), **Ivina** (*f. sg.*), **Ivino** (*n. sg.*), **Ivini** (*m. pl.*), **Ivine** (*f. pl.*), and **Ivina** (*n. pl.*). The endings added to these and all other adjectives are very regular: (no ending), **-a** and **-o** for the singular and **-i, -e, and -a** for the plural forms.

Possessive adjectives can be formed from foreign names as well, e.g., **Johnov** (*John's*) and **Jessicin** (*Jessica's*).

Prepositions and cases

In the dialogue you heard several prepositions, which are words like *on*, *with*, or *after*. Some common prepositions indicating location you have encountered so far are: **na** (*on*), **u** (*in*), **pod/ispod** (*under*), **po** (*on, over*), and **s/sa** (*from, also, with*). Each preposition must be followed by a noun in a specified case form. You have learned two noun case forms so far, the nominative and the accusative; we'll talk about other case forms and their functions in lesson 4.

Unlike most other prepositions, **na** and **u** can be used with two different case forms, depending on the meaning. When the meaning is "location," the noun that follows the preposition is in the locative case, a new case for you, and when the meaning is "direction of motion," the noun has to be in the accusative case. This meaning distinction is quite similar to the distinction between the English *in* and *into* or *on* and *onto*. Pay attention to the translations of the following examples.

Marko je u vrtu. (masculine locative case for location)
Marko is in the garden.

Uđi u vrt. (masculine accusative case for direction)
Go into the garden.

Stol je u kuhinji. (feminine locative case for location)
The table is in the kitchen.

Uđi u kuhinju. (feminine accusative case for direction)
Go into the kitchen.

Notice the locative forms (**u**) **vrtu** and (**u**) **kuhinji**. Now, let's go over all three cases you learned for singular nouns so far. Notice that masculine and neuter nouns have the same ending (**-u**) in the locative form. Since the examples we'll look at involve inanimate nouns, their nominative and accusative forms are also the same.

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
Nominative (subject)	vrt	kuhinja	more
Accusative (object, motion to)	(u) vrt	(u) kuhinju	(u) more
Locative (location)	(u) vrtu	(u) kuhinji	(u) moru

The preposition **na** (*on*) is another preposition that distinguishes between the two meanings of "location" and "direction of motion." The distinction between the two meanings is also made when asking a question. Use **gdje?** to ask *where?* and **kamo?** to ask *where to?* When responding to the question, **gdje?**, use the locative case, and

when responding to **kamo?**, use the accusative case in combination with **u** and **na** as required.

- **Gdje je Marko?** - Marko je u kući.

- *Where is Marko?* - Marko is in the house.

- **Kamo ide Marko?** - Marko ide u kuću.

- *Where is Marko going?* - Marko is going into the house.

In everyday language, the distinction between **gdje** and **kamo** is not always strictly followed, and either **gdje** or **kamo** can be used to ask both questions, depending on the regional dialect.

The verbs voljeti (to like, to love), željeti (to wish), and sviđati se (to like)

Here are three useful verbs you can use to express your likes and dislikes. The verbs **voljeti** (*to like, to love*) and **željeti** (*to wish*), belong to Group 2, and have the pattern **-im/-e**. Take a look at their present tense forms.

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
ja	volim	<i>I like</i>	mi	volimo	<i>we like</i>
ti	voliš	<i>you like</i>	vi	volite	<i>you like</i>
on/ona/ono	voli	<i>he/she/it likes</i>	oni/one/ona	vole	<i>they like</i>

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
ja	želim	<i>I wish</i>	mi	želimo	<i>we wish</i>
ti	želiš	<i>you wish</i>	vi	želite	<i>you wish</i>
on/ona/ono	želi	<i>he/she/it wishes</i>	oni/one/ona	žele	<i>they wish</i>

Another very common way to say *I like* is **sviđa mi se ...** or *you like*, **sviđa ti se. ...** This verb is considered to be a part of Group 1 (verbs ending in **-ati**) in terms of endings. This expression involves a special construction, though, so the best thing to do when learning this verb is to simply memorize its forms.

SINGULAR		PLURAL	
svidā mi se	<i>I like</i>	svidā nam se	<i>we like</i>
svidā ti se	<i>you like</i>	svidā vam se	<i>you like</i>
svidā mu se, svidā joj se	<i>he likes,</i> <i>she likes</i>	svidā im se	<i>they like</i>

Svidā mi se pogled.

I like the view.

Svidaju mi se ovi debeli zidovi.

I like these thick walls.

Ne svidā mi se ovaj pisači stol.

I don't like this writing desk.

Ne svidaju mi se ove stolice.

I don't like these chairs.

Ne svidā ti se ova terasa?

You don't like this terrace?

Svidaju ti se ove kuće.

You like these houses.

For now, learn these expressions as fixed phrases, but note that the object of liking actually plays the role of the subject in Croatian sentences and agrees with the verb in person and in number. *I* and *you* are expressed with dative pronouns **mi** and **ti**, and other pronouns that you will learn more about later in the course.

If a word, such as **baš** (*really*), precedes **svidā mi se** or **svidā ti se**, the word order must change, and the little words —**mi se** or **ti se**—follow the first word in the sentences, rather than the verb.

Baš mi se svidā pogled.

I really like the view. (lit., Indeed I like . . .)

Baš ti se svidaju ovi debeli zidovi.

You really like these thick walls. (lit., Indeed you like . . .)

You'll learn more about the placement of **se** in the next lesson.

3G. READING

Marina is writing an e-mail to her friend Maja who lives in Zagreb. She's trying to convince Maja and her husband to come and visit them at their new summer house this summer. Here's the portion where Marina describes the house to her friend.

Kuća je super, vrlo stara i ima debele zidove. Debeli zidovi ti se sviđaju. Gore imamo spavaće sobe i kupaoalice. Sobe imaju divan pogled na vrt. Dolje je dnevni boravak, kuhinja i terasa s pogledom na more. Imamo i kamin. Iva je u Istri, tako da imamo mjesta.

New words: **dolje** (down, downstairs), **tako da** (so [that]).

The house is great, very old and it has thick walls. I like thick walls. Upstairs, we have bedrooms and bathrooms. The rooms have a wonderful view of the garden. Downstairs is the living room, kitchen and a terrace with a view of the sea. We have a fireplace, too. Iva is in Istria, so we have room available.

3H. CULTURE TOPIC 2

Croatian architecture

To match its geography and climates, traditional Croatian architecture is equally diverse and picturesque, due to the differences in climate and local history. As elsewhere, with globalization and the booming real estate market now open to foreigners, authentic architecture has recently become more valued and increasingly preserved. On the coast, for example, beautiful Mediterranean stone houses with red baked-clay tile roofs, wooden shutters on small windows, and vaulted exterior staircases—quite like those one can find in Italy or France—have become a desirable commodity and their building style is now replicated, with greater or lesser success, by construction entrepreneurs along the coast. In the interior wooded areas of Gorski kotar, Lika, and Posavina, traditional houses were made of wooden planks and had sharply slanted wooden roofs for snow.

In addition to traditional architecture, Croatian towns on the coast and in the interior have many wonderful buildings built in various European architectural styles, from Roman, Medieval, Romanesque, Gothic, and Renaissance styles to Venetian and Austrian and Hungarian Baroque and various 19th and 20th century styles. Four Croatian cultural sites are under UNESCO's World Cultural Heritage protection: the Palace of Diocletian with the adjoining old town area in Split, the Old City of Dubrovnik, the Euphrasian Basilica in Poreč, the Historic City of Trogir, and the Cathedral of St. James in Šibenik.

In more recent times, most houses in Croatia have been built of brick and mortar with painted façades and red tile roofs. Most average Croats live in individually owned houses or, in the cities, in rather small, sixties- and seventies style apartments, which, unlike in the United States, usually have balconies but only one bathroom. While rental exists, it is not as common as it is in the United States. Also uncommon are tall skyscrapers. Because Croatia has become a sought-after travel and living destination, the construction of smaller buildings with more luxurious apartments for sale to foreigners and locals has been on the rise in the last several years, especially on the coast.

EXERCISE 1

Fill in the blanks with the missing words. Remember to agree all adjectives—whether demonstrative or descriptive—with the nouns in gender, number, and case.

1. Volim _____ (*these yellow*) tapete.
2. Sviđaju mi se _____ (*these*) studentice.
3. Vaši klinici mogu biti u _____ (*this small*) sobi.
4. Baš mi se sviđa _____ (*that big*) kuća.
5. Vi spavate u _____ (*this*) sobi s kupaonicom.
6. _____ (*there*) je lijepo.

EXERCISE 2

Translate the following phrases.

1. *Ana's view of the sea*
2. *Marko's house on the sea*
3. *John's bedroom*
4. *Maja's kids*
5. *Darko's houses*
6. *Marina's desk*

EXERCISE 3

Gdje? or **kamo?** First figure out which question word you need to use for the following sentences, then translate them into Croatian.

1. *Marko is going into the garden.*
2. *Marko is in the garden.*
3. *Marina is going into the kitchen.*
4. *Iva is in the house.*
5. *The house is by (lit., on) the sea.*
6. *Iva is going to a rock festival.*

EXERCISE 4

Let's practice **željeti** (*to wish*), **voljeti** (*to love*), and **svidati se** (*to like*). Form sentences to make wishes and express likes or dislikes using the verbs in parentheses.

1. *those large tables* (svidati se)
2. *red desk* (željeti)
3. *the view of the sea* (voljeti)
4. *that terrace in the garden* (svidati se)
5. *windows with the view of the garden* (svidati se)
6. *large fireplace* (željeti)

ANSWER KEY

Comprehension practice

1. netočno; 2. netočno; 3. točno; 4. točno; 5. netočno; 6. točno;
7. netočno

Exercise 1

1. ove žute; 2. ove; 3. ovoj malo; 4. ona velika; 5. ovoj; 6. tamo

Exercise 2

1. Anin pogled na more; 2. Markova kuća na moru; 3. Johnova spavaća soba; 4. Majini klinici; 5. Darkove kuće; 6. Marinin pisaći stol

Exercise 3

1. Kamo? Marko ide u vrt. 2. Gdje? Marko je u vrtu. 3. Kamo? Marina ide u kuhinju. 4. Gdje? Iva je u kuhinji. 5. Gdje? Kuća je na moru. 6. Kamo? Maja ide na rock festival.

Exercise 4

1. Sviđaju mi se oni veliki stolovi. 2. Želim crveni pisaći stol. 3. Volim pogled na more. 4. Sviđa mi se ta terasa u vrtu. 5. Sviđaju mi se prozori s pogledom na vrt. 6. Želim veliki kamin.

INDEPENDENT CHALLENGE

Draw a plan of your house or apartment, or your dream house or apartment, and include some basic furniture in your drawing. Label everything, including the views from the windows.

LESSON

4

Svakodnevni život

Everyday life

Dobar dan! Welcome to Lesson 4! Has studying Croatian become part of your daily life? That's great, because a daily half an hour or so of studying **hrvatski** will go a long way toward making you confident when using this **jezik** (*language*). Now it's time for you to learn how to talk about your **svakodnevni život** (*daily routine*), from brushing your teeth in the morning to watching your favorite **TV program** (*TV show*) at night. And as you do this, you'll also learn more about grammar: how to ask questions, use reflexive verbs and cases other than the nominative, accusative, and locative cases you've learned so far.

4A. VOCABULARY WARM-UP

što	<i>what</i>
raditi (radim, rade)	<i>to work</i>
biti spreman/spremna/spremno	<i>to be ready</i>
tuširati se (tuširam se, tuširaju se)	<i>to take a shower</i>
posao, na posao, s posla	<i>work, to work, from work</i>
doručak	<i>breakfast</i>
ručak	<i>lunch</i>
kava	<i>coffee</i>
mlijeko	<i>milk</i>
šećer	<i>sugar</i>
piti (pijem, piju)	<i>to drink</i>
jesti (jedem, jedu)	<i>to eat</i>
počinjati (počinjem, počinju)	<i>to start</i>

izlaziti (izlazim, izlaze)

to go out, to come out, to get out

juriti (jurim, jure)

to rush, to go very fast

Vocabulary note

Note that the word **posao** (*work, job*) changes its root depending on the case. **Posao** is the nominative and accusative form: **Moj posao je dobar** (*My job is good*) and **Idem na posao** (*I'm going to work*). When the locative ending **-u** is added to **posao**, it becomes **posl-u**: **Na poslu sam do četiri** (*I'm at work until four*).

4B. DIALOGUE

Darko and Marina are discussing their daily routine over a cup of coffee.

Marina: Što radi Maja? Je li spremna?

Darko: U kupaonici je. Umiva se, u stvari, mislim da se tušira. Ja sam brz . . .

Marina: Evo kava. Ja ne mogu početi dan bez jake kave. Mlijeko? Šećer?

Darko: Ne, hvala. Pijem crnu.

Marina: A za doručak? Hoćete li kajganu ili pržena jaja?

Darko: Ne, hvala! Ja nikada ne doručkujem. Znam da nije dobro . . . A Maja ne izlazi iz kuće bez doručka.

Marina: Ni ja ne jedem ujutro. Radim od osam i po, pa vodim Roberta u školu. Onda jurim na posao, tako da jedem tek oko marende.

Darko: Kada izlaziš s posla?

Marina: Oko četiri i po.

Darko: Tko kuha?

Marina: Kuha?! Kod mame smo na ručku svaki drugi dan.

Darko: Blažene mame! Na žalost, Maja i ja nemamo tu opciju, tako da ručamo jako kasno.

Marina: Znači kuhate sami. Nije lako!

Marina: What's Maja doing? Is she ready?

Darko: She's in the bathroom. She's washing up; actually, I think she's taking a shower. I'm quick . . .

Marina: Here's (some) coffee. I can't start a day without strong coffee. Milk? Sugar?

Darko: No, thanks. I take it black. (lit., I drink a black one.)

Marina: And for breakfast? Would you like (lit., do you want) scrambled eggs or fried eggs?

Darko: No, thanks! I never have breakfast. I know it's not a good thing (lit., it's not good) . . . As for Maja, she doesn't leave (lit., go out of) the house without breakfast.

Marina: I don't eat in the morning either. I work from half past eight, so I take Robert to school. After that, I rush to work, so I eat only around the mid-morning snack time.

Darko: When do you get out of work?

Marina: Only around half past four.

Darko: Who cooks?

Marina: Cooks?! We have lunch at my mother's place every other day . . .

Darko: Thank goodness for mothers! (lit., Blessed mothers!) Unfortunately, Maja and I don't have that option. So, we eat only around five.

Marina: So you cook on your own (lit., alone)! It's not easy!

Grammar note

You learned how to form negative statements in Lesson 2. Unlike English, Croatian requires double negatives. In other words, a sentence can have a negative verb along with other negative words in it, as in *Ja nikada ne doručujem* (I never eat breakfast, lit., I never don't eat breakfast) or *Ni ja ne jedem ujutro* (I don't eat in the morning either, lit., Neither I don't eat in the morning). It might be helpful for you to think about this as a type of negative agreement.

Comprehension practice

Točno ili netočno?

1. Maja je u vrtu.
2. Marina ne počinje dan bez kave.
3. Darko pije kavu s mlijekom i šećerom.
4. Maja ide na posao bez doručka.
5. Marina vodi Roberta u školu.
6. Marina izlazi s posla u tri.
7. Maja i Darko ručaju kasno.

4C. VOCABULARY

tko	<i>who</i>
kada	<i>when</i>
htjeti (hoću, hoće)	<i>to want</i>
Hoćete li ... ?	<i>Do you want ... ?/Would you like ... ?</i>
ni	<i>neither</i>
nikada	<i>never</i>
dan	<i>day</i>
škola	<i>school</i>
(dječji) vrtić	<i>nursery school</i>
fakultet	<i>college</i>
večera	<i>dinner</i>
voditi	<i>to take (someone somewhere), to lead</i>
doručkovati (doručkujem, doručkuju)	<i>to have breakfast</i>
ručati (ručam, ručaju)	<i>to have lunch</i>
večerati (večeram, večeraju)	<i>to have dinner</i>
kuhati (kuham, kuhaju)	<i>to cook</i>
umivati se (umivam se, umivaju se)	<i>to wash up, to wash one's face</i>

kupati se (kupam se, kupaju se)	<i>to take a bath, to bathe</i>
češljati se (češljam se, češljaju se)	<i>to brush/comb one's hair</i>
učiti (učim, uče)	<i>to study, to learn</i>
Mislim da ...	<i>I think that ...</i>
Znam da ...	<i>I know that</i>
Evo ...	<i>Here is/are ...</i>
značiti	<i>to mean</i>
Znači ...	<i>So ..., So that means ...</i>

Vocabulary note

The verb **značiti** (*to mean*) is used to ask *What does it ... mean?*—**Što znači ... ?** It is restricted to the meaning of the words or other symbols, so it cannot be used to translate the English *I mean ...* or *What does he mean ... ?* For this, the expression **htjeti reći** (*to want to say*) can be used in Croatian: **Hoću reći ...** or **Što (on) hoće reći ... ?**

4D. KEY PHRASES

svakodnevica	<i>everyday life</i>
rutina	<i>routine</i>
ustajati (ustajem, ustaju)	<i>to wake up</i>
ići na spavanje (idem, idu)	<i>to go to sleep</i>
Kada ustaješ/ustajete?	<i>When do you wake up?</i>
Kada ideš/idete na spavanje?	<i>When do you go to sleep?</i>
Što radiš/radite?	<i>What do you do?</i>
Gdje radiš/radite?	<i>Where do you work?</i>
Gdje ti/vam je posao?	<i>Where is your work? (lit., Where is the work to you?)</i>
ići na posao/na fakultet/u školu	<i>to go to work/college/school</i>
Kada ideš/idete na posao?	<i>When do you go to work?</i>
Kada ideš/idete na fakultet?	<i>When do you go to school (lit., college)?</i>
Kada ideš/idete u školu?	<i>When do you go to school?</i>

U koliko sati?	<i>At what time?</i>
U koliko sati jedeš/jedete?	<i>At what time do you eat?</i>
Kada izlaziš/izlazite?	<i>When do you go out?</i>
ponedjeljak	<i>Monday</i>
utorak	<i>Tuesday</i>
srijeda	<i>Wednesday</i>
četvrtak	<i>Thursday</i>
petak	<i>Friday</i>
subota	<i>Saturday</i>
nedjelja	<i>Sunday</i>
tjedan	<i>week</i>
mjesec	<i>month</i>
godina	<i>year</i>
Izlazim subotom.	<i>I go out on Saturdays.</i>
kupovati (kupujem, kupuju)	<i>to shop</i>
Kada kupuješ/kupujete?	<i>When do you shop?</i>
Kupujem nedjeljom.	<i>I shop on Sundays.</i>

Vocabulary note

In order to say that something is taking place regularly on the same day of the week in Croatian, e.g., *on Saturdays*, the ending **-om** is added to the day of the week: **ponedjeljak** (*Monday*) becomes **ponedjeljkom** (*on Mondays*), **subota** (*Saturday*) becomes **subotom** (*on Saturdays*), and so on. Note that when the ending **-om** is attached to **ponedjeljak**, the “mobile” **-a-** between the last two consonants is dropped when the ending **-om** is added, as expected. The same happens with other names for the days of the week, such as **četvrtkom** (*on Thursdays*) and **petkom** (*on Fridays*). Note as well that the **-a** is dropped at the end of **subota** before adding **-om**.

4E. CULTURE TOPIC 1

Daily life in Croatia

The political events that led to the transition from a socialist to a democratic society in Croatia in the 1990s were accompanied by

a host of other small-scale social changes. For example, in the socialist times, typical work hours were from 7 AM to 3 PM, with a half-hour break for a mid-morning snack or coffee break around 10 AM or 11 AM (**pauza, marendica, gablec**). While the relatively short mid-morning break is still common, the hours have shifted forward to approximate those in the countries of Western Europe, and are commonly now from 8 AM to 4 PM, and even later, and most people have two-day weekends. Cultural habits die hard, however, and most Croatians are opposed to switching to the later-starting and later-ending work schedule typical in the United States; they cherish the few afternoon after-work hours as an opportunity to spend time with their children and family, do errands, see friends, or simply relax. The most important daily family ritual remains **ručak** (*lunch*), typically a cooked meal prepared at home, enjoyed with the whole family around the table after work and school. Normally, **večera** (*dinner*) is only a light snack, something like a sandwich, a plate of soup, fruit, or yogurt. This schedule also remains possible because Croatians typically live relatively close to work, so commutes are much shorter than those in the United States; this daily schedule is, however, increasingly coming under pressure as the work environment is becoming more “westernized” and competitive.

The Croatian school schedule is very different from that in the United States. Most schools have two shifts, the **jutarnja smjena** (*morning shift*), starting at 8 AM, and the **popodnevna smjena** (*afternoon shift*), starting at 1 PM or 2 PM. Often, younger children only attend the morning shift. In each shift, the school day consists of five or six sessions, each lasting 45 minutes, with short breaks in between the different classes and one longer 15–20-minute break. Grade school children usually have fewer classes a day, but for everyone, the amount of time the child spends at school varies according to the day. So, a school day is never as long as it is in the United States, but, as here, children can stay on for **slobodne aktivnosti** (*extracurricular activities*), including **sportovi** (*sports*). While that is changing, too, Croatian towns and cities are rather safe, so children become independent early on, and are allowed to walk or take public transportation to school much earlier than middle school, as is common for American children. Using babysitters is uncommon, and school buses do not exist, so this earlier independence helps working parents maintain the daily home schedule described previously.

4F. GRAMMAR

Prepositions with the genitive case

In Lesson 3 you learned that the preposition **u** (*in*) can be combined with either the accusative case or the locative case, depending on whether the intended meaning is direction of motion, in which case the accusative is used, or location, when locative is used. Most other prepositions do not make this distinction but do require that the noun that follows them be in a given case. Unfortunately, there is no practical explanation for why a certain preposition requires a given case, so you'll have to rely on memorization and practice to master this aspect of Croatian grammar.

A large number of prepositions take the genitive case. This is a new case you have not heard before. These prepositions often have the meaning of origin, distance, or removal from something or somewhere. They also often indicate location. A few indicate time. Here are some of the most common prepositions of this type, with examples.

PREPOSITIONS FOLLOWED BY THE GENITIVE CASE

od (<i>from</i>)	od Zagreba do Rijeke (<i>from Zagreb to Rijeka</i>)
do (<i>to, till</i>)	od Zagreba do Rijeke (<i>from Zagreb to Rijeka</i>)
iz (<i>out of, from [origin]</i>)	iz Zagreba (<i>from Zagreb</i>)
s, sa (<i>off</i>)	s posla (<i>from work [lit., off of work]</i>)
oko (<i>around</i>)	oko kuće (<i>around the house</i>)
blizu (<i>near</i>)	blizu kuće (<i>near the house</i>)
kod (<i>at, by</i>)	kod kuće (<i>at home, by the house</i>)
ispod/pod (<i>under</i>)	ispod kuće (<i>under the house</i>)
isprjed (<i>in front of</i>)	isprjed kuće (<i>in front of the house</i>)
iznad (<i>above</i>)	iznad kuće (<i>above the house</i>)
iza (<i>behind</i>)	iza kuće (<i>behind the house</i>)
preko (<i>over, across</i>)	preko kuće (<i>over the house</i>)
bez (<i>without</i>)	bez kuće (<i>without a house</i>)
prije (<i>before</i>)	prije posla (<i>before work</i>)
poslije (<i>after</i>)	poslije posla (<i>after work</i>)

In the genitive singular, feminine nouns end in **-e** while the masculine and neuter nouns end in **-a**.

iz kuće
out of the house

bez doručka
without breakfast

preko mora
over the sea

The genitive plural ends in **-a** for most masculine, neuter, and feminine nouns.

iz kuća
out of the houses

bez doručaka
without breakfasts

preko mora
over the seas

Note that nouns that have the “mobile” **-a-** in the genitive singular don’t lose this **-a-** in the genitive plural. This feature then distinguishes between the two forms. Compare the following.

bez doručka
without breakfast

bez doručaka
without breakfasts

Note as well that the vowel in the second to last syllable—in this case **a**—is pronounced especially long.

Here’s a table summarizing the genitive forms of nouns in all genders and numbers, in combination with the preposition **iz** (*from, out of*).

GENITIVE CASE	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
Singular	iz doručka	iz kuće	iz mora
Plural	iz doručaka	iz kuća	iz mora

Note that the long pronunciation of the vowel in the second to last syllable is important as it distinguishes between the nominative singular **kuća** and genitive plural **kuća**, which otherwise have the same spelling.

Compare the genitive forms to the nominative forms.

NOMINATIVE CASE	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
Singular	doručak	kuća	more
Plural	doručci	kuće	mora

Note the plural nominative form **doručci** where the “mobile” -a- has been dropped and the final k changed to c in front of the ending -i according to the rules of sound changes discussed in the Pronunciation section, also touched upon in previous lessons.

Reflexive verbs

A reflexive verb expresses an action where the subject of the action is the same as its object. For example, in *I’m cleaning myself* the object of cleaning is identical to the subject, because the subject is doing something to itself. In the dialogue you heard the following examples of Croatian reflexive verbs.

Umiva se.

She’s washing up. (lit., She is washing herself)

Mislím da se tušira.

I think that she is taking a shower. (lit., She is showering herself.)

Reflexive verbs are much more common in Croatian than they are in English; they are also much simpler, because there is only one reflexive pronoun, **se**, used with all persons, and hence, corresponding to all the different English reflexive pronouns, e.g., *myself, yourself, himself, herself*, etc. Often, Croatian reflexive verbs, in spite of their form, do not really have a reflexive meaning, for example, **bojati se** (*to be afraid*). Here are a few more examples of true reflexive verbs.

Marko se tušira.

Marko is taking a shower. (lit., . . . is showering himself)

Robert se ne kupá.

Robert is not taking a bath. (lit., . . . is not bathing himself)

Darko se nikada ne češlja.

Darko never combs his hair. (lit., . . . is never combing himself)

The reflexive pronoun **se** can also be used in the reciprocal meaning of *each other*.

Maja i Darko se vole.

Maja and Darko love each other.

Maja i Darko se gledaju.

Maja and Darko are looking at each other.

Note that the reflexive pronoun **se** follows the verb in

Tušira se.

He/she is taking a shower.

but precedes it in

Marko se tušira.

Marko is taking a shower.

Mislim da se tušira.

I think he/she is taking a shower.

Se, like some other “small words”—the forms of the verb **biti** (*to be*), such as **je** (*is*), the pronouns **mi** (*to me*) or **ti** (*to you*), or the question particle **li**, which you’ll learn more about later in lesson 12—is a “clitic.” Clitics are words that always follow the first word in the sentence, and are pronounced together with it, regardless of what that word is. You’ve learned a bit about this in Lesson 3, with regard to the word order in the construction **Sviđa mi se . . .** (*I like it . . .*) versus **Baš mi se sviđa . . .** (*I really like it . . .*). In **Tušira se**, **se** follows the verb, in **Marko se tušira**, **se** follows the subject noun, and in **Mislim da se tušira**, it follows the conjunction **da** (*that*), which introduces the subordinate clause. The clitics can also follow the first phrase in the sentence, such as the subject phrase **Maja i Darko** in the last example above. We will get back to this topic again later in the course.

Questions

Let’s first look at how questions are formed with question words in Croatian. The following are common question words, some of which you are already familiar with.

tko	<i>who</i>
što	<i>what</i>
kada	<i>when</i>
zašto	<i>why</i>
kako	<i>how</i>
koliko	<i>how many, how much</i>
gdje	<i>where</i>
kamo	<i>where to</i>

As in English, a question word always comes at the beginning of a question. Remember some questions from the dialogue.

Što radi Maja? or **Što Maja radi?**

What is Maja doing?

Kada izlaziš s posla?

When do you get out of work?

Tko kuha?

Who cooks?

Let's now look at yes/no questions: questions that can be answered with either a *yes* or a *no*. There are two ways to form a yes/no question. One way is to use the question marker **li**.

Hoće li Darko kajganu? < **Darko hoće kajganu.**

Does Darko want scrambled eggs? < *He wants scrambled eggs.*

Je li Maja spremna? < **Maja je spremna.**

Is Maja ready? < *Maja is ready.*

If you compare the questions with the statements in the above examples, you will note that the verb, which normally follows the subject (e.g., **Darko** and **Maja** in the above examples), is placed in front of it in questions, at the beginning of the sentence; the question marker **li** is placed right after the verb. In everyday speech, **li** is often dropped, e.g., **Hoće Darko kajganu?** or **Je Maja spremna?**

If a yes/no question involves the verb **biti** (*to be*), the long forms of the verb you learned in Lesson 1 must be used: **jesam**, **jesi**, **je(st)**, **jesmo**, **jeste**, **jesu**.

Jesi li spreman?

Are you ready?

Jeste li spremni?

Are you ready (pl.)?

Yes/no questions can be also formed with the question marker **da li**.

Da li Darko hoće kajganu? < **Darko hoće kajganu.**

Does Darko want scrambled eggs? < *He wants scrambled eggs.*

In **da li** questions, there is no change in the position of the verb, which follows the subject, just like in statements. An exception to this is the verb **biti** (*to be*) and its present tense forms, like **je** (*is*). The forms of **biti** must follow the question marker **da li** because they are enclitics (see the end of the previous section) and therefore, precede the subject.

Da li je Maja spremna? < Maja je spremna.

Is Maja ready? < Maja is ready.

In everyday speech, **da li** is often abbreviated to **dal'**.

The present tense of -ovati verbs

Verbs ending in **-ovati** in the infinitive, like **doručkovati** (*to have breakfast*), are regular verbs taking the Group 3 endings: **-em, -eš, -e, -emo, -ete, -ju**. They are special because the **-ov-** syllable of the stem in the infinitive is replaced with **-uj-** in the present tense forms.

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
ja	doručkujem	<i>I am having breakfast</i>	mi	doručkujemo	<i>we are having breakfast</i>
ti	doručkuješ	<i>you are having breakfast</i>	vi	doručkujete	<i>you are having breakfast</i>
on/ona/ono	doručkuje	<i>he/she/it is having breakfast</i>	oni/one/ona	doručkuju	<i>they are having breakfast</i>

Robert doručkuje prije škole.

Robert has breakfast before school.

Doručkuješ li svaki dan?

Do you have breakfast every day?

Other common verbs like **doručkovati** (*to have breakfast*) are **putovati** (*to travel*), **kupovati** (*to shop, to buy*), and **stanovati** (*to reside, to live*).

The present tense forms of the verb htjeti (to want)

Here are the present tense forms of the verb **htjeti** (*to want*). For all persons, the endings are added to the stem **hoć-**. Note that the **ja** and **oni** forms do not carry the regular endings.

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
ja	hoću	<i>I want</i>	mi	hoćemo	<i>we want</i>
ti	hoćeš	<i>you want</i>	vi	hoćete	<i>you want</i>
on/ona/ono	hoće	<i>he/she/it wants</i>	oni/one/ona	hoće	<i>they want</i>

Hoćete li doručak?
Do you want breakfast?

Ja se hoću tuširati.
I want to take a shower.

On hoće ručati.
He wants to have lunch.

The verb *htjeti* has irregular negative forms, similar to the verb *imati* (*to have*).

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
ja	neću	<i>I don't want</i>	mi	nećemo	<i>we don't want</i>
ti	nećeš	<i>you don't want</i>	vi	nećete	<i>you don't want</i>
on/ona/ono	neće	<i>he/she/it doesn't want</i>	oni/one/ona	neće	<i>they don't want</i>

Ja neću doručak.
I don't want breakfast.

4G. READING

Now read this summary of Marina's workday.

Marina ustaje u šest ujutro. Odmah se tušira, pa onda pije kavu. Njezin sin Robert ustaje u sedam sati. On uvijek doručkuje prije škole. Marina radi od osam i po. Prije posla vodi Roberta u školu. Onda juri na posao i jede tek oko marende. Marina izlazi s posla tek oko četiri i po. Njezina obitelj ruča kod njezine mame svaki drugi dan.

New words: **ujutro** (*in the morning*), **u osam sati** (*at eight o'clock*), **odmah** (*right away*).

Marina gets up at six o'clock in the morning. She take a shower right away, then drinks coffee. Her son Robert gets up at seven o'clock. He always has breakfast before school. Marina works from eight-thirty (lit., eight and a half). Before work, she takes Robert to school. Then she rushes to work and eats only around snack time. Marina gets off work only around four-thirty (lit., four and a half). Her family has lunch at her mother's every other day.

Croatian dialects

As we've already mentioned, Croatian has many different local dialects that can differ quite significantly from the standard, literary language taught in schools and used in the media. Most Croatians switch on a daily basis between a local dialect and a standard, depending on who they are talking to, as well as where and what the topic of conversation is.

The dialects are distinguished based on their word for *what*, which can be either **što**, **ča**, or **kaj**, depending on the locality. In Croatia, **što** is used in the interior region of Slavonija, Lika, and some areas along the coast, such as in Dubrovnik. Of course, it is also part of the standard Croatian you are learning in this course. (The dialects spoken in Bosnia and Herzegovina, Montenegro, and Serbia also belong to this group.) **Ča** is used in the northern peninsula of Istria, on the majority of islands, and in certain areas along the Dalmatian coast, such as Split. **Kaj** is used mostly in Zagorje, other areas around Zagreb, in the capital itself, and in Gorski Kotar.

If you spend some time in Croatia, you'll notice that people may also pronounce words like **lijep** (*beautiful, pretty*) differently in different locations; some say **lipo** and others **lepo** instead. This difference in pronunciation actually applies to all words that contain a syllable **ije** or **je**; for example, **dijete** (*child*) can be **dite** or **dete** depending on the region. Many other differences exist, notably in grammar—too tedious to cover here—and in vocabulary. To an important extent, the differences in the vocabulary also reflect the histories of the different regions of Croatia mentioned earlier. The **ča** dialects, for instance, spoken along the coast, where Venetian and Italian influence lasted for hundreds of years, have many words of Italian origin, while the **kaj** dialects, those spoken in the areas that were part of the Austro-Hungarian Empire, have many loanwords of German origin.

EXERCISE 1

Fill in the blanks with the following verbs.

se, kava, ustajati, doručkovati, škola, posao (2 times),
marenda, njezina mama

Marina ustaje u šest ujutro. Odmah (1) tušira, pa onda pije (2). Njezin sin Robert (3) u sedam sati. On uvijek (4) prije (5). Marina radi od osam i po. Prije (6) vodi Roberta u školu. Onda juri na (7) i jede tek oko (8). Marina izlazi s posla tek oko četiri i po. Njezina obitelj ruča kod (9) svaki drugi dan.

EXERCISE 2

Imagine that this is your friend's morning routine. Form the questions as if you're asking your friend about it.

1. Ustajem u šest sati. (*when*)
2. Ujutro pijem kavu. (*what*)
3. Tuširam se svaki dan. (*yes-no*)
4. Izlazim iz kuće u osam. (*when*)
5. Jurim na posao, jer (*because*) radim od osam i po. (*why*)

EXERCISE 3

Correct the following sentences. Pay special attention to the placement of the reflexive pronoun *se*, the question marker *li*, and the short forms of the verb *biti* (*to be*).

1. Gdje Marina je?
2. Da je Marina li u kupaonici?
3. Da li Marina tušira se?
4. Hoćete doručak li?
5. Da Marina li kuha?
6. Izlaziš s posla li u četiri?
7. Se mi volimo.
8. Vole li Maja se i Darko?

EXERCISE 4

Make sentences about your daily routine with the following elements.

1. Kupovati, nedjeljom, ja
2. Piti, kava, ujutro
3. Izlaziti, kuća, u osam
4. Na, posao, biti, u, osam i po
5. Ja, doručkovati, svaki dan, prije, posao

ANSWER KEY**Comprehension practice**

1. netočno; 2. točno; 3. netočno; 4. netočno; 5. točno; 6. netočno; 7. točno

Exercise 1

1. se; 2. kavu; 3. ustaje; 4. doručkuje; 5. škole; 6. posla; 7. posao; 8. marende; 9. njezine mame

Exercise 2

1. Kada ustaješ? 2. Što piješ ujutro? 3. Tuširaš li se svaki dan?/Da li se tuširaš svaki dan? 4. Kada izlaziš iz kuće? 5. Zašto juriš na posao?

Exercise 3

1. Gdje je Marina? 2. Da li je Marina u kupaonici? 3. Da li se Marina tušira? 4. Hoćete li doručak? 5. Da li Marina kuha? 6. Izlaziš li s posla u četiri? 7. Mi se volimo. 8. Vole li se Maja i Darko?

Exercise 4

1. Ja kupujem nedjeljom. 2. Pijem kavu ujutro. 3. Izlazim iz kuće u osam. 4. Na poslu sam u osam i po. 5. Ja doručkujem svaki dan prije posla.

INDEPENDENT CHALLENGE

Take a notepad and interview your family members about their daily routine. Then make a list of at least ten of their daily activities by hour or time of the day. Use a dictionary for additional vocabulary. You can find many useful dictionary references online, including the dictionary found at www.eudict.com.

Volite li učenje i školu? (*Do you like studying and school?*) Apparently, you do, since you got this far in your Croatian course. **Bravo!** (*Good job!*) That's great, because in this lesson you'll learn the vocabulary you need to talk about studying and school. You'll also continue learning about Croatian grammar: the function of different cases, more case forms of nouns and adjectives, and verbs such as **morati** (*must, to have to*) and **moći** (*can, to be able to*).

5A. VOCABULARY WARM-UP

moći (mogu, mogu)	<i>can, to be able to</i>
vjerovati (vjerujem, vjeruju)	<i>to believe</i>
glavni razlog	<i>main reason</i>
napredovati (napredujem, napreduju)	<i>to make progress, to advance</i>
zanimljiv predmet	<i>interesting subject</i>
dosadan/dosadna/dosadno	<i>boring</i>
promijeniti (promijenim, promijene)	<i>to change (something)</i>
uzeti (uzmem, uzmu)	<i>to take</i>
položiti (položim, polože)	<i>to pass an exam</i>
hrvatska moderna književnost	<i>modern Croatian literature</i>
preživjeti (preživim, prežive)	<i>to survive</i>
predavati (predajem, predaju)	<i>to lecture, to teach (on a college level)</i>
morati (moram, moraju)	<i>to have to</i>

To mi je plan.

That's my plan.

faks

college

Vocabulary note

Faks (*college, university*) is a colloquial abbreviated form of **fakultet**. So, you'd say, **Idem na faks** (*I'm going to college/university/I'm going to school*).

5B. DIALOGUE

Rob and Mira have decided to meet for a quick bite between classes in the student cafeteria located in the basement of the Faculty of Philosophy building.

Rob: Marička je fantastična! Ne mogu vjerovati da tako izvrsno predaje. Umireš od smijeha i istovremeno učiš. Ona je glavni razlog da tako dobro napredujem u hrvatskom.

Mira: Da bar ja mogu reći isto za Filipovića! Taj monoton glas, pa još čita iz bilježaka. Samo on može tako zanimljiv predmet učiniti dosadnim. Mislim da moram promijeniti grupu.

Rob: Hej, nemoj brzati! On nije jedini profesor na filozofiji.

Mira: Da, ali je sigurno najdosadniji . . .

Rob: Ja planiram uzeti hrvatsku modernu književnost slijedeće godine. Samo da položim hrvatsku gramatiku II (dva) kod Padavića.

Mira: A ja, ako preživim gospodina Dosadnog, slušam profesoricu Kandić slijedeći semestar. Drži kolegij iz egzistencijalizma. Jedva čekam . . .

Rob: U, egzistencijalisti! Pa to će ti sigurno osigurati egzistenciju!

Mira: Ne pričaj . . . Još moram objasniti mami, i sebi, što ću s filozofijom nakon faksa.

Rob: Filozofirati! To se dobro plaća.

Mira: Ha . . . ha . . . jako smiješno! Ti, naprimjer, sa slavistikom možeš ići ravno na Wall Street!

Rob: To mi je upravo plan! Ali, 'ajmo natrag gore. Imamo još par godina za uživanje.

Rob: That Marić woman is amazing! I can't believe that she teaches so well. You're cracking up (lit., you're dying from laughter) and learning at the same time. She's the main reason that I'm making such good progress (lit., that I'm progressing so well) in Croatian.

Mira: If only I could say the same for Filipović! That monotonous voice and then he reads from his notes too. Only he can make such an interesting subject so boring. I think I have to change my major.

Rob: Hey, don't rush! He's not the only professor in the philosophy department.

Mira: Yes, but he's certainly the most boring . . .

Rob: I'm planning to take modern Croatian literature next year. Provided only that I pass Croatian grammar 2 with Padavić.

Mira: And I, if I survive Mr. Boring, am taking professor Kandić next semester. She's teaching a course on existentialism. I can't wait . . .

Rob: Wow, the existentialists! Now that will certainly provide for your future (lit., insure your survival/existence).

Mira: Don't say anything . . . I still have to explain to my mom, and myself, what I'll do with philosophy after college.

Rob: Think up philosophical theories! It pays well.

Mira: Ha . . . ha . . . Very funny! You, for instance, can go straight to Wall Street with Slavic studies!

Rob: That's my plan exactly! But let's go back upstairs. We have a couple of more years to enjoy ourselves (lit., for enjoyment).

Vocabulary notes

Last names, without any titles or first names, are often used informally in Croatian to talk about acquaintances or superiors, such as professors or bosses. Most last names, which in Croatian very often end in -ić, are interpreted as being of a masculine gender. When a woman is talked about using her last name, an ending is added to it to make it a feminine noun; so, the ending -ka is added to **Marić** to make it **Marička**. On the other hand, if the title **gospođa** (Ms.) or **profesorica** (professor, f.) precedes a woman's last name, no change in the form of the last name is necessary. Also note that last names can take case endings, but only if they refer to men. So we say, **Volim profesora Marića**, where both nouns are taking the masculine singular accusative ending -a, but **Volim profesoricu Marić**. A woman's last name can take a case ending only if it has the feminine ending attached to it: **Volim Maričku**.

We'll learn more about the gradation of adjectives later, but let's just note here the superlative form **najdosadniji** (the most boring), which is derived from the adjective **dosadan** (boring). The prefix **naj-** is the equivalent of *the most* in English.

Comprehension practice

Točno ili netočno?

1. Rob studira slavistiku.
2. Mira voli profesora Filipovića.
3. Filipović je dosadan.
4. Rob će uzeti hrvatsku modernu književnost slijedeće godine.
5. Rob planira ići na Wall Street.

5C. VOCABULARY

tako	so, like that
izvrsno	extremely well
umirati od smijeha	to crack up (lit., to be dying from laughter)
Da bar . . . (followed by a sentence)	If only . . .

reći (kažem, kažu)	<i>to say, to tell</i>
isto	<i>the same</i>
monoton/monotona/monotono	<i>monotonous</i>
glas	<i>voice</i>
još	<i>in addition to, more</i>
samo	<i>only</i>
učiniti	<i>to make</i>
grupa	<i>major, study track at the Faculty of Philosophy (lit., group)</i>
brzati	<i>to rush (when doing something)</i>
jedini/jedina/jedino	<i>the only</i>
filozofija	<i>philosophy</i>
sljedeće godine	<i>next year</i>
ako	<i>if</i>
slušati	<i>to listen, to attend a class</i>
držati kolegij iz	<i>to give a course in</i>
sigurno	<i>surely</i>
egzistencija	<i>existence, survival, livelihood</i>
objasniti	<i>to explain</i>
Što ću s . . . ?	<i>What will I do with . . . ?</i>
smiješan/smiješna/smiješno	<i>funny</i>
par	<i>pair, a couple</i>
uživanje	<i>fun, enjoyment</i>

Vocabulary notes

The verb *reći* (*to say, to tell*) has the present tense forms *rečem* (*I say*), *rečeš* (*you say*), and so on. However, these forms are not commonly used and in the standard language are replaced by the present tense forms of the verb *kazati* (*kažem, kažu*) (*to say, to tell*). In compound tenses, such as the past, the past participle forms of the verb *reći*—*rekao, rekla, reklo*—are normally used.

The conjunction *pa* means *and* or *and so*. It is also commonly used in main clauses as an adverb, to mean *in addition to, well, indeed, however*, etc.

It is common to use the preposition **na** followed by the field of study, as in **na filozofiji** (*lit., on philosophy*) or **na medicini** (*lit., on medicine*) to mean *at the department of philosophy* or *at the college of medicine*, where the words *department* or *college* are implied.

The conjunction **da** is very commonly used in Croatian. Most of the time it introduces dependent clauses and means *that*, as in **Ne mogu vjerovati da tako izvrsno predaje** (*I can't believe that she teaches so well*). It is often used in main clauses as well, in combination with other words, as in **Samo da . . .** (*If only . . .*) and **Da bar . . .** (*If only . . .*), which you heard used in the dialogue, or alone, as in **Da živi kralj!** (*Long live the king!*, *lit., May the king live long!*).

5D. KEY PHRASES

pisati (pišem, pišu)	to write
čitati (čitam, čitaju)	to read
fakultet	college
odsjek	department
sveučilište	university
profesor/profesorica	professor (male/female)
studirati	to study, to go to college
kolegij iz	college course in
držati predavanje	to give a lecture
položiti ispit	to pass an exam
položiti ispit iz filozofije, položiti filozofiju	to pass an exam in philosophy
ocjena	grade
fakultetska diploma	college degree
diplomirati	to graduate from college
osnovna škola	elementary school
srednja škola	high school
gimnazija	college preparatory high school
maturirati	to graduate from high school
nastavnik/nastavnica	teacher (in elementary or high school) (male/female)

učitelj/učiteljica	teacher (in grade school) (male/female)
dobiti dobru/lošu ocjenu	to get a good/bad grade
diplomski rad	college thesis
predavanje	lecture, college class
ići na predavanja	to go to classes
raspored	schedule
upisati se na	to enroll in, to register for
bilježnica	notebook
knjiga	book

5E. CULTURE TOPIC 1

Education in Croatia

In its most basic features, the Croatian educational system is similar to the one in the United States: it includes eight years of **osnovna škola** (*elementary school*), four years of **srednja škola** (*high school*) and usually, four years of **fakultet** (*college*). Recently, **predškola** (*kindergarten*) was introduced as well, and it is attended by a very large portion of children now, but it is not compulsory. Many children still start school in first grade at age seven, a year later than in the United States. Education is mostly free through college and compulsory through elementary school for children between the ages of 7 and 15.

The main differences between Croatia and the United States appear in their approach to high-school and college-level education. There are general high schools, as well as specialized vocational and art high schools. Students who attend vocational high schools usually seek employment after **matura** (*graduation*), for instance, in nursing or various technical professions. **Gimnazija**, or a general high school, prepares students for college, and based on students' future interests, its curriculum can either stress humanities or science and math.

Before applying to college, students must pick their area of study—the equivalent of a major in the U.S.—and hence, their future profession; this also goes for such areas as **medicina** (*medicine*) and **pravo** (*law*), which in Croatia are studied at the undergraduate level, although for a longer time than other disciplines. Application to a college is contingent upon passing a rigorous qualification exam—which tests students' knowledge on the subjects relevant

to the particular **fakultet** (*college, department*) within **sveučilište** (*university*) they are applying to—and on prior grade record.

5F. GRAMMAR

The function of cases

You've already learned that Croatian nouns, pronouns, and adjectives are marked for gender, i.e., they are either feminine, masculine, or neuter. You've also learned that, as in English, they are marked for number, i.e., they are either singular or plural. And you also know that nouns, pronouns, and adjectives in Croatian also tell us what their role is in the sentence, whether they are the subject, direct object, indirect object, the object of a preposition, and so on. We also mentioned that there are seven cases in Croatian, both in singular and in plural.

You have learned the forms of five cases so far: nominative, accusative, vocative, locative, and genitive. Let's review their functions and also learn about the final two cases—instrumental and dative—and their meanings.

CASE	FUNCTION TRIGGER	QUESTIONS AND PHRASES
Nominative	Subject, predicate	Who is it?, Who is doing it?, What is it?
Accusative	Direct object	Who is it happening to?, Who is undergoing the action?; after prepositions
Genitive	Possessive, partitive	Whose is it?, What's it made of?, Who is it from?, How much of it?; after repositions
Dative	Indirect object	To whom?, To what?, For whom?, For what?
Locative	Location	On . . . ?, In . . . ?, About whom?, About what?; after prepositions
Instrumental	Means	With whom?, With what?, By what?; after prepositions
Vocative	Direct address	Hey!

In addition to their basic functions, remember that genitive, accusative, locative, and instrumental cases are also combined with various prepositions.

Also remember that the form of a noun, pronoun, or adjective you'll find in a dictionary is the nominative form. The set of different case forms a noun can have is also referred to as a noun's "declension." Nouns, pronouns, and adjectives have different declensions, which means that each part of speech takes a different set of case endings (in the singular and in the plural). You have learned mostly about noun declension up to this point; you'll learn about the adjective and pronoun declensions later in this lesson and elsewhere in the course. You can find model words for each declension in the Summary of Cases in the back of the book.

The dative case and indirect objects

You've learned that subject nouns come in the nominative case and direct object nouns come in the accusative case. Indirect object nouns have to be in the dative case in Croatian. The dative case will be easy for you to learn as it is identical in form to the locative case you learned about in Lesson 3.

Moram objasniti mami što studiram.

I have to explain to my mom what I study.

Unlike the locative case, nouns denoting indirect objects in the dative case are never preceded by prepositions in Croatian. In English, they are usually translated using a preposition *to* or *for* followed by a noun. A dative case noun expresses the meaning of a "goal" or "benefactor" of some action.

Moram kupiti sestri ovu knjigu.

I have to buy this book for my sister.

Moraš reći Robu o predavanju.

You have to tell Rob about the lecture.

The dative ending for feminine singular nouns is **-i**—the nominative **mama** becomes **mami**—and **-u** for masculine and neuter nouns—the nominative **Rob** becomes **Robu**. In the plural, the dative ending is **-ima** for masculine and neuter nouns—for example, **studentima** (*to the male students*)—and **-ama** for feminine nouns—for example, **studenticama** (*to the female students*).

Predajem studenticama hrvatski.

I teach Croatian to the female students.

Many verbs take dative case objects in Croatian, notably the verbs of talking and giving. Here is the list of some of them.

reći (kažem, kažu)	to say
kazati (kažem, kažu)	to say
pričati (pričam, pričaju)	to talk, to tell
govoriti (govorim, govore)	to talk, to tell, to speak
objasniti (objasnim, objasne)	to explain
dati (dam, daju)	to give
predavati (predajem, predaju)	to lecture
kupovati (kupujem, kupuju)	to buy
pokloniti (poklonim, poklone)	to give as a gift

Kupujem Vesni knjigu.
I'm buying Vesna a book.

Govorite djeci istinu.
You tell the truth to the children.

Declension of adjectives: Modifiers and agreement with nouns

In Lesson 2, you learned the accusative forms of possessive adjectives. Like other adjectives, they agree with the following noun in gender, number, and case. Look at the following example.

Vidim njegovog brata svaki dan.
I see his brother every day.

Vidim njezinu sestru svaki dan.
I see her sister every day.

Remember that in the accusative case, the ending is the distinctive **-og** for masculine nouns. On the other hand, the feminine accusative ending is **-u** just like for nouns. Now let's look at examples with descriptive adjectives in the accusative singular case.

Slušam zanimljivog profesora. (*m. sg. acc.*)
I'm listening to an interesting male professor.

Slušam zanimljivu profesoricu. (*f. sg. acc.*)
I'm listening to an interesting female professor.

Slušam zanimljivo predavanje. (*n. sg. acc.*)
I'm listening to an interesting lecture.

In the accusative plural, all adjectival endings are the same as the nominal endings. Also notice that the accusative forms are

identical to the nominative plural forms in the feminine and neuter gender.

Slušam zanimljive profesore. (m. pl. acc.)

I'm listening to interesting male professors.

Slušam zanimljive profesorice. (f. pl. acc.)

I'm listening to interesting female professors.

Slušam zanimljiva predavanja. (n. pl. acc.)

I'm listening to interesting lectures.

Now let's look at examples of adjectives modifying nouns in the dative case, first in the singular.

Moraš kupiti svojem (svom) dobrom prijatelju (m. sg. dat.) ovu knjigu.

You have to buy this book for your good male friend.

Moraš kupiti svojoj dobroj prijateljici (f. sg. dat.) ovu knjigu.

You have to buy this book for your good female friend.

Note that the dative endings are **-om/-em** in the masculine and **-oj** in the feminine.

Now let's look at the plural, masculine and feminine, dative forms.

Moraš kupiti svojim dobrim prijateljima (m. pl. dat.) ovu knjigu.

You have to buy this book for your good male friends.

Moraš kupiti svojim dobrim prijateljicama (f. pl. dat.) ovu knjigu.

You have to buy this book for your good female friends.

In the plural, the dative form of adjectives is the same in the masculine and feminine and ends in **-im**. This ending is very similar to the ending for masculine plural nouns in the dative.

Let's review all the forms discussed so far. First, let's look at the singular nominative, accusative, and dative case forms of adjectives and nouns.

SINGULAR	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
Nominative	moj dobar prijatelj	moja dobra prijateljica	moje lijepo more
Accusative	mojeg/mog dobrog prijatelja	moju dobru prijateljicu	moje lijepo more
Dative	mojem/mom dobrom prijatelju	mojoj dobroj prijateljici	mojem/mom lijepom moru

Notice that accusative and dative masculine singular forms have alternative shorter forms. And now let's look at the plural forms.

PLURAL	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
Nominative	moji dobri prijatelji	moje dobre prijateljice	moja lijepa mora
Accusative	moje dobre prijatelje	moje dobre prijateljice	moja dobra mora
Dative	mojim(a) dobrim(a) prijateljima	mojim(a) dobrim(a) prijateljicama	mojim(a) dobrim(a) morima

The instrumental case

One of the main functions of the instrumental is to express, as its name suggests, that something is used as an instrument or means of an action.

Volim pisati olovkom.
I like to write with a pencil.

Volim putovati vlakom.
I like to travel by train.

Like the accusative, genitive, and locative cases, the instrumental is also used after prepositions. The most common preposition followed by instrumental is *s/sa* (*with*). (*Sa* is used when the following word starts with *s*, *z*, *š*, or *ž*.)

Sa slavistikom možeš ići ravno na Wall Street.
You can go straight to Wall Street with Slavic studies.

Možemo učiti hrvatski s profesoricom Marić.
We can study Croatian with Professor Marić.

Here is the overview of all instrumental case forms.

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
Singular	s profesorom s prijateljem	s profesoricom	s nebom s morem
Plural	s profesorima	s profesoricama	s nebima

Note that the plural instrumental forms are identical to the plural dative (and locative) forms.

Now let's look at the same examples with adjectives.

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
Singular	s dobrim profesorom	s dobrom profesoricom	s lijepim morem
	s dobrim prijateljem		
Plural	s dobrim profesorima	s dobrim profesoricama	s lijepim morima

Note the difference in the feminine singular adjective ending.

The instrumental ending **-om** becomes **-em** after the same soft sounds—such as *lj*, *š*, or *ž*—we mentioned earlier with regard to the formation of plurals and other forms.

Sometimes, a noun or an adjective will be in the instrumental when it follows verbs such as *učiniti* (*to make*).

On može učiniti zanimljiv predmet dosadnim.

He can make an interesting subject boring.

The present tense of the verbs morati (must, to have to) and moći (can, to be able to)

Here are the present tense forms of the verb *morati* (*must, to have to*). This verb is a Group 1 *-ati* verb.

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
ja	moram	<i>I must</i>	mi	moramo	<i>we must</i>
ti	moraš	<i>you must</i>	vi	morate	<i>you must</i>
on/ona/ono	mora	<i>he/she/it must</i>	oni/one/ona	moraju	<i>they must</i>

Moram objasniti mami što ću s filozofijom.

I have to explain to my mom what I'll do with philosophy.

Moram ići na predavanje.

I have to go to class.

Now let's learn the forms of *moći* (*can, to be able to*). Unlike *morati*, *moći* is an irregular verb. First, its present tense stem is either *mog-* or *mož-*; second, the *ja* form has an unusual ending *-u*. Remember that the verb *htjeti* (*to want*) you learned in Lesson 4 has the same kind of ending in the *ja* form: *hoću* (*I want*).

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
ja	moгу	<i>I can</i>	mi	možemo	<i>we can</i>
ti	možeš	<i>you can</i>	vi	možete	<i>you can</i>
on/ona/ ono	može	<i>he/she/ it can</i>	oni/one/ ona	mogу	<i>they can</i>

Morati and **moći** are verbs that always combine with another main verb. This verb has to be in the infinitive form in Croatian.

Ne mogu objasniti mami zašto studiram filozofiju.

I cannot explain to my mom why I am studying philosophy.

Rob može ići na Wall Street.

Rob can go to Wall Street.

Moći (*can*) is often used in polite requests.

Možeš li mi reći?

Can you tell me?

Možete li doći?

Can you come?

5G. READING

Rob is blogging, in Croatian no less, on www.mojblog.hr. Here's today's entry.

Marička je fantastična! Ponedjeljkom i srijedom umirem od smijeha. Ona je glavni razlog da tako dobro napredujem u hrvatskom. Učiti jezik nije lako, ali ona može svaki predmet učiniti zanimljivim. Slijedeće godine planiram uzeti kolegij iz hrvatske moderne književnosti, ali prije moram položiti Hrvatsku grammatiku II. Jedva čekam! Danas moram vidjeti Miru. Pravimo planove za ljeto.

Vocabulary: **lako** (*easy*), **praviti planove** (*to make plans*).

Marić is amazing! On Mondays and Wednesdays I crack up with laughter. She is the main reason I'm making such good progress in Croatian. It's not easy to learn a language, but she can make any topic interesting. Next year, I plan to take a course in modern Croatian literature, but before that, I have to pass Croatian grammar 2. I can't wait! Today, I have to see Mira. We're making plans for the summer.

5H. CULTURE TOPIC 2**College education in Croatia**

The Croatian university system was modeled on the German system, with its several exam periods, the possibility to take a final exam for the same course more than once until passed successfully, and the predominance of oral exams over written ones. Croatian college education is largely free and available to most qualified students, but it also includes some negative qualities, such as large classes in popular disciplines and an “ex-cathedra” teaching style. Recently, a reform of higher education has begun in Croatia, based on the modernizing principles of the Bologna Process, a European initiative that aims to create a common European educational space by bringing the disparate educational systems in different countries to converge. The goal is to align Croatian college education with that in the European Union, where in turn, recent reforms introduced several features of American-style college education, such as the credit-based system.

There are currently six universities in Croatia, the oldest and biggest of which is the University of Zagreb, established in 1669. Because the universities are all located in Croatia’s larger cities (Zagreb, Rijeka, Split, Zadar, Osijek, Pula), the traditional American college campus does not exist there. Different departments within a university are usually scattered around different areas of a city, and while many students who come to study in the city live in dorms and rent housing, many others live at home while attending college. It is also customary to study at the closest university available, rather than picking and choosing among all existing choices.

EXERCISE 1

Fill in the blanks with the correct case forms of the nouns in parentheses.

1. Imaš _____ (olovka)?
2. Ne pišem _____ (olovka).
3. Kako napreduješ u _____ (hrvatski)?
4. Moram pričati _____ (mama) o _____ (filozofija).
5. S _____ (matematika) možeš na Wall Street.

EXERCISE 2

Fill in the blanks with the correct case forms of nouns and adjectives in parentheses. The case you need to use is indicated.

1. Mira sluša _____ (izvrstan profesor Filipović, acc.).
2. Rob ima _____ (dobra prijateljica Mira, acc.).
3. Rob ide s _____ (dobar prijatelj, instr.) na fakultet.
4. Ivan priča _____ (dobra prijateljica, dat.) o fakultetu.
5. Filozofija će _____ (Mira, dat.) osigurati _____ (dobra egzistencija, acc.).

EXERCISE 3

Fill in the blanks with the correct forms of the verbs in parentheses. (Remember that it is not necessary to use the subject pronouns in Croatian.)

1. Ne _____ (moći, ja) objasniti mami što radim.
2. _____ (moći, ti) li ići s Mirom na fakultet?
3. _____ (morati, mi) napraviti plan.
4. _____ (moći, mi) ići slušati profesoricu Kandić.
5. Vesna _____ (morati, ona) učiti za ispit.

EXERCISE 4

Fill in the blanks with the necessary vocabulary words.

Mira ide na (1) i studira filozofiju. Njezin profesor ne (2) dobro. On (3) iz bilježaka i ima monoton glas. Može (4) i zanimljiv predmet (5). Mira misli da (6) promijeniti grupu. Slijedeći semestar Mira će uzeti (7) iz egzistencijalizma. To je jako zanimljiv (8). Jedva čeka!

Comprehension practice

1. točno; 2. netočno; 3. točno; 4. točno; 5. točno

Exercise 1

1. olovku; 2. olovkom; 3. hrvatskom; 4. mami, filozofiji; 5. matematikom

Exercise 2

1. izvrsnog profesora Filipovića; 2. dobru prijateljicu Miru; 3. dobrim prijateljem; 4. dobroy prijateljici; 5. Miri, dobru egzistenciju

Exercise 3

1. mogu; 2. Možeš; 3. Moramo; 4. Možemo; 5. mora

Exercise 4

1. fakultet; 2. predaje; 3. čita; 4. učiniti; 5. dosadnim; 6. mora; 7. kolegij; 8. predmet

INDEPENDENT CHALLENGE

Visit the website of the **Filozofski fakultet u Zagrebu** (*Faculty of Philosophy in Zagreb*) at www.ffzg.hr. On the homepage, look for **Odsjeci** (*Departments*) under **Ustroj** (*Structure*). You'll see a list of all the departments at the Faculty in the format **Odsjek za . . .** (*department of . . . , lit., department for*), followed by the name of the discipline in the accusative form. For example, the *Department of Sociology* is **Odsjek za sociologiju**. Read through all the department names. Explore those that interest you. On a piece of paper write down the names (in the nominative form) of all the disciplines that can be studied **na Filozofskom fakultetu u Zagrebu**.

Dobrodošli u šestu lekciju! (*Welcome to Lesson 6!*) Have you had enough of studying? Are you now ready for a nice outing? Perhaps you feel that you mastered enough Croatian and you are planning a visit to Croatia. Here's a lesson that will prepare you for that. In this lesson, you'll learn how to talk about places around town and ask for and understand street and road directions. You'll continue to learn Croatian grammar, too: You'll master the rest of the nominal declensions, learn the numbers from one to ten, learn how to give out commands and make requests using the imperative mood and how to use the present tense forms of the verb *ići* (*to go*). Finally, you'll learn about an important property of Croatian verbs, called verbal aspect.

6A. VOCABULARY WARM-UP

kod tebe	<i>at your place (lit., by you)</i>
poslije pošte	<i>after the post office</i>
prije pošte	<i>before the post office</i>
desno	<i>to the right</i>
lijevo	<i>to the left</i>
iznad Rijeke	<i>above Rijeka</i>
znak (<i>pl. znakovi</i>)	<i>sign</i>
do znaka za	<i>up to the sign for</i>
dalje	<i>further, farther, forward</i>
skrenuti	<i>to turn</i>
Skreni!	<i>Turn!</i>

spuštati se (spuštam se, spuštaju se)	<i>to be going down, to be coming down</i>
spustiti se (spustim se, spuste se)	<i>to go down, to come down</i>
za desetak minuta	<i>in ten minutes or so</i>
miris	<i>smell, scent, fragrance</i>
osjećati	<i>to feel</i>

6B. DIALOGUE

Davor is driving down from Zagreb for a weekend in Volosko, a small fishing village near the resort town of Opatija. He's talking on his cell phone with his friend Jasna who is giving him directions.

Davor: Kod tebe sam za oko petnaestak minuta.

Jasna: Super, nadam se da znaš adresu.

Davor: Adresu?! Zar nije ona žuta kuća odmah gore desno poslije pošte?

Jasna: Prvo, nije žuta, nego bež. Drugo, nije poslije pošte, nego prije pošte.

Davor: Zanimljivo! Zakleo bih se da je poslije pošte . . .

Jasna: Imaš li moja uputstva?

Davor: Ma mejl mi opet ne radi . . .

Jasna: Kakvo iznenađenje!

Davor: Čekaj, sada sam iznad Rijeke na zaobilaznici, idem prema Opatiji. Kako da dođem do tebe?

Jasna: Vozi dalje do znaka Matulji/Opatija. Onda skreni lijevo, i prati dalje znakove za Opatiju.

Davor: A, da, evo tu sam! Spuštam se dolje. Onda?

Jasna: Samo prati znakove! I more! Spusti se skroz dolje do ceste uz more.

Davor: A onda?

Jasna: Na prvoj raskrsnici, skreni opet lijevo dolje. Nemoj otići do Opatije! Parkiraj se negdje

na ulici. Zapamti, mi smo u bež kući s desne strane, odmah prije pošte.

Davor: Može, vidimo se za desetak minuta. Već osjećam miris mora . . . i škampa na buzaru.

Davor: I'll be at your place in about fifteen minutes.

Jasna: Great, I hope you know the address.

Davor: Address?! Isn't it that yellow house immediately up to the right after the post office?

Jasna: First, it isn't yellow, but beige. Second, it isn't after the post office, but before the post office.

Davor: Interesting! I'd swear it was (lit., is) after the post office . . .

Jasna: Do you have my directions?

Davor: Well, my e-mail is not working again . . .

Jasna: What a surprise!

Davor: Wait, I am above Rijeka on the beltway now; I'm going toward Opatija. How do I get to your place?

Jasna: Continue driving (lit., drive further) until the sign Matulji/Opatija. Then turn down to the left, and continue by following (lit., follow further) the signs for Opatija.

Davor: Oh, right, here I am. I'm going down. Then?

Jasna: Just follow the signs! And the sea! Go down all the way to the road next to the sea.

Davor: And then?

Jasna: At the first crossing, turn down to the left again. Don't go all the way to Opatija! Park somewhere on the street. Remember, we are in the beige house on the right side, right before the post office.

Davor: Okay, see you (lit., we see each other) in about ten minutes. I can already feel the smell of the sea . . . and the shrimp buzara.

Grammar notes

Zakleo bih se (*I'd swear*) is a conditional form of the reflexive verb **zakleti se** (*to swear*). You'll learn more about the formation and uses of the conditional in Lesson 14.

Do you remember the pronoun **mi** (*to me*) from previous lessons? You heard it used in the expression **svidi mi se** (*I like it*). **Mi** is a dative case of nominative pronoun **ja** (*I*). In the example from the dialogue—**Ma mejl mi opet ne radi . . .** (*Well, my e-mail is not working again . . .*)—**mi** is used as a possessive. This is a very common use of dative pronouns in Croatian. Here's another example: **Je li ti tata kod kuće?** (*Is your dad at home?*).

Comprehension practice

Točno ili netočno?

1. Davor je u Zagrebu.
2. Jasnina kuća je žuta i poslije pošte.
3. Davor ne zna gdje je Jasnina kuća.
4. Davor mora skrenuti lijevo kod znaka Matulji/Opatija.
5. Davor osjeća miris mora.

6C. VOCABULARY

petnaestak	<i>about fifteen</i>
desetak	<i>about ten</i>
nadati se (nadam se, nadaju se)	<i>to hope</i>
pošta	<i>post office</i>
adresa	<i>address</i>
gore	<i>up</i>
dolje	<i>down</i>
prvo	<i>first</i>
drugo	<i>second</i>
nego	<i>instead, but, than</i>
zanimljiv/zanimljiva/zanimljivo	<i>interesting</i>
uputstva (n. pl.)	<i>directions, instructions</i>

opet	again
raditi (radim, rade)	to work
iznenađenje	surprise
kakav/kakva/kakvo	what kind
zaobilaznica	detour, beltway, ring-road around a city
ići (idem, idu)	to go
prema (+ dative)	toward
voziti (vozim, voze)	to drive
doći (dođem, dođu)	to come to, arrive at, get to
pratiti (pratim, prate)	to follow
onda	then
raskrsnica	crossroads
Nemoj!	Don't!
negdje	somewhere
ulica	street

6D. KEY PHRASES

Oprostite ... (fml.)	Excuse me ...
Gdje je ... ?	Where is ... ?
Kako da dođem do ... ?	How do I get (lit., come) to ... ?
Gdje da idem?	Where should I go?
Možete li mi reći ... ? (fml.)	Can you tell me ... ?
Koliko ima do ... ?	How far is it to ... ? (lit., How many [kilometers, hours] is it to ... ?)
Skrenite ... (fml.)	Turn ...
Idite ... (fml.)	Go ...
Vratite se ... (fml.)	Go back ... /Return ...
Vozite ... (fml.)	Drive ...
Parkirajte ... (fml.)	Park ...
Produžite do/k(a) ... (fml.)	Continue to/toward ...
Stanite ... (fml.)	Stop ...

ravno	<i>straight</i>
lijevo	<i>left</i>
desno	<i>right</i>
naprijed	<i>forward</i>
natrag	<i>back</i>
blizu	<i>close</i>
daleko	<i>far</i>
raskrsnica, križanje, raskršće	<i>crossroads</i>
semafor	<i>light</i>
znak	<i>sign</i>
hotel	<i>hotel</i>
ugao, na uglu	<i>corner, at the corner</i>
cesta	<i>road</i>
autoput, autocesta	<i>highway</i>
zavoj, na zavoj	<i>curve, on the curve</i>
skretanje	<i>turn</i>

6E. CULTURE TOPIC 1

Croatia, the natural way

With almost 2,000 km (about 1,200 miles) of coastline on the Adriatic Sea, and more than 1,000 islands, Croatia is a Mediterranean paradise. Because of its natural beauty, and the relatively light development of a large portion of the Adriatic coast, especially the islands, the Croatian National Tourist Board (www.croatia.hr) slogan refers to it as the “Mediterranean As It Once Was.” For now, anyway—so don’t wait too long to visit.

Probably the best way to see the Croatian coast—if you’re not a history, art, or architecture buff eager to make your rounds of churches and palaces—is to go on a sailing trip. Croatian islands are not scattered around; they are lined up rather tightly, in two or three rows, between the coast and the open sea. So, it’s fairly easy to sail between the islands, enjoying the stunning scenery, with many opportunities to stop at a sleepy fishing village or see the coast from the boat. And with so many islands, the number of possible itineraries is virtually inexhaustible. Sailing trips in Croatia are actually quite affordable if

you're willing to forego the mega-yacht approach; and if you hire a skipper you don't even need to know how to sail, just swim.

If sailing is not your thing, all inhabited Croatian islands are also accessible by ferry. Ferries go along the coast from Rijeka in the north to Dubrovnik in the south, and then across from island to island, and run more frequently in the summer. Several of Croatia's many national and nature parks are on the coast: the Brijuni Islands National Park in the north near the Istrian coast, the Kornati Islands in Central Dalmatia, and the Island of Mljet in the south—all of which can be reached by ferry as well as by boat.

If you are a hiker, there's plenty to choose from as well; a good portion of Croatia, along the coast, is mountainous. One spectacular destination is the Plitvice Lakes, a series of sixteen cascading lakes connected by waterfalls and surrounded by woods. Like the Kornati Islands, the Plitvice Lakes are on UNESCO's World Heritage list.

Finally, biking tours have also grown popular and multiplied in Croatia over the years. The central interior of the Istrian peninsula in the north is one wonderful biking destination, if you don't mind biking uphill by the vineyards to visit the charming medieval towns perched on the tops of the hills, such as Motovun, Grožnjan, Hum, and dozens of others. Your reward will be scores of little *konobe* (*taverns*) offering mouthwatering Istrian delicacies and wines. Visit the following website to explore more of this Croatian region, just an hour or so away from Italy: www.istra.hr.

6F. GRAMMAR

The present tense of the verb *ići* (*to go*)

The verb *ići* (*to go*) is an irregular verb; this means that it uses different stems in different tenses. For the present tense, the stem *id-* is used. The Group 3 endings are added to this stem.

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
ja	idem	<i>I go</i>	mi	idemo	<i>we go</i>
ti	ideš	<i>you go</i>	vi	idete	<i>you go</i>
on/onafono	ide	<i>he/she/it goes</i>	oni/one/ona	idu	<i>they go</i>

Idem prema Rijeci.

I'm going toward Rijeka.

Idu kući.

They're going home.

By adding different prefixes, other verbs of motion are derived from **ići** to express different forms of going, such as **doći** (*to come*) (**do** + **ići**) and **otići** (*to leave*) (**od** + **ići**). **Doći** and **otići**, like **ići**, use Group 3 endings in the present tense and have irregular present tense stems. The present tense of **doći** is **dodem** (*I come*). The present tense of **otići** is **odem** (*I leave*), but in colloquial usage you will often also see **otidem**.

Kako da dodem do tebe?

How do I get (lit., come) to your place (lit., to you)?

Numbers 1–10

Here are the numbers from one to ten in Croatian.

jedan/jedna/jedno (m./f./n.)	<i>one</i>
dva/dvije/dva (m./f./n.)	<i>two</i>
tri	<i>three</i>
četiri	<i>four</i>
pet	<i>five</i>
šest	<i>six</i>
sedam	<i>seven</i>
osam	<i>eight</i>
devet	<i>nine</i>
deset	<i>ten</i>

Note that numbers **jedan** (*one*) and **dva** (*two*), just like adjectives, have different forms depending on the gender of the noun that follows it: **jedan/jedna/jedno (m./f./n.)** and **dva/dvije/dva (m./f./n.)**.

jedan auto

one car

jedna ulica

one street

jedno skretanje

one turn

dva auta

two cars

dvije ulice
two streets

dva skretanja
two turns

When a noun follows the number **jedan**, it is the nominative case form and of course, in the singular. Things get more complex with other numbers: A noun that follows the numbers **dva**, **tri**, and **četiri** is in the genitive singular case, but those that follow numbers **pet** and above are in the genitive plural case.

NUMBER	CASE	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
jedan	+ nominative singular	jedan muškarac/znak	jedna žena	jedno skretanje
dva/tri/četiri	+ genitive singular	dva muškaraca/znaka	dvije/tri/četiri žene	dva/tri/četiri skretanja
pet and above	+ genitive plural	pet muškaraca/znakova	pet žena	pet skretanja

Note that the genitive plural form **žena** (*of women*) is distinguished from the nominative singular **žena** (*woman*) in pronunciation.

žena (*gen. pl.*)
of women

žena (*nom. sg.*)
woman

Both vowels in **žena** (*of women*) are long, in contrast to those in **žena** (*woman*).

Also note the addition of **-a-** in the masculine genitive plural form **muškaraca** (*of men*). The noun **kilometar** (*kilometer*) works the same way.

jedan kilometar (*nom. sg.*)
one kilometer

dva kilometra (*gen. sg.*)
two kilometers

pet kilometara (*gen. pl.*)
five kilometers

For many masculine nouns that do not have the **-a-** in the genitive plural, there is no difference between the genitive singular and the genitive plural forms in writing; a slight difference in pronunciation consists in the long pronunciation of the final **-a**.

dva profesora/dječaka
two professors/boys

pet profesora/dječaka
five professors/boys

The numbers **jedan**, **dva**, **tri**, and **četiri** act like true adjectives and change their forms depending on the case of the noun they precede. You can find the different case forms of these numbers listed in the Summary of Cases in the back of the book.

Ordinal numbers

Now, let's learn ordinal numbers. Ordinal numbers indicate the order of items in a series. Like adjectives, all ordinal numbers have masculine, feminine, and neuter forms; they also have different case forms like other adjectives. Note that masculine ordinal numbers all end in **-i**; the feminine ordinal numbers carry the usual feminine ending **-a**, while the neuter ordinal numbers have the ending **-o**. The ordinal numbers from **prvi** (*first*) to **četvrti** (*fourth*) have irregular forms. The ordinal numbers **sedmi** (*seventh*) and **osmi** (*eighth*) are formed in a regular way but lose the **-a-** (cf. **sedam** and **osam**) when the endings are added.

prvi/prva/prvo	<i>first</i>
drugi/druga/drugo	<i>second</i>
treći/treća/treće	<i>third</i>
četvrti/četvrtā/četvrto	<i>fourth</i>
peti/peta/peto	<i>fifth</i>
šesti/šesta/šesto	<i>sixth</i>
sedmi/sedma/sedmo	<i>seventh</i>
osmi/osma/osmo	<i>eighth</i>
deveti/deveta/deveto	<i>ninth</i>
deseti/deseta/deseto	<i>tenth</i>

Note that when numerals are used to write ordinal numbers, the numeral is followed by a period in Croatian.

Skrenite u prvu ulicu lijevo.
Turn into the first street to the left.

Skrenite u 1. ulicu lijevo.
Turn into the 1st street to the left.

In Lessons 2. and 5 you learned the dative and accusative forms, both singular and plural, of possessive and descriptive adjectives. As mentioned earlier, ordinal numbers are declined in the same way as adjectives. Here we'll also learn genitive singular forms. Let's look at the singular declension of the ordinal number **prvi** (*first*) as an example.

SINGULAR	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
Nominative	prvi zavoј (<i>the first curve</i>)	prva ulica (<i>the first street</i>)	prvo skretanje (<i>the first turn</i>)
Accusative	u prvi zavoј (<i>into the first curve</i>)	u prvu ulicu (<i>into the first street</i>)	u prvo skretanje (<i>into the first turn</i>)
Dative	na prvom zavoju (<i>at first curve</i>)	na prvoj ulici (<i>at the first street</i>)	na prvom skretanju (<i>at the first turn</i>)
Genitive	kod prvog zavoja (<i>at the first curve</i>)	kod prve ulice (<i>at the first street</i>)	kod prvog skretanja (<i>at the first turn</i>)

Remember that in the accusative case, inanimate forms of nouns and adjectives are identical to the nominative forms, but the animate forms have special endings: **u prvi zavoј** (*into the first curve*) vs. **u prvog muškarca** (*in the first man*). Note that the dative and genitive endings for **treći** (*third*) are **-eg** and **-em** because of the soft final stem consonant **-ć**: **na trećem zavoju** (*at the third curve*) and **kod trećeg skretanja** (*at the third turn*).

The imperative

The imperative form of a verb is used to issue commands, give instructions, and make requests. The imperative form in Croatian is formed by adding the endings, shown in the table below, to the imperative stem. The imperative stem is obtained by taking the endings **-u**, **-e**, and **-u** off the *they* form of the present tense verb.

	GROUP 1	GROUP 2	GROUP 3
	čekati (<i>to wait</i>)	raditi (<i>to work</i>)	ići (<i>to go</i>)
	čekaj-u (<i>they wait</i>)	rad-e (<i>they work</i>)	id-u (<i>they go</i>)
<i>you (sg. infml.)</i>	čekaj (no ending)	rad-i work	id-i go
<i>we</i>	čekaj-mo let's wait	rad-imo let's work	id-imo let's go
<i>you (pl., sg. fml.)</i>	čekaj-te wait	rad-ite work	id-ite go

Note that for Group 2 verbs, the imperative forms are identical to the present tense forms. Also notice that no ending is added for the *you* (sg. infml.) form of Group 1 verbs. Similar to English, a personal pronoun is never used with an imperative verb.

Skreni lijevo.

Turn left.

Spustimo se na more.

Let's go down to the sea.

Pratite znakove.

Follow the signs. (pl., sg. fml.)

The indirect imperative forms for *he*, *she*, and *they* are formed with the word **neka** (*let*) followed by the appropriate present tense form of the verb. As usual, the subject pronoun doesn't need to be expressed.

Neka čeka.

Let him wait.

Neka se parkiraju na ulici.

Let them park on the street.

The negative form of the imperative is formed by placing the negative word **ne** (*not*) in front of the verb.

	GROUP 1		GROUP 2		GROUP 3	
	čekati (<i>to wait</i>)		raditi (<i>to work</i>)		ići (<i>to go</i>)	
	čekaj-u (<i>they wait</i>)		rad-e (<i>they work</i>)		id-u (<i>they go</i>)	
<i>you</i>	ne čekaj	<i>don't wait</i>	ne rad-i	<i>don't work</i>	ne id-i	<i>don't go</i>
<i>we</i>	ne čekaj-mo	<i>let's not wait</i>	ne rad-imo	<i>let's not work</i>	ne id-imo	<i>let's not go</i>
<i>you</i>	ne čekaj-te	<i>don't wait</i>	ne rad-ite	<i>don't work</i>	ne id-ite	<i>don't go</i>

Ne idi desno.

Don't go to the right.

Ne čekaj.

Don't wait.

The negative imperative is commonly formed with the helping verb **nemoj**, **nemojmo**, **nemojte** (*don't, let's not, don't*) followed by the infinitive form of the verb: **nemoj čekati** (*don't wait*), **nemojmo raditi** (*let's not work*), **nemojte ići** (*don't go*), and so on.

Nemoj ići desno!
Don't go to the right!

Nemojte čekati.
Don't wait.

More prepositions of location

Here are some more useful prepositions of location that you'll need in order to give or understand directions. The required case of the following noun is indicated in parentheses. Notice that most require nouns in the genitive case; only **k/ka** and **prema** require nouns to be in the locative case.

pokraj, pored (+ genitive)	<i>next to</i>
iza (+ genitive)	<i>behind</i>
isprjed (+ genitive)	<i>in front of</i>
kod (+ genitive)	<i>by, at</i>
do (+ genitive)	<i>to, up to</i>
preko puta (+ genitive)	<i>across from</i>
daleko od . . . (+ genitive)	<i>far from</i>
između (+ genitive)	<i>between</i>
blizu (+ genitive)	<i>close to</i>
k, ka (before a noun starting in k) (+ locative)	<i>toward</i>
prema (+ locative)	<i>toward</i>

Moja kuća je pokraj banke.
My house is next to the bank.

Parking je preko puta restorana.
The parking is across the street from the restaurant.

Vozite prema centru.
Drive toward the center.

6G. READING

Yesterday, Jasna sent Davor an e-mail with directions to her house. Remember that Davor never read it and had to call Jasna to figure out how to get to her house. Here is what he missed.

Bog Davor!

Evo, šaljem ti uputstva . . . Kada dođeš do Rijeke, na zaobilaznici, prati znakove za Opatiju. Kod znaka skreni lijevo i vozi dalje. Prođi Matulje. Spusti se na cestu do mora. Na prvoj raskrsnici, skreni opet lijevo. Nemoj otići dalje do Opatije! Potraži bež kuću s desne strane, odmah prije pošte. Parkiraj preko puta na ulici.

Vidimo se sutra.

Jasna

P.S. Čeka te buzara.

New words: **uputstva** (*directions*), **proći** (**prođem, prođu**) (*to pass*), **preko puta** (*across the street*).

Hi Davor!

Here, I'm sending you the directions . . . When you reach Rijeka, on the highway, follow the signs to Opatija. At the sign, turn left and continue driving. You'll pass by Matulji.

Go down to the seaside road. At the first intersection, turn left again. Don't continue on to Opatija! Look for a beige house on the right side, right before the post office. Park across the street on the street.

See you tomorrow.

Jasna

P.S. Buzara is waiting for you.

6H. CULTURE TOPIC 2

Croatia, the cultural way

The territories that make up Croatia have been continuously inhabited for thousands of years, and bear marks of their previous inhabitants, beginning with the Romans. So, if you love the art and architecture of any time period, including Roman, Byzantine, or Venetian art and architecture, get ready to do a lot of sightseeing in Croatia.

As mentioned in culture notes in Lesson 3, there are four Croatian cultural sites under UNESCO's World Cultural Heritage protection,

and these sites could serve as your rough plan, but there is really so much more to see that it's impossible to cover in just one visit.

In Istria, you should minimally see the Arena in Pula, one of the best preserved Roman amphitheaters, which still hosts many cultural events, such as concerts, music and film festivals—everything but the gladiator games. The Euphrasian Basilica in Poreč, up the west coast of Istria, north of Pula, is the best preserved early-Byzantine structure on the Mediterranean, built in the 6th century A.D., under the rule of the emperor Justinian. It's noted for its well-preserved Byzantine mosaics, some of which date to as early as the 3rd century A.D.

The Palace of Diocletian in Split is another well preserved historical site dating back to Roman times, probably the early 3rd century A.D. It was actually the retirement place of the Dalmatian-born Roman emperor Diocletian after he abdicated from the Roman throne. The palace has the geometrical shape and basic structure of a Roman *castrum* (military camp), but now also contains other interesting buildings that were added in medieval times. It is now located in the center of the second biggest Croatian city of Split, but it once was well outside the biggest nearby city of its time, Salona (today: Solin), explaining its high walls and many towers.

The Old City of Dubrovnik is probably the most recognizable historical site in Croatia and well worth its fame. It is a marvelously preserved medieval town surrounded by thick walls. It was the seat of the small, but rich, influential, and politically and culturally sophisticated Dubrovnik Republic, for many centuries the only independent Slavic state in the Balkans. The Dubrovnik Republic maintained its independence from Venice, Austria-Hungary, and the Ottoman Empire throughout the Middle Ages and later, until the early 19th century. A regular cruise ship stop, Dubrovnik is assailed by tourists in the summer, so if you manage to get through one of the gates into the city, make sure you walk down Stradun, the only wide street crossing the town, covered with large white stone blocks polished to a high shine by centuries of walkers. (The Old Town of Dubrovnik is, of course, reserved for pedestrians.) You should also enjoy the amazing views of the sea and the islands from the ramparts, which lead you on a continuous walk all around the city. Dubrovnik is also the site of the famous **Dubrovačke ljetne igre** (*The Dubrovnik Summer Festival*) in July and August.

EXERCISE 1

Study this map of Jasna's immediate neighborhood.

crkva	škola		pekara
cvjećara	pošta	Jasnina kuća Volosko 11	samoposluga
		ulica	
restoran	kafić	parkiralište	novinski kiosk
		riva	
		more	

New vocabulary: **crkva** (*church*), **škola** (*school*), **samoposluga** (*supermarket*), **restoran** (*restaurant*), **kafić** (*café*), **parkiralište** (*parking lot*), **novinski kiosk** (*newspaper stand*), **pekara** (*bakery*), **cvjećara** (*flower shop*), **riva** (*quay*).

Now, fill in the blanks with the correct prepositions from the list below.

isprijed, blizu, preko puta, pokraj, iza, daleko od, između, na

1. Jasnina kuća je _____ samoposluge i pošte.
2. Pošta je _____ kafića.
3. Kafić je _____ rivi.
4. Škola je _____ pošte.
5. Samoposluga je _____ pekare.
6. Samoposluga je _____ restorana.
7. Jasnina kuća nije _____ mora.
8. Jasna je _____ škole.

EXERCISE 2

Look at the above map and imagine that you're driving into Jasna's one-way street from the left and are looking for Jasna's house and a place to park. You stop in front of the restaurant to ask for directions. Jasna's address is Volosko 11. Translate the following short exchange you are having with the helpful waiter.

You: *Excuse me, where is Volosko 11?*

Waiter: *Drive straight ahead. It's the beige house on the left after the post office and before the supermarket.*

You: *Where can I park?*

Waiter: *Park across the street from the house in the parking lot.*

You: *Where can I buy a bottle of wine (kupiti bocu vina)?*

Waiter: *In the supermarket next to the house.*

You: *Thank you very much!*

Waiter: *No problem.*

EXERCISE 3

Fill in the gaps in the following sentences with the correct imperative form of the verb.

1. _____ (*go [you, formal]*) ravno naprijed.
2. _____ (*let's turn*) lijevo na semaforu.
3. _____ (*drive [you, formal]*) pet kilometara do znaka za Pleso.
4. _____ (*don't park [you, informal]*) na ulici.
5. _____ (*go back [you, formal]*) deset metara do parkirališta.

ANSWER KEY

Comprehension practice

1. netočno; 2. netočno; 3. točno; 4. točno; 5. točno

Exercise 1

1. između; 2. preko puta; 3. na; 4. iza; 5. isprijed; 6. daleko od;
7. pokraj; 8. blizu

Exercise 2

A: Oprostite, gdje je Volosko 11?

B: Vozite ravno naprijed. To je bež kuća lijevo poslije pošte i prije samoposluge.

A: Gdje mogu parkirati?

B: Parkirajte preko puta kuće na parkiralištu.

A: Gdje mogu kupiti bocu vina?

B: U samoposluzi pored kuće.

A: Puno hvala!

B: Nema problema.

Exercise 3

1. Idite;
2. Skrenimo;
3. Vozite;
4. Nemoj parkirati;
5. Vratite se natrag

INDEPENDENT CHALLENGE

Draw a map of your own immediate neighborhood or the downtown area of your town. Label all the nearby buildings and places in Croatian. Then write five sentences describing the neighborhood similar to those used in Exercise 1 above. When you're done, you can go to www.hr/karte to explore information about Croatian cities and regions. You'll find interesting *karte* (*maps*) by clicking on any of the following tabs: *gradovi* (*cities*), *županije* (*counties*), *otoci* (*islands*), and *web kamere* (*web cameras*).

LESSON

7

Na telefonu

On the phone

Dobrodošli u sedmu lekciju! (*Welcome to Lesson 7!*) After a day out on the town, are you now ready to go back to your daily life of work and scheduling? Great, because in this lesson you'll learn how to interact in Croatian over the phone and make appointments. In order to do that, you'll learn how to use the numbers from 11 to 24, how to tell time; and how to say the names of the days of the week. You'll also learn some important new things about Croatian grammar—different case forms of personal pronouns and the remainder of adjectival case forms.

7A. VOCABULARY WARM-UP

ured	<i>office</i>
odvjetnik/odvjetnica	<i>attorney (male/female)</i>
odvjetnički ured	<i>law office</i>
... na telefonu.	<i>... speaking. (lit., ... on the phone.)</i>
Žao mi je, ali ...	<i>I'm sorry, but ...</i>
Tko zove?, Tko ga zove?, Tko je zove?	<i>Who's calling?, Who's calling for him?, Who's calling her?</i>
željeti (želim, žele)	<i>to wish</i>
potvrditi (potvrdim, potvrde)	<i>confirm</i>
sastanak	<i>meeting, appointment</i>
sud, na sudu	<i>court, in court (lit., on the court)</i>
čuti se (čujemo se, čuju se)	<i>to hear each other, to talk on the phone</i>
U čemu je stvar?	<i>What's going on? (lit., in what is the thing)</i>

7B. DIALOGUE

Mrs. Silić is calling the law offices of Attorney Mrak. Attorney Mrak's assistant answers the phone.

Asistent: Dobar dan, odvjetnički ured Mrak i Lanča.

Gospođa Silić: Halo, dobar dan. Molim vas gospodina Mraka.

Asistent: Žao mi je, ali odvjetnik Mrak nije u uredu. Tko ga zove?

Gospođa Silić: Na telefonu Mirjana Silić. Samo želim potvrditi naš sastanak danas popodne u tri sata.

Asistent: Hmm, odvjetnik Mrak je na sudu danas popodne. Jeste li sigurni da imate sastanak s njime?

Gospođa Silić: Apsolutno!

Asistent: Čujem se s odvjetnikom svaki dan oko dvanaest. Lijepo vas molim, nazovite me ponovo za pola sata da vidimo u čemu je stvar.

Gospođa Silić: Da, zamolite ga da provjeri . . .
Kasnije . . .

Gospođa Silić: Halo, Mirjana Silić na telefonu.

Asistent: A, gospođo Silić. Dobro je da opet zovete. Gospodin Mrak je na sudu danas popodne. Vaš je sastanak zakazan za sutra popodne . . .

Gospođa Silić: Nemoguće! O, bože, baš nezgodno. Sutra popodne idem kod doktora. Što ću sada?

Asistent: Kako stojite s vremenom u četvrtak ujutro oko devet i trideset?

Gospođa Silić: Devet i trideset . . . ? Samo da pogledam u rokovnik. Ne, to nije dobro. Ne mogu stići na vrijeme . . . Da li gospodin Mrak ima slobodan termin oko jedanaest?

Asistent: Jedanaest? Čekajte . . . Može malo ranije, deset i četrdeset pet?

Gospođa Silić: Petnaest do jedanest je dobro.

Asistent: Dobro, gospođu Silić. Onda vas čekamo u četvrtak. Nemojte zaboraviti . . .

Administrative assistant: Good morning, Mrak and Lanča law offices.

Mrs. Silić: Hello, good morning. Can I speak to Mr. Mrak, please?

Administrative assistant: I'm sorry, but attorney Mrak is not in the office. Who's calling for him?

Mrs. Silić: Mirjana Silić speaking. I'd just like to confirm our appointment this afternoon (lit., today afternoon) at three o'clock.

Administrative assistant: Hmm, attorney Mrak is in court this afternoon. Are you sure that you have an appointment with him?

Mrs. Silić: Absolutely!

Administrative assistant: I talk to the attorney every day around twelve. Please be so kind and call me back in a half an hour so we can see what's going on.

Mrs. Silić: Yes, please ask him to check . . .

Later . . .

Mrs. Silić: Mirjana Silić speaking.

Administrative assistant: Oh, Mrs. Silić. It's good you're calling again. Mr. Mrak is in court this afternoon. Your meeting is scheduled for tomorrow afternoon.

Mrs. Silić: Impossible! Gosh, that's so inconvenient. I'm going to the doctor tomorrow afternoon. What am I going to do now?

Administrative assistant: What's your schedule like on Thursday morning at nine-thirty?

Mrs. Silić: Nine-thirty . . . ? Let's me take a look at my datebook. No, that's not good. I can't make it on time . . . Does Mr. Mrak have a free slot at eleven?

Administrative assistant: Eleven? Wait . . . A little earlier is okay, ten forty-five.

Mrs. Silić: *Quarter to eleven is fine.*

Administrative assistant: *Fine, Mrs. Silić. Then we'll be waiting (lit., we're waiting) for you on Thursday. Don't forget . . .*

Vocabulary note

The Croatian expression **molim vas** (*please*) is extremely versatile. You can use it on the phone to mean *Can I speak to . . . ?* Simply place the name of the person you'd like to talk to immediately after the phrase in the accusative case. This expression is also indispensable when shopping or ordering in a restaurant. Just place the "object of your desire" right after it. When introducing yourself on the phone, use the expression **na telefonu** (*on the phone*). Place your name either before or after the phrase as in **Marko na telefonu** or **Na telefonu Marko**. You can also use, more casually, the verb **biti** (*to be*) and say, **Mirjana je** (*It's Mirjana*) or **Marko je** (*It's Marko*).

Comprehension practice

Točno ili netočno?

1. Odvjetnik Mrak je u uredu.
2. Gospođa Silić je u uredu.
3. Gospođa Silić ne želi potvrditi sastanak s odvjetnikom Mrakom.
4. Odvjetnik Mrak je na sudu danas popodne.
5. Sutra popodne Gospođa Silić ima doktora.

7C. VOCABULARY

ga	him
siguran/sigurna/sigurno	certain, sure
s njime	with him
apsolutno	absolutely
svaki dan	every day
danas	today
popodne	in the afternoon
oko	around

nazvati (nazovem, nazovu)	to call, to call up, to name
ponovo	again
kasnije	later
opet	again
zakazan/zakazana/zakazano	set, scheduled
sutra	tomorrow
nemoguće	impossible
baš	really
nezgodno	inconvenient, annoying
Što ću sada?	What am I going to do now? (lit., What will I now?)
ujutro	in the morning
trideset	thirty
pogledati (pogledam, pogledaju)	to take a look at, to check, to look up
stići (stignem, stignu)	to arrive
stići na vrijeme	to arrive on time, to make it on time
slobodan/slobodna/slobodno	free
termin	time slot
čekati (čekam, čekaju)	to wait
vas	you (acc.)
zaboraviti (zaboravim, zaborave)	to forget

7D. KEY PHRASES

Molim./Halo. (on the phone)	Hello!
Molim vas ...	Can I speak to ... ? (lit., Please ...)
Mogu dobiti ...	Can I speak to ... ? (lit., Can I get ... ?)
Izvolite.	Can I help you?
Koga trebate?	Who would you like to talk to? (lit., Who do you need?)

Samo trenutak.	<i>Just a moment.</i>
Pričekajte.	<i>Wait./Hold on.</i>
Nije ovdje.	<i>He/She is not here.</i>
Nazovite kasnije.	<i>Call later.</i>
Nazovite ponovo.	<i>Call again./Call back.</i>
Želite li ostaviti poruku?	<i>Would you like to leave a message?</i>
Mogu li ostaviti poruku?	<i>Can I leave a message?</i>
Da, izvolite.	<i>Yes, please.</i>
Prebacit ću vas.	<i>I'll transfer you.</i>
zakazati sastanak (zakažem, zakažu)	<i>to make an appointment for a meeting</i>
zakazati pregled	<i>to make an appointment for a checkup</i>
potvrditi sastanak (potvrdim, potvrde)	<i>to confirm an appointment for a meeting</i>
otkazati sastanak (otkažem, otkazu)	<i>to cancel a meeting</i>
poruka	<i>message, text message</i>
broj telefona	<i>telephone number</i>
Koji je vaš broj telefona?/ Koji je tvoj broj telefona?	<i>What's your telephone number? (fml./infml.)</i>
Moj broj telefona je . . .	<i>My telephone number is . . .</i>
telefonska sekretarica	<i>answering machine</i>
kućni telefon	<i>home phone</i>
mobitel, mobilni telefon	<i>cell phone</i>
ostaviti poruku (ostavim, ostave)	<i>to leave a message</i>
poslati (SMS) poruku (pošaljem, pošalju)	<i>to send a text message</i>
porukica	<i>text message (lit., a small message)</i>
veza	<i>connection, line</i>
linija	<i>line</i>

Phone etiquette

When making a phone call in Croatia, expect the person on the other end to answer the phone with either **Halo?** (*Hello?*), pronounced *hah-loh*, or **Molim?** (*I beg your pardon?*). Some people may even say their last name when responding to a call, which is helpful in case you tend to forget who you're calling. Announcing who's picking up the phone is of course normal practice in Croatian offices and companies just like in the United States. Unlike in the United States, it is considered good phone etiquette to say your name right away, before asking to be passed to another person, unless you're calling an office where you don't expect the person on the other end to know you (or care about who you are).

So, if you're calling your Croatian friend, and her husband picks up the phone, you would start your call with something like **Dobar dan. Ovdje Kate Wong. Mogu li dobiti Jasnu, molim?** (*Hello. This is Kate Wong. Could I speak to Jasna, please?*) or **Dobar dan. Kate Wong na telefonu. Je li Jasna kod kuće?** (*Hello. Kate Wong speaking. Is Jasna at home?*).

Perhaps surprisingly, many people don't have answering machines, or plans to install them any time soon, which you might find frustrating considering how much they're used in the United States. If you leave a message with someone, it will normally be passed on, but don't expect to get a call back immediately. All this might be because Croats appreciate spontaneity and often like to remain unstructured in their interactions. Thus, the popularity of cell phones and text messaging. Make sure to get cell phone numbers for your Croatian friends; since **mobiteli** (*cell phones*) took over in the 1990s to fill in the gaps in the then still lacking Croatian telecommunications infrastructure, the line between work and private life has become somewhat blurred when it comes to cell phone use.

One more note on leaving messages: there is no translation for the English *to call back* in Croatian. Instead, the verb **zvati** (*to call*) or **nazvati** (*to call [up]*) are used here, too. So, if you'd like to say *Ask Jasna to call me back*, say **Zamolite Jasnu da me nazove**.

7F. GRAMMAR

Adjectival declension

You already know that adjectives agree with nouns they modify in gender, number, and case. You are also familiar with the fact that the case forms of adjectives are different from the case forms of nouns in a number of cases and, hence, they have to be learned separately. In addition to the dative and accusative singular adjective forms you learned earlier, you'll learn other cases here, both in the singular and plural.

MASCULINE	SINGULAR	PLURAL
Nominative	slobodan termin	slobodni termini
Accusative	slobodan termin	slobodne termine
Genitive	slobodnog termina	slobodnih termina
Dative	slobodnom terminu	slobodnim terminima
Locative	slobodnom terminu	slobodnim terminima
Instrumental	slobodnim terminom	slobodnim terminima

Note that the dative and locative forms are always the same, both in the nominal and adjectival declensions. In the plural, instrumental forms are identical to dative/locative forms. Remember that the accusative singular of inanimate nouns is identical in form to the nominative, for example, **slobodan termin** (*nom./acc. sg.*); the accusative singular form of animate nouns is different, for example, **slobodnog muškarca** (*free man*) vs. **slobodan muškarac**. Also, note that in many cases, the adjectival endings are the same as the nominal case endings. Those that are different and need to be remembered separately are underlined in the above table.

Imam slobodan termin sutra popodne.

I have a free slot tomorrow in the afternoon.

Nemam slobodan termin slijedeća tri tjedna.

I don't have a free slot for the next three weeks.

Without any difference in meaning, after **nemam** a genitive form can be used.

Nemam slobodnog termina slijedeća tri tjedna.

I don't have a free slot for the next three weeks.

FEMININE	SINGULAR	PLURAL
Nominative	slobodna veza	slobodne veze
Accusative	slobodnu vezu	slobodne veze
Genitive	slobodne veze	slobodnih veza
Dative	slobodnoj vezi	slobodnim vezama
Locative	slobodnoj vezi	slobodnim vezama
Instrumental	slobodnom vezom	slobodnim vezama

Again, the adjectival endings that are different from the nominal ones are underlined.

Žao mi je; nema slobodnih veza.

I'm sorry; there are no free lines.

Ne mogu dobiti slobodnu vezu.

I can't get a free line.

Note that the expression **Nema . . .** (*There isn't/aren't . . .*)—just like its affirmative counterpart **Ima . . .** (*There is . . ./There are . . .*)—is always followed by nouns in the genitive case.

NEUTER	SINGULAR	PLURAL
Nominative	slobodno vrijeme	slobodna vremena
Accusative	slobodno vrijeme	slobodna vremena
Genitive	slobodnog vremena	slobodnih vremena
Dative	slobodnom vremenu	slobodnim vremenima
Locative	slobodnom vremenu	slobodnim vremenima
Instrumental	slobodnim vremenom	slobodnim vremenima

Note that the noun **vrijeme** (*time*) is irregular; it uses the stem **vrem-** in all cases but the nominative and accusative singular.

Slobodno vrijeme je dragocjeno.

Free time is precious.

Nemam slobodnog vremena.

I don't have any free time.

Note the use of the genitive form after **nemam** (*I don't have*).

Declension of personal pronouns

In Croatian, pronouns, like nouns and adjectives, have different case forms depending on the function they have in a sentence. Note that non-nominative forms use a different stem for all pronouns. Finally, all personal pronouns have short (unstressed) and long (stressed) forms.

SHORT/UNSTRESSED FORMS

Nominative	ja	ti	on	ona	ono
Accusative	me	te	ga	je, ju	ga
Genitive	me	te	ga	je	ga
Dative	mi	ti	mu	joj	mu
Locative	-	-	-	-	-
Instrumental	-	-	-	-	-

Notice that short locative and instrumental case forms of pronouns do not exist. Long forms are used in all contexts.

LONG/STRESSED FORMS

Nominative	ja	ti	on	ona	ono
Accusative	mene	tebe	njega	nju	njega
Genitive	mene	tebe	njega	nje	njega
Dative	meni	tebi	njemu	njoj	njemu
Locative	o meni	o tebi	o njemu	o njoj	o njemu
Instrumental	sa mnom	s tobom	s njim	s njom	s njim

The short or unstressed pronouns are used most of the time. They don't act like independent words and are pronounced together with the word that precedes them.

Nazovi ga.

Call him.

Zakaži mi sastanak.

Make an appointment for a meeting for me.

Ne mogu ti dati vezu.

I cannot connect you. (lit., I cannot give you a connection.)

Long or stressed forms are for emphasis or contrast and used after prepositions.

Meni zakaži sastanak.

Make an appointment for me. (not someone else)

Nazovi njega.

Call him. (not her)

Tebi ne mogu dati vezu.

As for you, I can't connect you.

Sutra imam sastanak s njim.

I have a meeting with him tomorrow.

Dodite sa mnom.

Come with me.

Ovaj poziv je za tebe.

This call is for you.

Let's look at the plural personal pronouns now.

SHORT/UNSTRESSED FORMS

Nominative	mi	vi	oni/one/ona
Accusative/Genitive	nas	vas	ih
Dative	nam	vam	im
Locative	-	-	-
Instrumental	-	-	-

LONG/STRESSED FORMS

Nominative	mi	vi	oni/one/ona
Accusative/Genitive	nas	vas	njih
Dative/Locative/Instrumental	nama	vama	njima

It is one of the most typical features of Croatian that, unlike English, it has a very free word order, where the subject, the verb, and the object, as well as the various adverbs and other words in a sentence, can change position without any major change in meaning. In contrast to that, the unstressed pronouns presented above

always follow the first word or phrase in the sentence. Note the position of the accusative pronoun **vas** (you) in the following.

Čekamo vas u četvrtak.

We're waiting for you on Thursday.

Mi vas čekamo u četvrtak.

We're waiting for you on Thursday.

U četvrtak vas čekamo.

We're waiting for you on Thursday.

Uvijek vas čekamo.

We are always waiting for you.

Notice how **vas** follows the verb **čekamo**, the nominative personal pronoun **mi**, the adverbial phrase **u četvrtak**, and the adverb **uvijek**.

Other words that always follow the first word or phrase in a sentence are the present tense forms of the verb **biti** (to be): **sam, si, je, smo, ste, su**. Here's one example. You'll hear more about such words and their ordering later.

Vaš je sastanak zakazan za sutra popodne.

Your meeting is set for tomorrow afternoon.

Vaš sastanak je zakazan za sutra popodne.

Your meeting is set for tomorrow afternoon.

Za sutra popodne je zakazan vaš sastanak.

Your meeting is set for tomorrow afternoon.

Za sutra je popodne zakazan vaš sastanak.

Your meeting is set for tomorrow afternoon.

The unstressed pronominal and verbal forms cannot directly follow a preposition; for example, **Za je sutra popodne zakazan vaš sastanak** is not a correct Croatian sentence.

Numbers 11–24

You learned the numbers one to ten in the previous lesson. Now, you'll learn how to count up to 24, which in turn will help you with telling time.

jedanaest	eleven
dvanaest	twelve
trinaest	thirteen
četnaest	fourteen

petnaest	<i>fifteen</i>
šesnaest	<i>sixteen</i>
sedamnaest	<i>seventeen</i>
osamnaest	<i>eighteen</i>
devetnaest	<i>nineteen</i>
dvadeset	<i>twenty</i>
dvadeset jedan, dvadeset i jedan	<i>twenty-one</i>
dvadeset dva, dvadeset i dva	<i>twenty-two</i>
dvadeset tri, dvadeset i tri	<i>twenty-three</i>
dvadeset četiri, dvadeset i četiri	<i>twenty-four</i>

Notice that the numbers 11 to 19 are formed by adding **-naest** to a single-digit number, for example **jedan + naest = jedanaest**. (Tip: **-naest** is the ending that developed out of **na (on) + deset (ten)**, so, literally, **jedanaest** is *one over ten*.)

Telling time

To ask for time in Croatian use **Koliko je sati?** (*What's the time?*, *lit., How many hours are [there]?*). To answer the question you simply say the number of hours + the word **sat** (*o'clock, hour, watch*) in the appropriate singular or plural form + **je (is)** or **su (are)**, depending on the hour.

Jedan sat je.
It's one o'clock.

Tri sata su.
It's three o'clock.

To indicate at what time something is taking place—**U koliko sati?** (*At what time? lit., At what hour?*)—the hour is preceded by the preposition **u (in, at)**.

U jedan sat.
At one o'clock.

U dva sata.
At two o'clock.

U tri sata.
At three o'clock.

U četiri sata.
At four o'clock.

U pet sati.
At five o'clock.

Notice how the word **sat** changes its form depending on what number precedes it. For two, three, and four o'clock, that form is the genitive singular **sata**. From five o'clock on, the genitive plural **sati** has to be used. **Sat/sata/sati** is also often dropped. Refer back to Lesson 6 if you need to review the case forms used with numbers.

Now, let's learn how to tell time using **pol** (*half*) and **četrvt** (*quarter*). The word **sat** is not normally used in these expressions. The verb is always **je** whether it's one o'clock or more, because the verb agrees in number with the words **pol** and **četrvt**.

Tri i pol je.
It's half past three. (lit., It's three and a half.)

Tri i četrvt je.
It's a quarter past three. (lit., It's three and a quarter.)

Četrvt do tri je.
It's a quarter to three.

The same hours can be expressed using minutes.

Tri i trideset je.
It's three thirty.

Tri i petnaest je.
It's three fifteen.

Petnaest do tri je.
It's fifteen minutes to three.

Another useful number to tell time is **četrdeset pet** (*forty-five*).

Tri i četrdeset pet je.
It's three forty-five.

In formal situations, such as radio time announcements, the words **sat** and **minuta** (*minute*) are used in addition to the numbers.

Tri sata i petnaest minuta je.
Tri je sata i petnaest minuta.
It's three o'clock and fifteen minutes.

While the twenty-four-hour clock is used in formal situations, such as in announcements and in print, in everyday usage, words such as **ujutro** (*in the morning*) and **popodne** (*in the afternoon*) are used for clarification. Here are more words referring to the times of the day that will help you tell time.

u zoru	<i>at dawn</i>
ujutro	<i>in the morning (early)</i>
prije podne	<i>in the morning (late)</i>
u podne	<i>at noon</i>
poslije podne, popodne	<i>in the afternoon</i>
predvečer	<i>in the early evening</i>
navečer	<i>in the evening</i>
u ponoć	<i>at midnight</i>
u noći, po noći	<i>at night</i>

And here are some words used to talk about time.

danas	<i>today</i>
sutra	<i>tomorrow</i>
preksutra	<i>the day after tomorrow</i>
jučer	<i>yesterday</i>
prekjučer	<i>the day before yesterday</i>
jutros	<i>this morning</i>
noćas	<i>last night</i>
sinoć	<i>yesterday evening</i>
tjedan	<i>week</i>
mjesec	<i>month</i>
godina	<i>year</i>
desetljeće	<i>decade</i>
stoljeće	<i>century</i>
tisućljeće	<i>millennium</i>

Days of the week

Here are the days of the week. Notice that the week starts with Monday in Croatian.

ponedjeljak	utorak	srijeda	četvrtak	petak	subota	nedjelja
<i>Monday</i>	<i>Tuesday</i>	<i>Wednesday</i>	<i>Thursday</i>	<i>Friday</i>	<i>Saturday</i>	<i>Sunday</i>

To help you memorize the names for the days of the week, notice the numbers **četiri** and **pet** in the names **četvrtak** and **petak**. And notice **nedjelja** (*Sunday*) in **ponedjeljak** (*Monday*), the day that follows Sunday. Finally, **srijeda** (*Wednesday*) is the day in the middle of the week, and has a root related to the word **sredina** (*middle*).

In order to say that something is happening regularly on a certain day of the week, the ending **-om** is added to the day of the week.

ponedjeljom

on Mondays

četvrtkom

on Thursdays

When something is happening on a particular day, use the preposition **u** (*on*) followed by the day of the week in the accusative.

u petak

on Friday

u nedjelju

on Sunday

7G. READING

Take a look at Attorney Mrak's schedule for this work week.

	ponedjeljak 07	utorak 08	srijeda 09	četvrtak 10	petak 11
8:00	8:30 kava kod "Maria" s Ivanom				sastanak u općini
9:00		tjedni sastanak s Lančom	9–10:30 g. and g-đa Ivković		sud
10:00				10:45 g-đa Silić	sud
11:00	g. Mrakovčić		11:45 telefonski razgovor sa Zagrebom		sud
12:00	12:15 ručak u "Amfori"	sud			
13:00	sud	sud			ručak kod mame

14:00	sud	sud	slobodno popodne
15:00	sud	sud	g-đa Silić
16:00			
17:00			
18:00			

New words: **sud** (*court*), **tjedni** (*weekly*), **općina** (*municipality*), **telefonski razgovor** (*telephone conversation*), **ručak** (*lunch*).

7H. CULTURE TOPIC 2

Phones in Croatia

As the result of an insufficient infrastructure, it once took a couple of years and a considerable sum to obtain a land line in many parts of Croatia. So it is not surprising that cell phones (and foreign cell phone companies) took the country by storm in the 1990s. There are estimated to be about 4 million cell phone lines in Croatia, a considerable percentage of its 4.5 million population. Two popular providers currently are VIPNet (www.vipnet.hr) and T-Mobile Hrvatska (www.t-mobile.hr), and their services are increasingly more flexible and cheap. Typical cell phone numbers start with area codes 091 and 098.

If you're traveling in Croatia, unless you have an international T-Mobile subscription, your American cell phone line and the phone itself will unfortunately be of little use to you. Cell phones in Croatia, as elsewhere in Europe, work with SIM cards, or portable memory chips, which make it easy to switch from one provider to another simply by replacing the SIM card installed inside the phone, rather than the phone itself. If you're traveling to Croatia, and your phone operates with a SIM card, you can buy a prepaid Croatian SIM card to use during your stay. If your cell phone is digital, unless you have an international subscription, your phone will be of little use to you, but you can find sensible deals on a temporary phone.

To find more information on this topic, from the **telefonski imenik** (*telephone directory*) to **žute stranice** (*yellow pages*) to **karte naselja** (*maps of cities and towns*), visit www.tportal.hr/imenik.

To make a phone call in Croatia, just dial the number itself if you're calling from a land line. If you're calling from a cell phone, you need to dial the area code even if you're calling locally. The **pozivni brojevi** (*area codes*) of some major cities are: Dubrovnik 020, Osijek 031, Pula 052, Rijeka 051, Zadar 023, Zagreb 01.

Finally, here are some useful emergency and information numbers:

- 92 **Policija** (*Police*)
- 93 **Vatrogasci** (*Firemen*)
- 94 **Hitna pomoć** (*Ambulance*)
- 9155 **Traganje i spašavanje na moru** (*Rescue service at sea*)
- 987 **Pomoć na cesti** (*Road emergency*)
- 988 **Obavijesti o brojevima telefona** (*Telephone information*)
- 981 **Razne obavijesti i informacije** (*Various announcements and information*)
- 9166 **Meteorološke informacije** (*Weather report*)
- 95 **Točno vrijeme** (*Exact time*)

EXERCISE 1

Look at the above workweek schedule for Attorney Mrak and answer the following questions.

1. Što odvjetnik Mrak ima zakazano u ponedjeljak u osam i trideset ujutro?
2. Kada je odvjetnik Mrak na sudu u petak?
3. Kada ima sastanak s gospođom Silić?
4. Što radi u petak u jedan popodne?
5. Kada je odvjetnik Mrak slobodan?
6. Od kada do kada je odvjetnik Mrak na sudu u utorak?
7. Za kada je zakazan ručak u "Amfori" u ponedjeljak?
8. Ima li odvjetnik Mrak nešto (*something*) zakazano u četvrtak?

EXERCISE 2

Replace the underlined nouns with a personal pronoun in an appropriate case form.

1. Čekam Mraka sutra ujutro.
2. Gospođa Silić ima sastanak s odvjetnikom Mrakom u četvrtak.
3. Tko zove odvjetnika Mraka?
4. Sekretarica govori s gospodom Silić.
5. Gospođa Silić mora otkazati sastanak u srijedu.
6. Sekretarica daje gospođi Silić drugi termin.
7. Gospođa Silić ide sutra kod doktora.
8. Odvjetnik Mrak je na sudu petkom ujutro.

EXERCISE 3

Translate the following sentences. Pay special attention to the adjectives and their case forms.

1. *What do you do in your free time?*
2. *Can I leave a short message for Ivan?*
3. *I'd like to schedule a short meeting with Mr. Mrak.*
4. *We can confirm an important (važan) meeting for Friday.*
5. *We have to speak to a good attorney.*

ANSWER KEY**Comprehension practice**

1. netočno; 2. netočno; 3. netočno; 4. točno; 5. točno.

Exercise 1

1. Ima zakazanu kavu kod "Maria" s Ivanom. 2. Odvjetnik Mrak je na sudu od devet do dvanaest/podne. 3. Ima sastanak s gospođom Silić u četvrtak u deset i četrdeset pet. 4. Ide na ručak kod mame. 5. Slobodan je u petak popodne. 6. Odvjetnik Mrak je na sudu od

dvanaest/podne do četiri popodne. 7. Ručak u «Amfori » je zakazan za dvanaest i petnaest/ dvanaest i četvrt. 8. Ima zakazan samo sastanak s gospođom Silić.

Exercise 2

1. Čekam ga sutra ujutro.
2. Gospođa Silić ima sastanak s njim u četvrtak.
3. Tko ga zove?
4. Sekretarica govori s njom.
5. Gospođa Silić ga mora otkazati.
6. Sekretarica joj daje drugi termin.
7. Gospođa Silić ide sutra kod njega.
8. On je na sudu petkom ujutro.

Exercise 3

1. Što radite u slobodno vrijeme?
2. Mogu li ostaviti kratku poruku za Ivana?
3. Želim zakazati kratak sastanak s gospodinom Mrakom.
4. Možemo potvrditi važan sastanak za petak.
5. Moramo razgovarati s dobrim odvjetnikom.

INDEPENDENT CHALLENGE

Print out a calendar page or write into your date book. Enter all appointments and plans for the next week in Croatian. Then write at least five sentences describing your appointments, including their times, similar to the answers in Exercise 1 above.

LESSON

8

U kupovini

Shopping

Dobrodošli u osmu lekciju! (*Welcome to Lesson 8!*) In this lesson you'll learn about many people's favorite **razonoda** (*pastime*)—**kupovina** (*shopping*). If this is not your idea of fun, you'll still need to get some basic shopping vocabulary under your belt if you plan to vacation in Croatia. You'll also master the most essential clothing- and money-related vocabulary. Additionally, you'll make new strides in Croatian grammar by learning about possessive adjectives and pronouns, questions with question words, more numbers, and verbal aspect.

8A. VOCABULARY WARM-UP

kupovina	<i>shopping</i>
ići u kupovinu	<i>to go shopping</i>
biti u kupovini	<i>to be shopping</i>
kupovati (kupujem, kupuju)*	<i>to shop, to be buying</i>
kupiti (kupim, kupe)	<i>to buy</i>
haljina	<i>dress</i>
cipele (<i>nom. pl.</i>)	<i>shoes</i>
torba	<i>handbag</i>
odijelo	<i>suit</i>
Koji broj nosiš?	<i>Which size do you wear?</i>
nositi (nosim, nose)	<i>to wear, to carry</i>
traperice	<i>jeans</i>
pogreb	<i>funeral</i>
jakna	<i>jacket</i>

*From this lesson onward, the 1st and 3rd person present tense forms will no longer appear on the recordings.

Dobro ti stoji.

It fits you well./It looks good on you.

Ne stoji mi dobro.

It doesn't fit me well./It doesn't look good on me.

8B. DIALOGUE

Smilja is looking for some new **odjeća** (*clothes*) for her and her husband's upcoming **putovanje** (*trip*). Her husband is a rather uncooperative shopping companion.

Smilja: Ova haljina mi ne stoji dobro. Pretijesna je . . .

Miljenko: Stoji ti super. Koji je broj?

Smilja: Četrdeset dva, mislim. Da, evo, piše ovdje.

Miljenko: A što misliš o ovom kompletu?

Smilja: Hmm, nije loš. Izgleda jednostavno i elegantno, i ide s onom mojom bež jaknom, i cipelama i torbom iz Trsta.

Miljenko: Hajde, probaj. Ja te čekam isprijed garderobe . . .

Smilja: Evo, što ti se čini? Nije loše, jel' da? To je ipak više moj stil.

Miljenko: Da, dobro ti stoji, ali ja i dalje nemam ništa protiv tijesnih crnih haljina . . . Koliko košta?

Smilja: Sedamsto pedeset kuna. Nije loše. Sada treba naći nešto za tebe. Što ćeš obući kada nas Tom i Marija odvedu u Metropolitan Operu? Nemaš niti jedno odijelo . . . Koji broj sada nosiš?

Miljenko: Odijelo?! Tom kaže da su tamo svi u trapericama . . .

Smilja: Da, uključujući i Annu Netrebko! To je samo mit, dragi moj! Ne dolazi u obzir! Moraš naći neko lijepo odijelo . . .

Miljenko: Tako nešto samo na pogreb . . .

Smilja: Baš si nesnosan! Evo, ova tamnoplava jakna s prugicama uz lijepe nove traperice izgleda kao dobar kompromis. Evo, broj pedeset i dva. Hajmo pogledati košulje i pronaći

neku modernu kravatu . . . A onda moramo
smisliti poklone za moje najdraže nećake.

Miljenko: Upomoć!

Smilja: This dress doesn't fit me well. It's too tight. . . .

Miljenko: It's fits you great. What size is it?

Smilja: Forty-two, I think. Yes, here, it says here . . .

Miljenko: And what do you think about this two-piece outfit?

Smilja: Hmm, it's not bad. It looks simple and elegant, and it goes with my beige jacket and the bag and shoes from Trieste.

Miljenko: Come on, try it on. I'll be waiting (lit., I'm waiting) for you in front of the fitting rooms.

Smilja: Here, what do you think? It's not bad, right? It's really more my style.

Miljenko: Yes, it looks good on you, but I still don't have anything against tight black dresses . . . How much does it cost?

Smilja: Seven hundred fifty kunas. It's not bad. Now we need to find something for you. What will you wear when Tom and Marija take us to the Metropolitan Opera? You don't have even one suit . . . What size do you wear now?

Miljenko: A suit?! Tom says everyone is in jeans there. . . .

Smilja: Yes, including Anna Netrebko! That's just a myth, my dear. It's out of the question! You have to find some nice suit. . . .

Miljenko: One wears something like that only to a funeral (lit., something like that only to a funeral) . . .

Smilja: You're really impossible! Here, this navy blue jacket with stripes with nice new jeans seems like a good compromise. Here is size fifty-two. Let's go to take a look at the shirts and find some trendy tie . . . Then we need to think of gifts for my favorite nephews.

Miljenko: Help!

Vocabulary note

When foreign names, such as personal names, place names, or names of institutions, are adopted for use in Croatian, they are adapted to the rules of Croatian grammar whenever possible; this means that they are used in appropriate case forms by attaching the right endings. The assignment of gender is based on the form of the word according to the rules of gender you learned in Lesson 1. So, in the dialogue, *Metropolitan Opera* is used in the feminine accusative case form **u Metropolitan Operu**. Here are more examples: **Idemo u MOMU** (*Let's go to MoMA*), **Mi smo u MOMI** (*We are in MoMA*), **Volim Washington** (*I love Washington*), **Imam prijatelje u Washingtonu** (*I have friends in Washington*). Notice that the original spelling of the word is kept and the case ending is added to it.

Comprehension practice

Točno ili netočno?

1. Miljenko i Smilja su u kupovini.
2. Smilji se sviđa crna haljina.
3. Smilja kupuje cipele i torbu.
4. Miljenko ima odijelo.
5. Smilja i Miljenko moraju kupiti poklone za nećake.

8C. VOCABULARY

tijesan/tijesna/tijesno	<i>tight</i>
pretijesan/pretijesna/pretijesno	<i>too tight</i>
Koji je broj?	<i>What size is it?</i>
pisati (pišem, pišu)	<i>to write</i>
Piše ovdje.	<i>It is written here. (lit., It writes here.)/It says here.</i>
zapravo	<i>actually</i>
Koji broj nosiš?	<i>What size do you wear? (for clothes and shoes)</i>
loš/loša/loše	<i>bad</i>

jednostavan/jednostavna/ jednostavno	<i>simple</i>
elegantan/elegantna/elegantno	<i>elegant</i>
Ide s . . .	<i>It goes with . . . /It matches . . .</i>
probati (probam, probaju)	<i>to try, to try on</i>
Što ti se čini?	<i>What do you think?/What does it look like to you?</i>
trebati	<i>to need</i>
Treba . . .	<i>It necessary to . . . , I/We need to . . .</i>
obući	<i>to wear</i>
odvesti (odvedem, odvedu)	<i>to take to</i>
niti jedan/niti jedna/niti jedno	<i>not even one</i>
Koja si veličina?	<i>What size are you?</i>
tako nešto	<i>something like that</i>
mit	<i>myth</i>
dragi moj	<i>my dear</i>
Ne dolazi u obzir!	<i>No way!/It's out of the question!</i>
neki/neka/neko	<i>some (with a noun)</i>
tamnoplav/tamnoplava/ tamnoplavo	<i>dark blue</i>
nesnosan/nesnosna/nesnosno	<i>unbearable, annoying</i>
pruge, s prugicama	<i>stripes, with stripes</i>
izgledati (izgledam, izgledaju)	<i>to seem, to look</i>
pogledati (pogledam, pogledaju)	<i>to take a look at</i>
Hajmo pogledati . . .	<i>Let's go to look at . . .</i>
pronaći (pronađem, pronađu)	<i>to find</i>
moderan/moderna/moderno	<i>modern, trendy</i>
smisliti (smislim, smisle)	<i>to think of</i>
poklon	<i>gift</i>
Upomoć!	<i>Help!</i>

Vocabulary note

Note the adjectival form **pretijesno** (*too tight*). The prefix **pre-** can be added to most gradable adjectives to express the meaning of the English word *too* as in **premlad** (*too young*) or **previsok** (*too tall*). **Pre-** can also be used for emphasis with the meaning of *very*: **prelijepo** (*very beautiful*) or **prepametno** (*very smart*).

8D. KEY PHRASES

Izvolite.	<i>Can I help you?</i>
Što želite?	<i>What would you like?</i>
Tražim . . .	<i>I'm looking for . . .</i>
Treba mi . . .	<i>I need . . .</i>
Koliko košta . . . ?	<i>How much is . . . ?</i>
Koliko košta ova košulja?/ Koliko koštaju ove cipele?	<i>How much is this shirt?/How much are these shoes?</i>
Koji broj nosite? (<i>fml.</i>)	<i>What size do you wear?</i>
prevelik/prevelika/preveliko	<i>too big</i>
preširok/preširoka/preširoko	<i>too wide</i>
predugačak/predugačka/ predugačko	<i>too long</i>
prekratak/prekratka/prekratko	<i>too short</i>
skup/skupa/skupo	<i>too expensive</i>
jeftin/jeftina/jeftino	<i>cheap</i>
nešto jeftinije	<i>something cheaper</i>
odjeća	<i>clothes</i>
obuća	<i>shoes</i>
obući (obučem, obuču)	<i>to wear, to put on (for clothes)</i>
obuti (obujem, obuju)	<i>to wear, to put on (for shoes)</i>
hlače	<i>pants</i>
suknja	<i>skirt</i>
bluza	<i>blouse</i>
pojas	<i>belt</i>
rukavice	<i>gloves</i>

majica	<i>T-shirt</i>
vesta	<i>cardigan</i>
pulover	<i>sweater</i>
džemper	<i>heavy sweater</i>
kostim	<i>woman's two-piece suit</i>
šal	<i>scarf (usually long and narrow)</i>
marama	<i>(women's) scarf (usually square)</i>
sandale	<i>sandals, open-toe/open-heel shoes</i>
donje rublje	<i>underwear</i>
ogrlica	<i>necklace</i>
narukvica	<i>bracelet</i>
naušnice	<i>earrings</i>
sat	<i>watch</i>
trgovački centar	<i>shopping mall</i>
robna kuća	<i>department store</i>
butik	<i>boutique</i>
novac	<i>money</i>
Imam novaca./Nemam novaca.	<i>I have money./I don't have money.</i>
platiti kreditnom karticom	<i>to pay by credit card</i>
platiti u gotovini	<i>to pay cash</i>

8E. CULTURE TOPIC 1

Fashion in Croatia

Croats love dressing fashionably, although they are not quite as obsessive about it as the neighboring Italians. When compared to the United States, it seems that there are more definite rules in Croatia about what one wears at various occasions; for example, you can wear shorts to the beach or to go shopping at the local farmer's market but generally not to dine out in a nice restaurant. This doesn't usually mean that the Croatian approach to fashion is very formal; rather, Croats tend to be very trend- and brand-conscious. Dressing up for a night out, whether to have drinks in an outdoor bar or café or to go to a concert at an open-air theater, is considered part of the fun. You'll also note that Croatian women tend to wear more

makeup and jewelry than American women even if the outing is simply Saturday morning food shopping, or coffee with a friend. On the other hand, Croats are very relaxed when it comes to what they wear to the beach, and around it, so don't be surprised to see people sitting in beach-side cafés or shopping in local grocery stores in teeny-weeny bikinis and the (in)famous Speedos, no matter what their shape or age might be. Similarly, topless sunbathing is common for women and generally, unnoticed by other beachgoers.

8F. GRAMMAR

Numbers from thirty to one billion

Here are the numbers from thirty to a billion.

trideset	<i>thirty</i>
četrdeset	<i>forty</i>
pedeset	<i>fifty</i>
šezdeset	<i>sixty</i>
sedamdeset	<i>seventy</i>
osamdeset	<i>eighty</i>
devedeset	<i>ninety</i>
sto, stotina, stotinu	<i>one hundred</i>
dvjesto, dvije stotine	<i>two hundred</i>
tristo, tri stotine	<i>three hundred</i>
četristo, četiri stotine	<i>four hundred</i>
petsto, pet stotina	<i>five hundred</i>
šesto, šest stotina	<i>six hundred</i>
sedamsto, sedam stotina	<i>seven hundred</i>
osamsto, osam stotina	<i>eight hundred</i>
devetsto, devet stotina	<i>nine hundred</i>
tisuća, tisuću (also, hiljada, hiljadu)	<i>one thousand</i>
dvije tisuće	<i>two thousand</i>
tri tisuće	<i>three thousand</i>
četiri tisuće	<i>four thousand</i>

pet tisuća	<i>five thousand</i>
deset tisuća	<i>ten thousand</i>
sto tisuća	<i>one hundred thousand</i>
sto pedeset tisuća	<i>one hundred fifty thousand</i>
milijun	<i>one million</i>
dva milijuna	<i>two million</i>
pet milijuna	<i>five million</i>
milijarda	<i>billion</i>
dvije milijarde	<i>two billion</i>
pet milijardi	<i>five billion</i>

Note that one hundred and one thousand have both a nominative form—**stotina** and **tisuća** respectively—and an accusative form—**stotinu** and **tisuću** respectively—depending on whether they are used in the subject or object position.

Remember the rule that the numbers from two to four are followed by a noun in the genitive singular and from five on, by a noun in the genitive plural.

jedna tisuća (*nom. sg.*)
one thousand

dvije tisuće (*gen. sg.*)
two thousand

pet tisuća (*gen. pl.*)
five thousand kunas

jedna kuna (*nom. sg.*)
one kuna

četiri kune (*gen. sg.*)
four kunas

sto kuna (*gen. pl.*)
a hundred kunas

jedan dolar (*nom. sg.*)
one dollar

tri dolara (*gen. sg.*)
three dollars

sto tisuća dolara (*gen. pl.*)
a hundred thousand dollars

jedna milijarda (*nom. sg.*)
one billion

dvije milijarde (*gen. sg.*)
two billion

pet milijardi (*gen. pl.*)
five billion

Note that in response to a question **Koliko košta?** (*How much is it?*), if the number starts with one thousand, the accusative case of the noun **tisuća** or **hiljada** is used: **tisuću** or **hiljadu**.

Koliko košta ova torba?
How much is this bag?

Košta tisuću kuna.
It costs one thousand kunas.

Koliko košta ovaj laptop?
How much is this laptop?

Košta tisuću petsto dolara.
It costs one thousand five hundred dollars.

Possessive adjectives and pronouns

Possessive adjectives are words like *my* and *your* that modify nouns. Possessive pronouns are possessive words that stand on their own, like *mine* or *yours*. In Croatian, possessive adjectives are identical to possessive pronouns, e.g., **moj/moja/moje** (*my, mine* [*m./f./n.*]). In Lesson 2, you learned the nominative and accusative forms of all personal adjectives/pronouns in the singular and plural. But, like other adjectives, personal adjectives have a complete set of cases. The endings are just like those used on other adjectives (see Lesson 7 for a review). Take a look at the singular and plural declension of **moj/moja/moje**. **Tvoj** and **svoj** follow the same pattern. Note that the vowels in parentheses are optional, and especially rare when used in front of nouns or other adjectives.

	SINGULAR			PLURAL		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	moj	moja	moje	moji	moje	moja
Acc.	mojeg(a)/ mog(a)	moju	moje	moje	moje	moja
Gen.	mjeg(a)/ mog(oa)	moje	mojeg(a)/ mog(a)	mojih	mojih	mojih
Dat.	mojem(u)/ mom(e)	mojoj	mojem(u)/ mom(e)	mojim(a)	mojim(a)	mojim(a)
Loc.	mojem(u)/ mom(e)	mojoj	mojem(u)/ mom(e)	mojim(a)	mojim(a)	mojim(a)
Inst.	mojim	mojom	mojim	mojim(a)	mojim(a)	mojim(a)

Moram kupiti poklone svojim nećacima.

I have to buy presents for my nephews.

Ide u operu s mojim prijateljima.

He/she is going to the opera with my friends.

Here is the declension of *njegov* (*his*); *njen/njezin* (*her*) and *njihov* (*their*) follow the same pattern.

	SINGULAR			PLURAL		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	njegov	njegova	njegovo	njegovi	njegove	njegova
Acc.	njego- vog(a)	njegovu	njego- vog(a)	njegove	njegova	njegove
Gen.	njego- vog(a)	njegove	njego- vog(a)	njegovih	njegovih	njegovih
Dat.	njego- vom(u)	njegovoj	njego- vom(u)	njego- vim(a)	njego- vim(a)	njego- vim(a)
Loc.	njego- vom(u)	njegovoj	njego- vom(u)	njego- vim(a)	njego- vim(a)	njego- vim(a)
Instr.	njego- vim	njegovom vom	njego- vom	njego- vim(a)	njego- vim(a)	njego- vim(a)

Govorimo o njegovim planovima.

We're talking about his plans.

Ne znam ništa o njezinim planovima.

I don't know anything about her plans.

Njihova odjeća je lijepa.

Their clothes are pretty.

Finally, here is the complete declension of **naš** (*our*); **vaš** (*your* [*pl.*]) follows the same pattern. Note that the endings **-og** and **-om** change to **-eg** and **-em** after the **š** sound in the masculine and neuter forms.

	SINGULAR			PLURAL		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
Nom.	naš	naša	naše	naši	naše	naša
Acc.	naše	našu	naše	naše	naše	naša
Gen.	našeg(a)	naše	našeg(a)	naših	naših	naših
Dat.	našem(u)	našoj	našem(u)	našim(a)	našim(a)	našim(a)
Loc.	našem(u)	našoj	našem(u)	našim(a)	našim(a)	našim(a)
Instr.	našim	našom	našim	našim(a)	našim(a)	našim(a)

Ništa od naše kupovine.

There won't be anything from our shopping. (lit., nothing from our shopping)

Ništa od vaših planova.

There won't be anything from your plans. (lit., nothing from your plans)

Dajte ovo vašoj prijateljici.

Give this to your friend.

Question pronouns

Here are some important question pronouns in Croatian.

tko	<i>who</i>
što	<i>what</i>
čiji (with a noun)	<i>whose</i>

gdje	<i>where</i>
zašto	<i>why</i>
kako	<i>how</i>
kada	<i>when</i>
koji (with a noun)	<i>which, what</i>
koliko	<i>how much, how many</i>

Koji broj nosiš?

What (lit., which) size do you wear?

Kada idemo u kupovinu?

When are we going shopping?

Tko kupuje odijelo?

Who is buying a suit?

The question pronouns **tko** and **što**, which replace nouns, have different case forms, depending on their function in the sentence and what preposition they follow.

	WHO		WHAT	
Nominative	tko	<i>who</i>	što	<i>what</i>
Accusative	koga	<i>whom</i>	što	<i>what</i>
Genitive	koga	<i>of whom</i>	čega	<i>of what</i>
Dative	kome, komu	<i>to whom</i>	čemu	<i>to what</i>
Locative	(o) kome, komu	<i>(about) whom</i>	(o) čemu	<i>(about) what</i>
Instrumental	(s) kim(e)	<i>(with) whom</i>	(s) čim(e)	<i>(with) what</i>

S kim ideš u kupovinu?

Who are you going shopping with?

Kome kupuješ poklon?

Who are you buying a present to/for?

O čemu govorite?

What are you talking about?

Što želite?

What would you like?

Verbal aspect

Consider the distinction between the following English phrases.

She is buying a dress.

When she buys a dress, she is going home.

In the first case, the verb *to buy* is used in the present progressive form to denote an ongoing, incomplete action. In the second case, the verb *to buy* is used in the simple present form to denote a completed and complete action.

Croatian doesn't have the distinction between the present progressive and simple present as does English; instead it expresses this distinction between an incomplete and complete action through the form of the verb itself. This property of Croatian is referred to as "verbal aspect." Consider the translations of the above English sentences.

Smilja kupuje haljinu.

Kada Smilja kupi haljinu, ide kući.

The infinitive forms of the verb also reflect this distinction: **kupovati** (*to be buying, to shop*) and **kupiti** (*to buy*). **Kupuje** (*she is buying, she is shopping*) is a present tense form of **kupovati** and **kupi** (*she buys*) is derived from **kupiti**. **Kupovati** is an "imperfective" verb, because it refers to buying as an ongoing process, and **kupiti** is "perfective" because it refers to buying as a completed action. In this case, the imperfective verb **kupovati** is derived from the more basic "perfective" verb, **kupiti**, with the insertion of the imperfective infix **-ova-**.

While the base form **kupiti** is perfective, that is, it means a completed action, the base verb such as **nositi** (*to wear, to carry*) is imperfective, that is, it means an incomplete process. It is possible to create a verb with a perfective meaning by adding a prefix to it, as in **iznositi** (*to wear out*). This perfectivizing prefix changes the meaning from imperfective to perfective similar to the effect of the preposition in English prepositional verbs such as *to wear out*.

Kada iznosim ovaj kaput, kupujem novi.

When I wear out this coat, I'm buying a new one.

In Croatian, unlike in English, the verb with a perfective meaning cannot be used to refer to an ongoing present tense action. So,

something like **Iznosim ovaj kaput** is not a valid sentence in the language to express the English *I'm wearing out this coat*. This verb does have the present tense form, but this form can only be used in a sentence such as the above, where it refers to a completed action preceding another action.

Here are several other perfective/imperfective verb pairs. Note the parallels between the differences in the meaning and form. The base forms are in the left column; the derived forms are in the right column. A single verb can have several derived forms.

PERFECTIVE (BASE VERB)		IMPERFECTIVE	
prebaciti	<i>to transfer</i>	prebacivati	<i>to be transferring</i>
pogledati	<i>to take a look at</i>	pogledavati	<i>to keep glancing at</i>
platiti	<i>to pay</i>	plaćati	<i>to be paying</i>
naći	<i>to find</i>	nalaziti	<i>to be finding</i>
doći	<i>to come</i>	dolaziti	<i>to be coming</i>
izći	<i>to go out</i>	izlaziti	<i>to be going out</i>
ući	<i>to go in</i>	ulaziti	<i>to be going in</i>

IMPERFECTIVE (BASE VERB)		PERFECTIVE	
gledati	<i>to look, to watch</i>	pogledati	<i>to take a look at</i>
pisati	<i>to be writing</i>	napisati	<i>to write</i>
voditi	<i>to be taking to, to lead to</i>	odvesti	<i>to take to</i>

Imperfective verbs also commonly mean repeated actions, such as **pogledavati** (*to glance, to keep glancing at*). Also, notice that often this results in a kind of chain derivation: **gledati** gives rise to **pogledati** (*to take a look*) and **pogledati** is the base for **pogledavati** (*to glance, to keep glancing at*).

8G. READING

Take a look at the following advertising leaflet of the clothing department of the Prodajni centar “Merkur” (*Merkur Shopping Center*).

AKCIJA!

VELIKA RASPRODAJA ZIMSKE ODJEĆE

Dodite na veliku rasprodaju zimske odjeće od 15. do 30. 1. 2008.

* Kaputi, muški i ženski: 30% rasprodaja, 700 do 1200 kuna

* Vuneni džemper: 30% rasprodaja, 150 do 200 kuna

Također nudimo:

* Skijaška oprema—15% rasprodaja

New words: **akcija** (*special offer, sale*), **rasprodaja** (*sale*), **zimski/zimska/zimsko** (*winter [adj.]*), **vunen/vunena/vuneno** (*woolen*), **također** (*in addition, also*), **skijaška oprema** (*ski equipment*).

8H. CULTURE TOPIC 2

Travel shopping in Croatia

While Croats know about and love fashion, Croatia is hardly a place where you should spend much time shopping for clothes: the presence of local fashion boutiques and foreign brand stores is still minor and the prices often higher than you'd pay for the same items elsewhere. In fact, many Croats buy their clothes abroad, mostly in Italy (Trieste or Venice) and Austria (Graz or Vienna). Still, if your urge to shop is too great to contain, there are plenty of ways to satisfy it. Most towns in Croatia have a daily or weekly farmer's market, with copious amounts of fresh fruit, vegetables, cheeses, meat, and fish. Many products are home-grown and homemade by locals who come to sell small quantities of their delicious fare at the market. Most of these items cannot be packed into a suitcase, however, so it's certainly recommended that they be enjoyed on the spot.

If you're looking for gifts and souvenirs, food is still an excellent option. You can choose, for example, from a wide variety of nicely packaged olive oils (**maslinovo ulje**), fig jams (**džem od smokava**), honey (**med**), excellent wines (**vino**) (Grgich of Grgich Hill is a Croatian!), conveniently vacuum-packed prosciutto (**pršut**) and sheep-milk cheeses (**sir**), fruit liqueurs (**liker**), and grappas (**rakija**), all sold in regular supermarkets or in specialty food gift shops and wine stores. If you're looking for something less ephemeral, you can start by browsing the stalls of local souvenir markets, which offer a wide variety of cheaper souvenirs, including the Croatian memorabilia with the ubiquitous red-and-white checkerboard. If you'd like to take something more special back home with you, Croatia has a range of beautiful products relating to the traditional crafts of the different regions: embroidery (**ručni vez**) and lace (**čipka**), pottery (**keramika**), silver jewelry (**srebrni nakit**), and knitwear. Many towns, especially in the more touristy areas on the coast, also have the obligatory art galleries and antiques shops.

EXERCISE 1

Translate the following story from the dialogue into Croatian.

Miljenko and Smilja are shopping. Smilja doesn't like the black dress. It's too tight. Smilja wears the size forty-two. Smilja looks good in the two-piece outfit. It goes with her beige jacket and the shoes and bag from Trieste. Miljenko doesn't have a suit. He has to find a suit for the opera. He doesn't like suits. He likes the blue jacket with stripes.

EXERCISE 2

Ask a question about the underlined words.

1. Idemo u kupovinu sutra ujutro.
2. Miljenko mora kupiti odijelo jer (*because*) ide u operu.

3. Crna haljina stoji Smilji jako dobro.
4. Smilja nosi broj četrdeset dva.
5. Smilja ide u kupovinu s Miljenkom.
6. Traže poklone za njihove nećake.
7. Idu pogledati košulje i kravate.
8. Miljenku se sviđa tamnoplava jakna s prugicama.

EXERCISE 3

Answer the following questions according to the English cues in parentheses.

1. S kim(e) ideš u kupovinu? (*with my brother*)
2. Koliko košta haljina? (*six hundred fifty kunas*)
3. Kome Smilja kupuje poklone? (*for her nephews*)
4. Čiji muž ne voli odijela? (*her husband*)
5. Kome tamnoplava jakna izgleda kao dobar kompromis? (*to his wife*)

ANSWER KEY

Comprehension practice

1. točno; 2. netočno; 3. netočno; 4. netočno; 5. točno.

Exercise 1

Miljenko i Smilja su u kupovini. Smilji se ne sviđa crna haljina. Pretijesna je. Smilja nosi broj četrdeset dva. Smilji dobro stoji komplet. Ide s njezinom bež jaknom i cipelama i torbom iz Trsta. Miljenko nema odijelo. Mora naći odijelo za operu. On ne voli odijela. Sviđa mu se plava jakna s prugicama.

Exercise 2

1. Kada idemo u kupovinu? 2. Zašto Miljenko mora kupiti odijelo?
3. Kako Smilji stoji crna haljina?/Kako crna haljina stoji Smilji?
4. Koji broj nosi Smilja?/Koji broj Smilja nosi? 5. S kim ide Smilja u kupovinu?/S kim Smilja ide u kupovinu? 6. Za koga traže poklone?
7. Što idu pogledati? 8. Kome se sviđa tamnoplava jakna s prugicama?

Exercise 3

1. Idem u kupovinu sa svojim bratom. 2. Haljina košta šesto pedeset kuna. 3. Smilja kupuje poklone svojim nećacima. 4. Njezin muž ne voli odijela. 5. Njegovoj ženi tamnoplava jakna izgleda kao dobar kompromis./ Tamnoplava jakna izgleda kao dobar kompromis njegovoj ženi.

INDEPENDENT CHALLENGE

Imagine you're going on a trip to Croatia this summer. Put together a packing list of clothes you need for a week in Croatia. Then think of what you already have in the closet and what you still need and prepare your shopping list, too. You can go to these **internet trgovine** (*internet stores*) to look up what you need: www.quelle.hr or www.neckermann.hr.

Dobrodošli u devetu lekciju! (*Welcome to Lesson 9!*) You've probably worked up an appetite shopping for all those clothes in Lesson 8. So, let's apply what you know about **novac** (*money*) and **kupovina** (*shopping*) to the world's second favorite subject: **hrana** (*food*) and **prehrana** (*nutrition*). In this lesson, we'll visit a **tržnica** (*green market*). A traditional **tržnica**, also regionally known as **placa**, **plac** or **pijaca** (all derived from Italian **piazza** [*square*], a place where green markets usually take place), are very common in Croatia's cities and towns; they seem to be resisting the encroaching competition from **samoposluge** (*supermarkets*) and **prodajni/trgovački centri** (*shopping centers*). You'll learn all about quantities and measures, and we'll finally learn how to talk about things that happened in the past. **Dobar tek!** (*Enjoy your meal!*)

9A. VOCABULARY WARM-UP

Koliko košta . . . ?	<i>How much does . . . cost?</i>
ponijeti (ponesem, ponesu)	<i>to take along</i>
popis	<i>list</i>
rajčica	<i>tomato</i>
luk	<i>onion</i>
peršin	<i>parsley</i>
jagoda	<i>strawberry</i>
plodovi mora	<i>seafood</i>
sir	<i>cheese</i>
mliječni proizvodi	<i>dairy products</i>
voće	<i>fruit</i>

povrće	<i>vegetables</i>
predjelo	<i>appetizer</i>
Ima li ... ?	<i>Is/Are there ... ?</i>
Ima ...	<i>There is/are ...</i>
Nema ...	<i>There isn't/aren't ...</i>
Još nešto?	<i>Anything else?</i>
Obožavam ...	<i>I adore ...</i>
Ti si isti tata!	<i>You're just like Dad!</i>
Zaboravili smo ...	<i>We forgot ...</i>
Idemo!	<i>Let's go!</i>

9B. DIALOGUE

Marina and Dario want to surprise their parents with a seafood dinner for their wedding anniversary. They decide to make **škampe na buzaru** (*scampi buzara-style*), their father's favorite dish, and ask their **tetka Kata** (*aunt Kata*) for help. She sends them an easy **recept** (*recipe*) and they head to the local **tržnica** to get all the ingredients.

Dario: Jesi li ponijela recept od tetke Kate?

Marina: Ja sam ponijela recept. A ti? Jesi li ponio novac?

Dario: Jesam. Ponio sam. I što je prvo na popisu?

Marina: Treba nam rajčica i luk.

Dario: Evo rajčice. ... Koliko košta?

Marina: Evo ima rajčice za šest kuna, a ovdje je prodaju za četiri.

Dario: Ova je lijepa. ... A eno i luka. ... Po jedan kilogram, molim vas.

Marina: Sada moramo kupiti škampe. I vezicu peršina.

Dario: Riba i škampi su tamo na kraju tržnice ... Kilo škampi, molim Vas. ... I? Ima li vina na tom našem popisu?

Marina: Rajčica, luk, peršin, škampi ... vino. Ima—jedna boca bijelog vina.

Dario: Jedna boca, dvije boce . . . pet boca.

Marina: Dovoljno je jedna . . . A jesmo li kupili sir?

Dario: Nismo! Malo sira i deset jaja, jel' da?

Marina: Da. I 30 (trideset) deka pršuta. Za predjelo.

Dario: Možemo uzeti i malo kajmaka, jedno 20 (dvadeset) deka.

Marina: Ne treba nam kajmak. Nema kajmaka na popisu.

Dario: Ali kajmak je moje omiljeno jelo!

Marina: Ti si isti tata! Vi volite samo mliječne proizvode!

Dario: A ti si ista mama! Vi jedete samo voće i povrće!

Dario and Marina: Mama! . . . Jagode!

Marina: Zaboravili smo jagode! Mama obožava kremu od jagoda!

Dario: Idemo!

Dario: Did you bring Aunt Kata's recipe?

Marina: Yes, I brought the recipe. Did you bring money?

Dario: Yes. I brought it. What's first on our list?

Marina: We need tomatoes and onions.

Dario: The tomatoes are this way . . . How much are they?

Marina: Look. They have tomatoes for six kuna, and over here they're selling them for four.

Dario: These look nice. And here are the onions, too . . . One kilogram of each, please.

Marina: Now we have to buy scampi. And a bunch of parsley.

Dario: Okay, scampi and parsley. The fish and scampi are at the end of the market. . . . One kilo of scampi, please. . . . Is there any wine on that list of ours?

Marina: Tomatoes, onions, parsley, scampi . . . wine! There is—one bottle of white wine.

Dario: One, bottle, two bottles . . . five bottles.

Marina: One is enough . . . And did we buy cheese?

Dario: No, we didn't! A little cheese and 10 eggs, right?

Marina: Yes. And 30 dekagrams of prosciutto.

Dario: We can also get a little kajmak, about 20 dekagrams.

Marina: We don't need kajmak. There's no kajmak on the list.

Dario: But kajmak is my favorite food!

Marina: You're just like Dad! You only like dairy products!

Dario: And you're just like Mom! You eat nothing but fruits and vegetables!

Dario and Marina: Mom! . . . Strawberries!

Marina: We forgot strawberries! And Mom loves strawberry cream!

Dario: Let's go!

Comprehension practice

Točno ili netočno?

1. *Marina and Dario want to serve prosciutto and cheese as an appetizer.*
2. *Kajmak is on their shopping list.*
3. *Dario voli kajmak.*
4. *Marina je isti tata!*
5. *Marina voli voće i povrće.*

9C. VOCABULARY

voće	<i>fruit</i>
breskva	<i>peach</i>
dinja	<i>melon</i>
grožđe	<i>grapes</i>

povrće	<i>vegetables</i>
krumpir	<i>potato</i>
mrkva	<i>carrot</i>
krastavac	<i>cucumber</i>
paprika	<i>pepper</i>
kupus	<i>cabbage</i>
(crni) luk, kapula	<i>onion (lit., black onion)</i>
češnjak	<i>garlic</i>
meso	<i>meat</i>
piletina	<i>chicken</i>
govedina, junetina	<i>beef</i>
janjetina	<i>lamb</i>
svinjetina	<i>pork</i>
riba	<i>fish</i>
začin	<i>spice</i>
bosiljak	<i>basil</i>
kuhati (kuham, kuhaju)	<i>to cook</i>
pržiti (pržim, prže)	<i>to fry</i>
peći (pečem, peku)	<i>to roast, to bake</i>
sjeći (siječem, sijeku)	<i>to cut</i>
rezati (režem, režu)	<i>to cut</i>
sjeckati (sjeckam, sjeckaju)	<i>to chop</i>
domaći/domaća/domaće	<i>homemade; local</i>
sezonski	<i>seasonal, in season</i>

9D. KEY PHRASES

Koliko košta . . . ?	<i>How much does . . . cost?</i>
Imate li . . . ?	<i>Do you have . . . ?</i>
Obožavam sir.	<i>I adore cheese.</i>
Ne jedem meso.	<i>I don't eat meat.</i>
Je li svjež?	<i>Is it fresh?</i>

Je li domaće?	<i>Is it homemade? Is it local?</i>
To je previše.	<i>That's too much.</i>
To je malo.	<i>That's little/not enough.</i>
To je dovoljno.	<i>That's enough.</i>
Treba mi ... /Treba nam ...	<i>I need ... /We need ... (+ singular)</i>
Trebaju mi ... /Trebaju nam ...	<i>I need ... /We don't need ... (+ plural)</i>
Ima li ... ?	<i>Is there ... ?</i>
Nema ...	<i>There isn't ... /There aren't ...</i>

Vocabulary note

Note that expressing need with **trebati** works much the same way as expressing like with **sviđati**. So, the object needed is the grammatical subject of the sentence, while the person who needs something is expressed by an indirect object. So, if you need one thing, you say **treba mi**, and if you need more than one thing, you say **trebaju mi**.

9E. CULTURE TOPIC 1

Enjoying food in Croatia

Croatia can offer delicious and varied foods, much of it locally grown and produced. Croatian cuisine can be roughly divided into two main types: the Mediterranean, fish-based cuisine, prevalent on the coast and the islands, and the Continental, meat-based cuisine, prevalent in the interior. Geography and political history easily account for both; the first is similar to Italian cuisine, and the second is reminiscent of German and Hungarian cuisine.

Fish is highly valued, expected to be extremely fresh (if you go shopping for it at the market, the fishmonger will show off its shiny eyes and bright red gills to convince you to buy it), and usually prepared and served whole, including the head. In the case of the popular small fried fish, such as sardines (**sardele**), the heads are also part of the meal. In finer restaurants, you will be able to pick whole fresh fish from a platter, and after preparation, the server will fillet it for you in front of you. Fish is always prepared very simply, grilled (**na žaru**), boiled (**na lešo**), fried (**frigana**), or baked

in a thick coat of salt (**u soli**), which is peeled off later. Apart from salt and pepper, the only other seasonings used are garlic, parsley, olive oil, and lemon juice, and the fish is served with boiled potatoes (**kuhani krompiri**) or Swiss chard (**blitva**). If you're eating **buzara**, shrimp (**škampi**), mussels (**dagnje**), or other sea shells (**školjke**) cooked in a garlic-wine-and-parsley-based sauce, you can dip pieces of bread—and your fingers—in the tasty sauce. Other typical scrumptious dishes are grilled calamari (**lignje na žaru**), octopus salad (**hobotnica**), fish soup (**riblja juha**), fish stew (**brodet**), or baccala (**bakalar**), often served as first courses, followed by the whole fish. If you spend any time in Croatia, you'll quickly realize that Croats love to explain that fish has to swim three times: in the sea, in the olive oil, and in wine. There's plenty of all three ingredients in Croatia, and you should make sure you check out some of the many wonderful Istrian and Dalmatian wines produced by a growing number of modern private winemakers, building on an old Croatian traditional art.

If you need a break from the fish, and rather expensive fish restaurants, you can turn to the Croatian equivalent to fast food: pizza and **čevapčići**. Pizzerias, which also often serve simple pasta dishes, are everywhere in Croatia, and pizzas, always individual, are done with a nice thin crust and many different toppings. **Čevapčići**, the popular small bite-sized pieces of grilled ground meat (usually a combination of beef, pork, and lamb), are served either in a pita-style bread (**lepinja**, **somun**) or with a side of French fries, raw onions, and **ajvar**, a ground roast pepper and eggplant spread. **Čevapčići** are distant relatives of the Middle Eastern kebab, and one of many other types of grilled meats prepared in Croatia that provide a culinary bridge to other countries in the Western Balkans, such as Bosnia and Herzegovina and Serbia, both former Yugoslav republics like Croatia.

In the interior of Croatia—whether the interior of the coastal peninsulas and islands, or the area surrounding Zagreb—most delicacies are meat-based. Favorite dishes involve roast and grilled meats (**roštilj**), usually lamb or pork—either in the oven, on the grill, or on the spit—and meat sauces (**gulaš**). Smoked or dried pork meat products are also very well-liked, from ham (**šunka**) and prosciutto (**pršut**) to the many different kinds of sausages (**kobasice**), usually served as cold antipasto with sliced cheese or cooked with sauerkraut and potatoes (**krompir**) or polenta (**palenta**, **žganci**). German culinary influence is evident in the traditional **knedle sa šljivama**, delicious potato-dough dumplings with Italian plums and sugar

in the middle, and **štruklji**, dumplings filled with a sweet cottage cheese mixture, covered with *crème fraîche*, then baked in the oven.

Granted, life can be a bit complicated for a vegetarian in Croatia, but salads and vegetable side dishes are not unheard of, and there's always room for a little dessert. In that department, the offer is truly hard to resist. Traditional desserts include the many different and rich **torte** (*layered cakes*), packed with chocolate, cream, and nuts, the popular **palačinke** (*crepes*), filled with ground walnuts, jam, sweet cottage cheese, or chocolate, and colorful **sladoledi** (*ice creams*), available in an ever larger number of flavors, to be enjoyed during summer evening walks.

9F. GRAMMAR

The genitive case

You learned the basics of the genitive case in Lesson 4, but here we'll go over its uses in more detail. It is usually used to express the following meanings.

a. Possession or belonging following the preposition **od** (*of, from*).

Jesi li ponijela recept od tetke Kate?

Did you bring Aunt Kata's recipe?

Dario je brat od Marine.

Dario is Marina's brother.

Remember that these meanings (**od tetke Kate**, **od Marine**, etc.) can also be expressed with possessive adjectives derived from nouns.

Jesi li ponijela tetka Katin recept?

Did you bring Aunt Kata's recipe?

Dario je Marinin brat.

Dario is Marina's brother.

b. What something is made of or consists of, again following the preposition **od**.

Mama obožava kremu od jagoda!

Mom adores strawberry cream.

Kuhamo buzaru od škampi.

We're making (lit., cooking) the scampi buzara-style.

c. A quantity of something (often introduced by the preposition of in English). Words that are often used in this context are **malo** (a little), **mnogo/puno** (a lot), **dovoljno** (enough), **previše** (too much).

Molim Vas kilo rajčice i kilo luka.

A kilo of tomatoes and onions, please.

Treba nam malo sira i 30 deka pršuta.

We need a little bit of cheese and 30 dekagrams of prosciutto.

Moramo kupiti vezicu peršina.

We have to buy a bunch of parsley.

Treba nam i jedna boca bijelog vina.

We also need one bottle of white wine.

d. A part of something (often introduced by the preposition of in English).

Dalmacija je dio Hrvatske.

Dalmatia is part of Croatia.

e. The genitive case is also used following the demonstrative expressions **Evo ...** (Here's .../Here are ...) and **Eno ...** (There's .../There are ...).

Evo rajčice.

Here are the tomatoes.

Eno luka.

There's the onion.

As a reminder, here again are the genitive endings, followed by examples.

	MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
Singular	-a	-e	-a
Plural	-a	-a	-a

začina, začina

of spice, of spices

jagode, jagoda

of strawberry, of strawberries

mesa, mesa

of meat, of meats

Remember that many nouns that have the mobile **a** between the last two consonants, such as **novac** (money), lose that vowel when the genitive ending is added.

Eno novca.

There's the money.

The mobile **a** is there in the genitive plural forms, e.g., **novaca**.

puno novaca

a lot of money (lit., moneys)

Recall that the genitive case is also used with all numbers except 1. Nouns are in the genitive singular following the numbers 2, 3, and 4, and in the genitive plural from 5 and up.

jedna boca, dvije boce, . . . , pet boca

one bottle, two bottles, . . . , five bottles

Ima . . . (There is . . . /There are . . .)

and Nema . . . (There isn't . . . /There aren't . . .)

The presence or absence, existence or nonexistence of something is expressed in Croatian with the expressions **Ima . . .** (*There is/are . . .*) and **Nema . . .** (*There isn't/aren't . . .*), which are also followed by the genitive case. (Note that both **Evo . . . /Eno . . .** and **Ima . . . /Nema . . .** are translated the same way in English, which doesn't make the distinction between the demonstrative and existential meaning in this case.)

Ima rajčica za šest kuna.

There are tomatoes for six kuna.

Nema kajmaka na našem spisku.

There's no kajmak on our list.

To ask about the presence or existence of something, just say:

Ima li vina na tom našem spisku?

Is there wine on that list of ours?

The same question could be asked:

Da li ima vina na tom našem spisku?

Is there wine on that list of ours?

The past tense

The past tense is fairly simple in Croatian. Statements are formed with the short form of the verb **biti** (*to be*) in the present tense and a past participle. The past participle is formed by replacing the **-ti** infinitive ending of a verb with the appropriate participle ending.

	SINGULAR	PLURAL
Masculine	-o	-li
Feminine	-la	-le
Neuter	-lo	-la

Ponijela sam popis. (ponijeti - ti = ponije + la = ponijela)

I brought the list.

Zaboravili smo jagode! (zaboraviti - ti = zaboravi + li = zaboravili)

We forgot strawberries!

Notice the word order –if the subject pronoun is omitted (as is most often the case), then the past participle comes first, followed by the helping verb **biti**, which is a clitic, always following the first word in the sentence. We talked about this phenomenon in Lesson 4, and we'll discuss it at much more length again in Lesson 12. Compare the following.

Ja sam ponijela popis.

Ponijela sam popis.

To ask questions in the past tense, use the long form of the verb **biti** + **li** + past participle. A short form **je** is used only if the subject is *he*, *she*, or a noun.

Jesi li ponio novac?

Did you bring money?

A jesmo li kupili sir?

And did we buy the cheese?

Je li Marko bio tamo?

Was Marko there?

And don't forget that in the negative the short form of **biti** combines with the negative particle **ni-**.

–A jesmo li kupili sir?—Nismo.

–And did we buy the cheese?—We didn't.

Nisam ponijela popis.

I didn't bring the list.

Some common verbs have irregular stems used to form the past participle.

ići (to go)	iš-	išao, išla, išlo . . .
jesti (to eat)	je-	jeo, jela, jelo . . .
peći (to bake)	pek-	pekao, pekla, peklo . . .
moći (to be able to)	mog-	mogao, mogla, moglo . . .
vidjeti (to see)	vid-/vidj-	vidio, vidjela, vidjelo . . .
voljeti (to like, to love)	vol-/volj-	volio, voljela, voljelo . . .

Note that in Croatian, an action that began in the past but continues in the present is expressed in the present tense (because it is still true in the present), while English uses a past tense. Compare.

Zajedno su već trideset godina.

They've been together for 30 years.

Živi u Zagrebu deset mjeseci.

He/She has been living in Zagreb for ten months.

The verbs peći (to bake) and rezati (to cut)

The verb **peći (to bake)**, like **sjeći (to cut, to chop)**, is irregular, so it uses different stems to form different tenses. Here is its present tense, which is formed with the stem **peč-** except for the **oni/one/ona** form, which uses **pek-**.

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
ja	pečem	<i>I bake</i>	mi	pečemo	<i>we bake</i>
ti	pečeš	<i>you bake</i>	vi	pečete	<i>you bake</i>
on/ona/ono	peče	<i>he/she/it bakes</i>	oni/one/ona	peku	<i>they bake</i>

Sjeći works in a similar way: **siječem, siječeš, siječe, siječemo, siječete, sijeku**. Note that short **-je-** also changes to the long **-ije-**.

Both verbs use the **pek-** and **sjek-** stems for the past participles: **pekao/pekla/peklo (baked)** and **sjekao/sjekla/sjeklo (cut)**.

Pečem kolač.

I'm baking the cake.

Sijeku drva.

They're chopping wood.

The verb **rezati** (to cut) uses the stem **rež-** for all persons of the present tense.

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
ja	režem	<i>I cut</i>	mi	režemo	<i>we cut</i>
ti	režeš	<i>you cut</i>	vi	režete	<i>you cut</i>
on/ona/ ono	reže	<i>he/she/ it cuts</i>	oni/one/ ona	režu	<i>they cut</i>

Reže jabuku na pola.

He/she is cutting the apple in half.

The past participle of **rezati** is formed in the regular way: **rezao/rezala/rezalo** (cut).

9G. READING

Are you wondering what the **recept od tetke Kate** for **buzara od škampi** is like? Here's the list of ingredients she sent to Marina and Dario. Make a shopping list and get all you need for the dish, then, when you're ready, read the instructions for preparation in English provided in Exercise 4 below. Soon you'll be licking your fingers, grateful you got as far as this point in the course.

Buzara od škampi

Sastojci:

1 kg škampa, oguljenih

1 luk, sitno isjeckan

2–3 češnja češnjaka, sitno isjeckana

1 rajčica, na komade

puno peršina, sitno isjeckanog

sol i papar po ukusu

2–3 kriške kruha u mrvicama

- 1–1 1/2 šalice vode, po potrebi
- 1 dl bijelog vina
- 1 mala žličica Vegete
- 2–3 velike žlice maslinovog ulja

Ingredients:

- 1 kg scampi, unshelled*
- 1 onion, finely chopped*
- 2–3 garlic cloves, minced*
- 1 tomato, diced*
- lots of parsley leaves, chopped*
- salt and pepper to taste*
- 2–3 slices of bread in breadcrumbs*
- 1–1 1/2 cups water as needed*
- 1 dl white wine*
- 1 tsp Vegeta¹*
- 2–3 tbs olive oil*

¹Vegeta is a widely used brand of seasoning that includes salt and dehydrated vegetables.

9H. CULTURE TOPIC 2

The metric system: Weight and volume

Croatia uses the metric system of weights and measures. This means that food items, such as fruits, vegetables, and meat, are generally sold **na kilu**, or *by the kilo(gram)*. One kilogram equals 2.2 pounds. Cold cuts, cheese, or other items that are usually sold in smaller quantities, are generally purchased in multiples of 10 dekagrams. (The Croatian word is **dekagram**, or **deka** for short.) Recipes, on the other hand, which tend to be very precise, especially for baking, often contain measurements in multiples of 100 grams (the Croatian word is **gram**), so if you plan to follow a Croatian recipe, make sure

you have a good kitchen weight on hand. So, while American recipes use cups as a standard of measure, recipes in Croatian rely on the metric system. One cup is roughly equivalent to 1/4 liter liquid measure and 225 grams dry measure.

Liquids are measured in liters, and **litra** (*a liter*), **pola litre** (*half a liter*), and **decil** (*1/10th of a liter*), a short term for **decilitar** (*deciliter*). A liter is roughly equivalent to a quart. In traditional bars (often referred to as **bife** or **bufet**) and more modern cafés (**kafić**), one can order **jedan decil vina** (*one deciliter of wine*) or **dva decil vina** (*two deciliters of wine*), similar to the American habit of ordering wine by the glass.

Finally, the metric system even applies to the way other things are grouped. You may notice, for instance, that while eggs are sold by the dozen in the United States, in Croatia there are ten eggs in a package.

EXERCISE 1

Put the nouns in parentheses in the genitive case to form complete phrases.

1. dva (kruh)
2. tri (torta)
3. pola kile (meso)
4. kilo (jagode)
5. puno (novac)

EXERCISE 2

Use the correct form of the possessive pronoun in the following genitive constructions. Refer back to Lesson 2 to review the genitive forms of possessive pronouns.

1. Nema _____ popisa. (*our*)
2. Ovo je recept _____ tetke. (*my*)
3. Mogu li uzeti malo _____ pršuta? (*your, sg. infml.*)

4. Kako je ime _____ kćeri? (*your, pl.*)
5. Dario želi malo _____ domaćeg vina. (*their*)

EXERCISE 3

Translate the following sentences.

1. *A little wine, please.*
2. *We need one kilo of lamb.*
3. *We bought five bottles of wine!*
4. *30 dekagrams of prosciutto, please.*
5. *We've known each other for ten years.*

EXERCISE 4

Look at the recipe above that Dario and Marina are using to make **buzara od škampi** for their parents. Then say whether certain ingredients are or are not in this dish, forming sentences with **Ima . . .** and **nema. . .** As a reward, here are the preparation instructions.

Preparation:

Cook onion and garlic in olive oil over medium heat for about 1 minute. Add diced tomato, and sprinkle with Vegeta (the “secret” Croatian ingredient), salt and pepper. Briefly simmer. Add the unshelled scampi or prawns and water and cook for 10–15 minutes. Add diced bread or bread crumbs and wine. Stir gently and cook covered for another 10–15 minutes over medium heat. Garnish with parsley leaves. The bread and wine sauce should be of medium consistency, since you’re going to dip pieces of fresh bread into it as you eat. If too liquidy, add more bread or bread crumbs, if too thick, add more wine or water. Prepare to lick your fingers, because you don’t need other utensils to eat this dish.

1. grožđe
2. povrće

3. mrkva
4. paprika
5. kupus
6. luk
7. pileтина
8. začín
9. voće
10. rajčica

EXERCISE 5

Change the following sentences into the past tense.

1. *Pravim svoje omiljeno jelo. (m.)*
2. *Marina voli voće i povrće.*
3. *Oni gledaju televiziju.*
4. *Dario kupuje meso.*
5. *Idemo na tržnicu. (m. pl.)*

ANSWER KEY

Comprehension practice

1. točno; 2. netočno; 3. točno; 4. netočno; 5. točno

Exercise 1

1. dva kruha; 2. tri torte; 3. pola kile mesa; 4. kilo jagoda; 5. puno novca

Exercise 2

1. našeg; 2. moje; 3. tvojeg; 4. vaše; 5. njihovog

Exercise 3

1. Malo vina, molim vas.
2. Treba nam kilo janjetine.
3. Kupili smo pet boca vina!
4. Trideset deka pršuta, molim vas.
5. Poznajemo se deset godina.

Exercise 4

1. Nema grožđa.
2. Ima povrća.
3. Nema mrkve.
4. Nema paprika.
5. Nema kupusa.
6. Ima luka.
7. Nema piletine.
8. Ima začina.
9. Nema voća.
10. Ima rajčice.

Exercise 5

1. Pravio sam moje omiljeno jelo.
2. Marina je voljela voće i povrće.
3. Oni su gledali televiziju.
4. Dario je kupovao meso.
5. Išli smo na tržnicu.

INDEPENDENT CHALLENGE

Let's get cooking!

Visit one of the following websites to read about Croatian cuisine. Find a recipe you like, put on your chef's apron and give it a go! Prepare your very own Croatian **jelo**.

www.theworldwidegourmet.com/countries/europe/croatia/croatia.htm

www.croatiatraveller.com/food.htm

www.croatiaemb.net/general.html

www.find-croatia.com/food-croatia/index.html

On the following fun website, you can find many Croatian recipes in Croatian, by ingredient or region.

www.gastronaut.hr/recepti.asp

LESSON 10

Zdravlje i zdrav život

Health and wellness

As you learned in Lesson 9, one of the great things about Croatian food is that fresh ingredients and home cooking are still a part of everyday life. **Zdrava ishrana** (*a healthy diet*) is an important part of overall health and well-being, which is the focus of this lesson. You will learn how to talk about aches and pains and other minor ailments, which means we'll be talking about the **tijelo** (*body*) and learning how to describe things with indefinite, definite, and possessive adjectives. You will visit a **ljekarna**, or **apoteka** (*pharmacy*), which is, for most people in Croatia, the first stop when they're not feeling well. This is where they'll get advice on which medicine to take, what you can, should, and have to do in order to get well. And we will learn how to express these different levels of obligation with the verbs **moći** (*can, to be able to*), **trebati**, and **morati**.

10A. VOCABULARY WARM-UP

Treba mi . . .	<i>I need . . .</i>
lijek	<i>medicine</i>
mast	<i>balm, cream</i>
jastuk	<i>pillow</i>
spavati (spavam, spavaju)	<i>to sleep</i>
Boli me . . .	<i>My . . . hurts.</i>
vrat	<i>neck</i>
glava	<i>head</i>
želudac	<i>stomach (digestive organ)</i>
trbuh	<i>belly, abdomen</i>
bol	<i>pain</i>

povrijeda, ozljeda	<i>injury</i>
tlak	<i>pressure</i>
koristiti (koristim, koriste)	<i>to use</i>
namazati (namažem, namažu)	<i>to apply (a cream), to spread</i>
utrljati (utrljam, utrljaju)	<i>to rub in</i>
paziti (pazim, paze)	<i>to be careful; to pay attention</i>
preporučiti (preporučim, preporučē)	<i>to recommend</i>
savjet	<i>advice</i>
blag/blago/blaga	<i>mild</i>
recept	<i>prescription</i>

10B. DIALOGUE

Dražen is on vacation and has had a rough night's sleep. He goes to a *ljekarna*, where he comes across a very nice *ljekarnica* (*pharmacist, f.*), eager to help.

Dražen: Dobar dan.

Ljekarnica: Dobar dan. Izvolite.

Dražen: Treba mi tigrova mast . . .

Ljekarnica: U čemu je problem?

Dražen: Problem je hotelski jastuk!

Ljekarnica: Hotelski jastuk?

Dražen: Da. Loše sam spavao i boli me vrat. Ne mogu okrenuti glavu.

Ljekarnica: Imamo novi lijek na tržištu. Izvrstan je.

Dražen: Kako znate da je taj novi lijek dobar?

Ljekarnica: Ljudi kažu da zbilja pomaže. Ovu mast traže i stari i mladi.

Dražen: I stari i mladi?

Ljekarnica: Da, obično mlade osobe za sportske povrijeđe, a starije protiv reumatskih bolova.

Dražen: Moj stari ima reumu. Mogu je i njemu preporučiti. Kako se koristi?

Ljekarnica: Trebate je namazati najmanje tri puta dnevno. Ali moj savjet je: morate dobro utrljati mast!

Dražen: Možete li mi dati i nešto za glavu . . .

Ljekarnica: Boli Vas glava?

Dražen: Da.

Ljekarnica: Želite li paracetamol? To je blag lijek. Ne škodi želucu.

Dražen: Može, hvala . . .

Ljekarnica: Imamo tablete od 200 i od 400 mg.

Dražen: Od 200, molim Vas.

Ljekarnica: Evo izvolite. Možete poći i na masažu. Ponekad to pomaže. Ako ne, trebate ići na liječnički pregled.

Dražen: Možete preporučiti nekoga?

Ljekarnica: Da vidim . . . Ah, da! Sestrina maserka! Evo ovo je njezin broj. Zove se Tanja Mirčić.

Dražen: Hvala lijepa. Ali mislio sam na liječnika . . .

Ljekarnica: O, oprostite! Evo, ovo je posjetnica doktorice Furlan. Odlična je! Još nešto?

Dražen: Da, moja supruga pije lijekove za tlak . . .
Uf. Izgubio sam ženin recept. Može li bez recepta?

Ljekarnica: Žao mi je, ne mogu izdati takav lijek bez recepta. Morate ga pronaći.

Dražen: Znam, znam. Ubit će me žena! Mislim da mi ipak trebaju one tablete od 400mg.

Dražen: Hello.

Pharmacist: Hello. Can I help you? (lit., Go ahead.)

Dražen: I need Tiger Balm . . .

Pharmacist: What seems to be the problem?

Dražen: The hotel pillow is the problem!

Pharmacist: The hotel pillow?

Dražen: Yes. I didn't sleep well, and my neck hurts. I can't turn my head.

Pharmacist: We have a new medication on the market. It's excellent.

Dražen: How do you know that new medication is excellent?

Pharmacist: People say it really helps. Young and old alike are asking for it.

Dražen: Young and old?

Pharmacist: Yes, usually young people use the cream for sports injuries, while older ones (use it) for rheumatic pains.

Dražen: My old man (father) has rheumatism. I can recommend it to him. How is it used?

Pharmacist: You should apply it at least three times a day. But take my advice: you have to rub the balm in well!

Dražen: Can you give me something for a headache (lit., head) . . .

Pharmacist: You have a headache? (lit., Your head hurts?)

Dražen: Yes.

Pharmacist: Would you like paracetamol? It's a mild medicine. It won't harm the stomach.

Dražen: Okay, thanks . . .

Pharmacist: We have tablets in dosages of 200 and 400 mg.

Dražen: 200 please.

Pharmacist: Here you go. You can also go for a massage. Sometimes it helps. If not, you should go for a doctor's exam.

Dražen: Can you recommend someone?

Pharmacist: Let me see . . . Oh, yes! My sister's massage therapist! Here, this is her number. Her name is Tanja Mirčić.

Dražen: Thank you very much. But I meant a doctor . . .

Pharmacist: Oh, sorry! Here's Doctor Furlan's business card. She's excellent. Anything else?

Dražen: Yes, my wife takes high blood pressure medicine . . . Oh, I lost my wife's prescription. Can I get it without the prescription?

Pharmacist: I'm sorry. I can't give you this type of medicine without a prescription. You have to find it.

Dražen: I know. My wife's going to kill me! I think I need those 400 mg tablets after all.

Comprehension practice

Točno ili netočno?

1. Dražena boli vrat.
2. Dražena boli želudac.
3. Draženu treba tigrova mast.
4. Tanja Mirčić je liječnica/doktorica.
5. Dražen je izgubio ženin recept.
6. Draženova supruga ima visok tlak.

Culture note

Pharmacists in Croatia are highly trained professionals, and people will often go to them first for basic medical advice.

10C. VOCABULARY

glava	head
vrat	neck
grudi	chest, breasts
želudac	stomach
noga	leg
ruka	arm
prst	finger, toe
oko (oči, pl.)	eye
uho (uši, pl.)	ear
nos	nose
usta	mouth
glavobolja	headache
prehlada	cold

gripa	<i>flu</i>
kašalj	<i>cough</i>
proljev	<i>diarrhea</i>
vrtočlavlca	<i>dizziness</i>
ordinacija	<i>doctor's office</i>
bolnica	<i>hospital</i>
visok tlak	<i>high blood pressure</i>
nizak tlak	<i>low blood pressure</i>
nov/novo/nova	<i>new</i>
star/staro/stara	<i>old, former</i>
mlad/mlado/mlada	<i>young</i>
blag/blago/blaga	<i>mild</i>
izvrstan/izvrsno/izvrsna	<i>outstanding, excellent</i>
obično	<i>usually</i>
zbilja	<i>really</i>
ponekad	<i>sometimes</i>
ipak	<i>after all</i>

10D. KEY PHRASES

U čemu je problem?	<i>What seems to be the problem?</i>
Izvolite.	<i>May I help you?</i>
Imate li nešto za . . . ?	<i>Do you have something for . . . ?</i>
Imate li nešto jače?	<i>Do you have anything stronger?</i>
Kako se koristi?	<i>How is it used?</i>
tri puta dnevno	<i>three times a day</i>
Boli me . . .	<i>My . . . hurts.</i>
Boli me glava.	<i>I have a headache (lit., The head hurts me).</i>
Imam . . .	<i>I have . . .</i>
Imam reumu.	<i>I have rheumatism.</i>
Imam prehladu.	<i>I have a cold.</i>

Alergičan/Alergična sam na . . . (m./f.)	<i>I'm allergic to . . .</i>
Muka mi je.	<i>I feel nauseous.</i>
Slomio/Slomila sam . . . (m./f.)	<i>I broke . . .</i>
Možete li preporučiti nekoga?	<i>Can you recommend someone?</i>
Trebate ići na liječnički pregled.	<i>You should go for a doctor's exam.</i>
Ne škodi.	<i>It does no harm.</i>

Vocabulary note

Note that, while in English we often talk about having pain (*I have a headache/toothache/stomachache*), in Croatian people usually talk about what hurts (**Boli me glava/zub/želudac**). What hurts is the subject of the sentence, and the person feeling the pain is the indirect object in the dative case. However, when it comes to a type of illness, the verb **imati** is also used in Croatian: **imam gripu** (*I have the flu.*), **imam prehladu** (*I have a cold*).

10E. CULTURE TOPIC 1

The Croatian health care system (**zdrastveni sistem/sustav**) is based on the principle of universality and solidarity, reflecting the most deeply ingrained values, and expectations, of Croatian citizens. The Croatian state provides universal, mandatory, and free health coverage (**zdrastveno osiguranje**) to every permanent resident of Croatia. This coverage includes the unemployed, students, farmers, and part-time workers and freelancers, and covers all kinds of health services, hospital stays, as well as medications. It also includes very generous maternity leaves that may surprise Americans who are used to a very different system. The mandatory maternity leave (**porodiljski dopust**) starts 28 days before the scheduled birth of a child and continues for six months after the birth, during which time an employed woman receives 100% of her salary. A woman can choose to begin her leave 45 days before the scheduled birth and continue the maternity leave up to a year, with a 50% pay coverage. At her own request, and only under special circumstances, she can request to start working before the end of the six months, but under no circumstance earlier than 42 days after the birth of the child. If a woman has twins or a third child, she is allowed to use the maternity leave for up to three years. Fathers are allowed

to use the paternity leave up to a year after a woman's mandatory maternity leave expires.

This health care system is based on automatic deductions for healthcare, pension, and social security contributions from the gross pay of every employed person, and additional direct contributions from the state. The various contributions made by every employed citizen in this way amount to over 40% of their gross pay. This remarkable percentage is often masked by the fact that salaries are customarily announced and negotiated in net amounts, rather than gross numbers as in the United States.

While this system is responsible for the desirable health statistics in Croatia, comparative to other countries with a similar standard of living and per-capita income, it is not without its own problems, of course. For one, the range and level of services and the state of health care facilities is not always at the level of those in Western Europe and the United States, and long waiting lists exist for many services, such as various surgical procedures. Some of this has resulted in a rise in the use of private health care providers by those who can afford it. Also, the system has created a considerable deficit for the Croatian state, resulting in the launch of a four-year Project for a Sustainable Healthcare System in 2008. The goal is to improve the quality and range of health care services with the help of loans provided by the Croatian Ministry of Health and Social Care and a \$25 million loan from the World Bank.

10F. GRAMMAR

Indefinite and definite adjectives

You already know that Croatian adjectives are marked for case, gender, and number. But many Croatian descriptive adjectives can also be either definite or indefinite. Indefinite adjectives describe unknown people or things, those mentioned for the first time. Definite adjectives describe specific people or objects that have generally been previously mentioned or introduced. Another way to think of this difference is that indefinite adjectives describe "what something is like," while definite adjectives answer the question "Which one?" This parallels the usage of definite (*the*) and indefinite (*a, an*) articles in English. Note how the ending used on the adjective determines the meaning in the following examples.

Imamo nov lijek na tržištu. (indefinite)

We have a new medicine on the market.

Kako znate da je taj novi lijek dobar? (definite)

How do you know that this new medicine is good?

The difference between the indefinite and definite forms of adjectives exists only for the masculine singular adjectives; there is no difference for the other genders and in the plural.

NOMINATIVE	SINGULAR		PLURAL	
	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
Masculine	-	-i	-i	-i
Feminine	-a	-a	-e	-e
Neuter	-o/-e	-o/-e	-a	-a

In the nominative, masculine singular adjectives with an indefinite meaning take a zero ending, while masculine singular adjectives with a definite meaning take the -i ending.

Dajte mi ovaj novi lijek. (definite)

Give me this new medicine.

A onaj novi, je li dobar? (definite, indefinite)

And the new one, is it good?

The mobile **a** disappears when the definite ending **-i** is added to an adjective in the indefinite form.

dobar—dobri

Ovaj lijek je dobar.

This medicine is good.

Treba mi onaj dobri lijek.

I need that good medicine.

When an adjective is used predicatively (i.e., following the forms of the verb **biti**), the indefinite form is the norm.

Ovaj lijek je blag. (not blagi)

This medicine is mild.

In spoken language, the difference between indefinite and definite adjectives is only made in the nominative of masculine singular adjectives. In other cases, no distinction is made and the adjectival declension you learned in Lesson 7 applies.

In literary and written language, the distinction is still sometimes observed. Here is the adjective **dobar** in the indefinite and definite forms in all cases of the masculine singular.

MASCULINE SINGULAR	INDEFINITE ADJECTIVE	DEFINITE ADJECTIVE
Nominative	dobar čovjek	dobri čovjek
Accusative	dobra čovjeka dobar lijek	dobrog čovjeka dobar lijek
Genitive	dobra čovjeka	dobrog čovjeka
Dative	dobru čovjeku	dobrom čovjeku
Locative	dobru čovjeku	dobrom čovjeku
Instrumental	dobrim čovjekom	dobrim čovjekom

Here are a few more common adjectives in the nominative singular indefinite and definite forms.

bijel, bijeli
white

malen, maleni/mali
small

nizak, niski
low, short

visok, visoki
high, tall

Note, too, that definite adjectives can often be used as nouns, where the word *one* or the noun is simply implied.

Moj stari ima reumu.
My old man (lit., old one) has rheumatism.

Possessive adjectives ending in -ski and -čki;
-ov/-ev and -in

Most Croatian nouns can be changed into possessive adjectives by adding a suffix (roughly equivalent to the English 's). You are already familiar with the adjectives that end in **-ov/-ev** and **-in**, such as **Markov** or **Anin**. Note that such adjectives only have the indefinite form, i.e., they cannot add the **-i**.

Poslušajte ovaj doktorov savjet. (not doktorovi)
Take this doctor's advice.

Possessive adjectives formed by adding the suffix **-ski/-sko/-ska** or **-čki/-čko/-čka**, on the other hand, can only be definite.

Problem je hotelski jastuk!

The problem is the hotel's pillow!

Ovaj jastuk je hotelski.

This pillow belongs to the hotel (lit., is the hotel's).

Uzimam engleski lijek.

I take an English medicine.

Ovaj lijek je engleski.

This medicine is English.

The **-ski** and **-čki** endings are often added to place names or the names of countries, cities, etc., which are by definition specific or definite.

Sviđa mi se zagrebački centar. (derived from Zagreb)

I like Zagreb's downtown area.

Spremamo tipično istarsko jelo. (derived from Istra)

We're preparing a typical Istrian dish.

Note that when proper nouns like **Zagreb** and **Istra** become adjectives, they are spelled with a lowercase letter.

Possessive adjectives ending in **-ski** and **-čki** are also often used descriptively.

Mrzim gradski saobraćaj!

I hate city (lit., the city's) traffic!

These adjectives replace the simple genitive forms, which, as you know, can also denote possession. Often, such possessive adjectives are preferred to simple genitive forms.

maserka moje sestre = sestrina maserka

recept moje bake = bakin recept

popis moje žene = ženin popis

zagrebački centar = centar Zagreba

The difference between the **-ov/-ev** and **-in** possessive adjectives and those ending in **-ski** and **-čki** is rather subtle, but roughly, the **-ov/-ev** and **-in** adjectives refer to a specific individual, while **-ski** and **-čki** adjectives refer to a whole class of individuals.

liječnikov savjet

the doctor's advice (the advice of your/some doctor)

liječnički savjet

the medical advice (the kind of advice that doctors give)

Expressing obligation: moći (**can, to be able to**),
trebati (**to need to, should**), and morati (**must, to have to**)

Different levels of obligation are expressed in Croatian with the verbs **moći**, **trebati**, and **morati**. As you know, the verb **moći** means *can, to be able*.

Ne mogu okrenuti glavu.

I can't turn my head.

Možete probati masažu.

You can try massage.

As in English, however, it is also used to imply permission or possibility.

Mogu li ući?

Can I come in?

Možete li mi dati nešto za glavu?

Can you (i.e., could you) give me something for a headache?

To Vam može pomoći.

That can (i.e., may, might) help you.

Ne mogu izdati lijek bez recepta.

I cannot issue medicine without a prescription.

Morati means *to have to* and expresses extreme obligation or a very strong urging or suggestion.

Morate dobro utrljati mast.

You have to rub the cream in well.

Mislim da mi morate dati nešto jače . . .

I think you have to give me something stronger . . .

To express the notion of *should* or *need to* (rather than *have to* or *could*), use the verb **trebati**.

Trebate je namazati najmanje tri puta dnevno.

You should apply it at least three times a day.

Trebate poći na liječnički pregled.

You should go for a doctor's checkup.

Note that these verbs are usually followed by another verb in the infinitive, which indicates what it is that can, may, should, or must be done.

Only **trebati** is often also followed by a noun, but in this case it expresses need rather than urging. As mentioned earlier, the person who needs something is expressed in the dative case, as an indirect object (for example, **mi** [to me]), while what is needed acts as the subject of the sentence.

Treba mi tigrova mast.
I need Tiger balm.

Treba mi nešto za glavu.
I need something for a headache (lit., for the head).

10G. READING

Read the following tips on staying healthy.

U današnje vrijeme, kada živimo brzo i non-stop smo pod stresom, važno je voditi računa o sebi i svom zdravlju. Ali često se nemamo vremena informirati o tome kako biti zdrav. Dakle, što je bitno za zdrav život? Evo pet osnovnih pravila za zdrav život:

1. Ostanite aktivni. Fizička aktivnost sprječava bolesti srca, depresiju, dijabetes, visok tlak, osteoporozi, a možda čak i neke vrste raka, srčani udar i povrede. Treba vježbati najmanje pola sata, četiri do šest puta tjedno.
2. Bacite cigarete! Pušenje je uzročnik mnogih bolesti, ne samo raka pluća.
3. Pijte manje alkoholnih pića. To znači ne više od jednog pića dnevno za žene i dva pića dnevno za muškarce.
4. Hranite se pravilno. To znači puno voća, povrća i vlakna, a manje masnoća i soli.
5. Nemojte se pretjerano sunčati. Sunce može izazvati rak kože, najčešći oblik raka.

Nowadays, when we live fast and we are constantly stressed, it is important to take care of oneself and one's health. But we often don't have the time to get informed about how to be healthy. Here are five essential rules for a healthy lifestyle:

1. *Stay active. Exercise prevents heart disease, depression, diabetes, high blood pressure, osteoporosis, and maybe even certain types of cancer, stroke, and injury. You should exercise at least half an hour, 4 to 6 times a week.*

2. *Toss out your cigarettes! Smoking causes many diseases, not just cancer.*
3. *Drink fewer alcoholic drinks. That means no more than one drink a day for women and two drinks a day for men.*
4. *Eat well. This means lots of fruits, vegetables, and fiber, and less fat and salt.*
5. *Don't sunbathe excessively. The sun can cause skin cancer, the most frequent form of cancer.*

10H. CULTURE TOPIC 2

How Croatian differs from Bosnian, Montenegrin, or Serbian (Part 1)

As mentioned in the introduction, you'll be able to communicate and be understood perfectly when you speak Croatian not only in Croatia itself, but also in Bosnia and Herzegovina, Montenegro and Serbia. The differences between the linguistic varieties spoken in these countries can be roughly likened to the different varieties of English—American English, British English, and Australian English. This means that while there is virtually complete mutual understanding, there are still characteristic features of each variety that are easily identifiable by native speakers. Differentiation is most apparent in accent, pronunciation, and vocabulary. Some grammatical features are also distinguished.

Croatian, Bosnian, Montenegrin, and Serbian are all varieties of the same historic dialect spoken sometime in the mid-nineteenth century by Croats and Serbs in Herzegovina. This popular dialect became the core of the common language standard codified by Croatian and Serbian linguists of the period; over the last one hundred and fifty years or so, as a result of various linguistic and political developments, slightly different local standards have been shaped. Most recently, for example, after independence in 1991, there has been an effort in Croatia to clearly codify the differences between the different varieties, especially between Croatian and Serbian. Still, the extent to which they are perceived as different or not actually has less to do with objective linguistic facts than with the political moment and even personal convictions, a sociolinguistic situation that could be likened to the emergence of Danish, Norwegian, and Swedish as separate standard languages some one hundred years ago.

EXERCISE 1

Find the odd one out.

1. noga, ruka, oko, prst
2. oko, ruka, nos, uho
3. oči, trbuh, uši, noge
4. recept, prehlada, proljev, kašalj
5. bolnica, liječnik, ljekarna, ordinacija

EXERCISE 2

Fill in the blanks using the definite or indefinite form of the adjective.

1. Imam _____ problem. (malen, mali)
2. Tvoj _____ problem je i moj _____ problem. (malen, mali)
3. Kakav lijek želite? _____ ili _____? (blag, blagi; jak, jaki)
4. Meni treba onaj _____ lijek. Užasno me boli glava. (jak, jaki)
5. Jesi li vidjela _____ pogled sa terase? (krasan, krasni)
6. Sanjin stan je _____! (predivan, predivni)
7. Trebate izaći malo na _____ zrak! (svjež, svježi)
8. Moj _____ auto je Audi. (nov, novi)
9. Petar je _____ i _____! Što još želi? (mlad, lijep)
10. U zdravom tijelu, _____ duh! (zdrav, zdravi)

EXERCISE 3

The following possessive forms are in the genitive; change them so that they end in either **-ov/-ovo/-ova**, **-ev/-evo/-eva**, or **-in/-ino/-ina**.

1. savjet moga doktora
2. maserka moje sestre
3. priče moje bake

4. recept moje žene
5. prijatelj moga brata

Now form a descriptive phrase by changing the first word into a possessive adjective ending in **-ski/-sko/-ska** or **-čki/-čko/-čka**.

6. sport . . . povreda
7. reuma . . . bolovi
8. liječnik . . . pregled
9. Zagreb . . . ljekarne
10. grad . . . ulice

EXERCISE 4

Translate the following sentences.

1. *My stomach hurts.*
2. *I feel nauseous.*
3. *I'm allergic to strawberries.*
4. *I have diarrhea.*
5. *Can you recommend a good doctor?*

ANSWER KEY

Comprehension practice

1. točno; 2. netočno; 3. točno; 4. netočno; 5. točno; 6. točno

Exercise 1

1. oko (noga, ruka, prst *are extremities*); 2. ruka (oko, nos, uho *are on the head*); 3. trbuh (oči, uši, noge *are plural*); 4. recept (prehlada, proljev, kašalj *are illnesses*); 5. liječnik (bolnica, ljekarna, ordinacija *are locations*)

Exercise 2

1. malen; 2. maleni, maleni; 3. blag, jak; 4. jaki; 5. krasni; 6. predivan; 7. svjež; 8. novi; 9. mlad, lijep; 10. zdrav

Exercise 3

1. doktorov savjet; 2. sestrina maserka; 3. bakina priča; 4. ženin recept; 5. bratov prijatelj; 6. sportska povreda; 7. reumatski bolovi; 8. lječnički pregled; 9. zagrebačke ljekarne; 10. gradske ulice

Exercise 4

1. Boli me trbuh/želudac. 2. Muka mi je. 3. Alergičan/Alergična sam na jagode. 4. Imam proljev. 5. Možete li preporučiti dobrog liječnika?

INDEPENDENT CHALLENGE

Make a simple drawing of a human body. Label the different parts of the body in Croatian: **glava, vrat, oko (oči), nos, uho (uši), usta, vrat, grudi, trbuh, ruka, prst, noga.**

Imate poštu! (*You've got mail!*). How many times a day do you get to your **računalo** (*computer*) to **provjeriti elektronsku poštu** (*check your e-mail*)? Life has simply become unimaginable without computers and other hi-tech gadgets. Well, imagine what would happen if you lost your computer! In this lesson, you'll learn all about **računala**, or as Croatsians also often say, **kompjutori**, as well as some other important life skills: how to complain using double negatives and how to give orders using the imperative. And we'll look at how to be descriptive with adjectival adverbs. So, let's get started.

11A. VOCABULARY WARM-UP

na povratku	<i>on the way back</i>
oduševljen/oduševljena/ oduševljeno	<i>thrilled, delighted</i>
zabilježiti (zabilježim, zabilježe)	<i>to jot down, to make a note of</i>
ostaviti (ostavim, ostave)	<i>to leave</i>
snuždeno	<i>in a depressed manner, down</i>
izgubiti (izgubim, izgube)	<i>to lose</i>
laptop, prijenosno računalo, prijenosnik	<i>laptop, portable computer</i>
računalo, kompjuter	<i>computer</i>
Ne zezaj! (<i>very colloquial</i>)	<i>Get out of here!/Stop joking!</i>
Netko ju je uzeo.	<i>Someone took it.</i>
baza podataka	<i>database</i>
osobne stvari	<i>personal things</i>
sačuvati (sačuvam, sačuvaju)	<i>to save</i>

ništa	<i>nothing</i>
nikad	<i>never</i>
Eto, sad imaš izgovor.	<i>There, now you have an excuse.</i>

11B. DIALOGUE

Sofija is meeting her friend Ivan for lunch, and she shows up visibly upset. Ivan does his best to calm her down . . .

Sofija: Ne mogu vjerovati!

Ivan: Što se dogodilo?

Sofija: Išla sam prezentirati naš novi program i na povratku . . .

Ivan: Ej, super! Reci mi—kako je bilo?

Sofija: Ma, odlično sam to odradila. Fantastično su me primili i bili su oduševljeni novim proizvodima.

Ivan: Zašto onda izgledaš tako snuždeno?

Sofija: U povratku sam otišla u jedan kafić popiti kavu i zabilježiti nešto o prezentaciji. Zaboravila sam na vrijeme . . .

Ivan: I?

Sofija: I shvatila da imam drugi sastanak.

Ivan: Pa dobro, malo si zakasnila. Neka čekaju!

Sofija: Ma ne, nisam zakasnila. Ja nikad ne kasnim!

Ivan: Dobro, i što onda?

Sofija: Skupo me je koštala ta kava! U žurbi sam ostavila torbu s laptopom u kafiću.

Ivan: Daj, ne zezaj! Zovi odmah!

Sofija: Već jesam. Nema je. Netko ju je uzeo. Nikada ništa nisam izgubila u životu! A sad ovo!

Ivan: Daj, smiri se. Nije tako strašno.

Sofija: Nije strašno?! Cijeli život mi je u tom kompjuteru. Baze podataka o klijentima. Pošta. Adrese. Projekti . . . Čak i moje osobne stvari . . . slike, muzika, dnevnik. Ničega više nema . . .

Ivan: Daj, sigurno si napravila backup. A već dugo želiš kupiti novi laptop. S dobrim procesorom, više memorije, integriranom kamerom, jakom baterijom . . .

Sofija: I roza boje.

Ivan: Da, i ružičaste boje! Eto, sad imaš izgovor. Idi ravno u dućan i kupi novi, roza laptop! Idemo zajedno poslije posla.

Sofija: Sve je to lijepo. Ali . . .

Ivan: Ali što? Zašto me tako tužno gledaš?

Sofija: Nisam napravila backup . . .

Ivan: Kako nisi?

Sofija: Lijepo! Nisam. Ništa nisam sačuvala. Ne mogu poslati ni jedan mejl!

Ivan: Ne brini. Idemo!

Sofija: Gdje?

Ivan: Hajde. Ustani i obuci kaput.

Sofija: Kamo me vodiš?

Ivan: U šoping! I Sofija . . .

Sofija: Da?

Ivan: Uzmi torbu! Nemoj je zaboraviti!

Sofija: Nemoj me zafrkavati!

Sofija: I can't believe it!

Ivan: What happened?

Sofija: I went to present our new program and on the way back . . .

Ivan: Hey, great! Tell me—how was it?

Sofija: Oh, I did a great job (lit., I worked that excellently). They gave me a fantastic welcome and they were thrilled with the new products.

Ivan: Then why do you look so depressed?

Sofija: On the way back, I went into a café for a coffee and to take some notes about the presentation. I lost track of time . . .

Ivan: *And?*

Sofija: *And I realized I had another meeting.*

Ivan: *Okay, so you were a little late. Let them wait!*

Sofija: *No, no! I wasn't late. I'm never late!*

Ivan: *Okay, what then?*

Sofija: *That coffee cost me dearly! In the rush, I left my bag with my laptop in the café.*

Ivan: *Come on, get out of here! Call (them) immediately!*

Sofija: *I already have. It's gone. Someone took it. I've never lost anything in my life. And now this!*

Ivan: *Come on, calm down. It's not so horrible.*

Sofija: *It's not so horrible? My entire life is on that computer. Client databases. Mail. Addresses. Projects . . . Even my personal things . . . pictures, music, my journal. There's nothing left anymore . . .*

Ivan: *Come on, surely you made a backup. And you've been wanting to buy a new computer for a long time. With a good processor, more memory, an integrated camera, a strong battery . . .*

Sofija: *And pink.*

Ivan: *Yes, and pink! There, now you have an excuse. Go right to a shop and buy a new, pink laptop. Let's go together after work.*

Sofija: *That's all well and good. (lit., All that is beautiful.) But . . .*

Ivan: *But what? Why the sad face? (lit., Why are you looking at me so sadly?)*

Sofija: *I didn't back up my data . . .*

Ivan: *What do you mean you didn't? (lit., How you didn't?)*

Sofija: *Well! I didn't. I didn't save anything. I can't even send an e-mail.*

Ivan: *Don't worry. Let's go!*

Sofija: *Where?*

Ivan: *Come on. Get up and put your coat on.*

Sofija: *Where are you taking me?*

Ivan: *Shopping! And Sofija . . .*

Sofija: *Yes?*

Ivan: *Take your bag! Don't forget it!*

Sofija: *Don't tease me!*

Comprehension practice

Answer the following questions about the dialogue.

1. Što je Sofija prezentirala?
2. Gdje je Sofija otišla nakon prezentacije?
3. Što je ostavila u kafiću?
4. Kakvo računalo želi Sofija?
5. Gdje idu Sofija i Ivan?

11C. VOCABULARY

proizvod	<i>product</i>
snuždeno	<i>glumly</i>
shvatiti (shvatim, shvate)	<i>to realize</i>
prezentirati (prezentiram, prezentiraju)	<i>to present</i>
primiti (primim, prime)	<i>to welcome, to accept</i>
oduševljen/oduševljeno/ oduševljena	<i>thrilled, delighted</i>
zabilježiti (zabilježim, zabilježe)	<i>to jot down, to take notes</i>
sastanak	<i>meeting</i>
zakasniti (zakasnim, zakasne)	<i>to be late</i>
zezati (zezam, zezaju)	<i>to be kidding, to tease (very colloquial)</i>
zafrkavati (zafrkavam, zafrkavaju)	<i>to be kidding, to tease (colloquial)</i>
život	<i>life</i>

smiriti se (smirim se, smire se)	<i>to calm down</i>
baza podataka	<i>database</i>
klijent	<i>client</i>
pošta	<i>mail</i>
projekt	<i>project</i>
slika	<i>picture; painting</i>
dnevnik	<i>journal</i>
glazba, muzika	<i>music</i>
dugo	<i>for a long time</i>
procesor	<i>processor</i>
memorija	<i>memory</i>
kamera	<i>camera</i>
baterija	<i>battery</i>
ružičast/ružičasta/ružičasto, roza (a single form for all three genders)	<i>pink</i>
tužan/tužno/tužna	<i>sad</i>
sačuvati (sačuvam, sačuvaju)	<i>to save, to keep, to protect</i>
poslati (pošaljem, pošalju)	<i>to send</i>
mejl, elektronska pošta	<i>e-mail</i>
brinuti (brinem, brinu)	<i>to worry, to take care of</i>
kaput	<i>coat</i>
torba	<i>purse, bag</i>
integriran/integrirano/ integrirana	<i>integrated</i>
model	<i>model</i>
internet, net	<i>internet</i>
mreža	<i>web</i>
web stranica	<i>web page</i>
ekran	<i>screen</i>
miš	<i>mouse</i>
tipkovnica, tastatura	<i>keyboard</i>

pisač, štampač, printer	printer
skener	scanner
upaliti (upalim, upale)	to turn on
isključiti (isključim, isključe)	to turn off
provjeriti (provjerim, provjere) poštu	to check one's mail
uključiti (uključim, uključe) se na internet, ići (idem, idu) na internet	to connect to the internet, to go to the internet
surfanje	surfing
fascikla	folder
korisničko ime	user name
lozinka, zaporka	password
mobitel, mobilni telefon	cell phone

11D. KEY PHRASES

Ne mogu vjerovati!	<i>I can't believe it!</i>
Kako je bilo?	<i>How was it?</i>
Zaboravio/Zaboravila sam na vrijeme.	<i>I lost track of time. (lit., I forgot about the time.)</i>
U žurbi . . .	<i>In the rush . . .</i>
Smiri se.	<i>Calm down.</i>
Nije tako strašno.	<i>It's not so bad (lit. horrible).</i>
Sve je to lijepo, ali . . .	<i>That's all well and good, but . . .</i>
Ne brini.	<i>Don't worry.</i>
Hajdemo!	<i>Let's go!</i>
Hajde!	<i>Come on!</i>
Ne zezaj!	<i>Get out of here!/Don't tease!</i>
Nemoj me zafrkavati.	<i>Don't tease me.</i>

11E. CULTURE TOPIC 1

Internet users in Croatia

Like many other countries in Europe and elsewhere in the world, Croatia has joined the internet revolution with a lag when compared to usage in the United States. According to an estimate from 2005, there were about 1.2 million internet users (**internet korisnici**) in Croatia—about 35% of the population over the age of 15. While the percentage is twice as high in the United States where the internet revolution originated, the number of internet users in Croatia has been steadily growing as the number of internet service providers increased and their services became more competitive and affordable in recent years. Many internet users still rely on the clumsy dial-up service, which makes extensive internet surfing (**surfanje**) prohibitive, but the number of broadband and wireless internet service users has been growing rapidly since ADSL service first became available a few years ago. Some of the main internet service providers in Croatia now are HTNet, Iskon Internet, CAR-Net, and VIPnet.

Still, it is clear that Croats have embraced the internet for the same reason Americans have—to have access to quick information and to communicate with others more efficiently. Interestingly, blogging (check out www.blog.hr and www.mojblog.hr) and chatting in forums are both more popular among young Croats in their teens and early twenties than among young Americans of the same age. At the same time, many young Croats have recently started discovering and joining the social networking sites like Facebook and MySpace.

Here are a couple of links for portals you may want to check out if you'd like to start exploring the Croatian internet on your own:

www.net.hr

www.tportal.hr

11F. GRAMMAR

Negative sentences and negative words

To make a simple negative statement in Croatian, just add **ne** before the verb. For more specific forms of negation, **ne** is used in conjunction with other negatives. So, while standard English does not al-

low double negatives, in Croatian they are the norm. It can help to think of this type of structure as some kind of agreement. Once the verb is negative, all other words, such as indefinite pronouns and adverbs (*anyone, anywhere, etc.*), must be, too.

Ja nikada ne kasnim!

I'm never late! (lit., I'm never not late!)

Nitko ne dolazi.

No one is coming. (lit., No one is not coming.)

Most negative words in Croatian are formed by adding the prefix **ni-** to a question word. So, for example, **ni-** (*no-*) plus **tko** (*who*) is **nitko** (*no one*). Here are the most common negatives in Croatian.

nitko	<i>no one, nobody</i>
ništa	<i>nothing</i>
ničiji	<i>no one's, nobody's</i>
nikada	<i>never</i>
nigdje	<i>nowhere (location)</i>
nikamo	<i>nowhere (movement toward)</i>
nikuda	<i>in no direction</i>
nikakav	<i>no kind of</i>
nikako	<i>in no way</i>
ne ... ni ...	<i>neither ... nor ...</i>

The specific negative word usually precedes **ne** (*not*) and the verb (or the negative compounds of **biti** [**nisam**, etc.] and **imati** [**nemam**, etc.]), but, as we mentioned earlier, Croatian has rather free word order, so different combinations are possible.

Nikada ništa nisam izgubila u životu!

I've never lost (f.) anything in my life!

Ništa nisam sačuvala.

I didn't save (f.) anything.

Adjectival negatives (**nikakav**, **ničiji**) precede the noun to which they refer, just like other adjectives.

Nisam napravila nikakav backup.

I have not done (f.) any (lit., any kind of) backup.

Negative pronouns, such as **nitko** and **ništa**, and negative adjectives, such as **nikakav** and **ničiji**, decline as follows. (These forms

are just like the forms of question words you learned in Lesson 8, except for the preceding **ni-**.)

Nominative	nitko	<i>no one</i>	ništa	<i>nothing</i>
Accusative	nikoga	<i>no one</i>	ništa	<i>nothing</i>
Genitive	nikoga	<i>of no one, no one's</i>	ničega	<i>of nothing</i>
Dative	nikome, nikomu	<i>to no one</i>	ničemu	<i>to nothing</i>
Locative	(o) nikome, nikomu	<i>(about) no one</i>	(o) ničemu	<i>(about) nothing</i>
Instrumental	(s) nikim(e)	<i>(with) no one</i>	(s) ničim(e)	<i>(with) nothing</i>

Nikakav and **ničiji** decline just like other adjectives.

	<i>NO ONE'S</i>	<i>NO KIND OF</i>
Nominative	ničiji/ničija/ničije	nikakav/nikakva/ nikakvo
Accusative	ničijeg/ničiju/ničije	nikakvog/nikakvu/ nikakvo
Genitive	ničijeg/ničije/ničijeg	nikakvog/nikakve/ nikakvog
Dative	ničijem/ničijoj/ničijem	nikakvom/nikakvoj/ nikakvom
Locative	(o) ničijem/ničijoj/ ničijem	(o) nikakvom/nikakvoj/ nikakvom
Instrumental	(s) ničijim/ničijim/ ničijom	(s) nikakvim/nikakvom/ nikakvim

Prepositions split the negative words apart.

Ne želim pomoć ni od koga. (not od nikoga)
I don't want help from anyone.

Praviš problem ni od čega. (not od ničega)
You're making a problem out of nothing.

Adjectival adverbs

Adverbs are words that describe verbs (i.e., the way you do something), adjectives, or other adverbs (usually expressing the degree of a certain quality). In Croatian, the neuter forms of descriptive adjectives can be used as adverbs.

Petar to dobro radi. (from *dobar/dobra/dobro*)
Peter does that well.

Fantastično su me primili.
They welcomed me fantastically.

Skupo me je koštala ta kava!
That coffee cost me dearly!

Adverbs do not change to reflect case, gender, or number. Compare the following two sentences.

Zašto izgledaš tako snuždeno?
Why do you look so glum? (*snuzdeno* describes how Sofija looks)

Zašto si tako snuždena?
Why are you so glum? (here *snuzdena* describes Sofija and has to be feminine)

Let's look at more examples of adjectival adverbs.

Odlično sam to odradila.
I (f.) did that excellently.

Sigurno si napravila backup.
Surely you (f.) backed up your computer.

Idi ravno u dućan.
Go straight to the store.

11G. READING

Now read this short advertisement for a useful gadget.

Gdje je Arči? Locirajte vašega kućnog ljubimca pomoću satelita!

RoamEO Location je ručni prijemnik povezan sa psećom ogrlicom. Pomoću GPS tehnologije i satelita, možete saznati točno gdje se nalazi vaš kućni ljubimac u krugu od skoro dva kilometra! Točnu lokaciju, brzinu i pravac kretanja možete pratiti na monitoru u boji. Svježi podaci stižu svake tri sekunde. Uz pomoć RoamEO Location aparata možete i postaviti virtuelnu ogradu. Alarm se oglasi kad god pas pređe određenu granicu.

Ostale karakteristike i mogućnosti:

- Prijemnik može pratiti kretanja do tri psa istovremeno.
- Spreman za upotrebu ravno iz trgovine!
- Ne zahtjeva mobilnu telefonsku mrežu.
- Bez naplate aktiviranja!
- Bez mjesečne pretplate!

Where is Archie? Locate your pet using satellite technology!

RoamEO Location is a hand-held receiver linked to a dog collar. Using GPS technology and satellites, you can instantly know precisely where your pet is located within a radius of almost two kilometers. You can follow its precise location, speed, and direction of movement on a color screen. Fresh data arrives every three seconds. With the help of the RoamEO Location device, you can also establish a virtual fence. An alarm sounds each time the dog crosses an established boundary.

Other characteristics and possibilities:

- *The receiver can track up to three dogs simultaneously.*
- *Ready for use right out of the store!*
- *Doesn't require a mobile phone network.*
- *No activation fees!*
- *No monthly subscription charges!*

11H. CULTURE TOPIC 2

Most Croatian newspapers now have their own free online editions. As reading newspapers online is an excellent way to keep up with events, as well as the language, here are some links for you to explore. You'll notice the pages of these otherwise serious papers are overflowing with rows of flashing ads; if you think U.S. online newspapers are bad in that regard, try keeping your eye off the ads on any of these sites.

The first three links are for newspapers published in Zagreb:

Jutarnji list (www.jutarnji.hr)

Večernji list (www.vecernji.hr)

Vjesnik (www.vjesnik.hr)

There are also papers published in Rijeka (**Novi list**) and Split (**Slobodna Dalmacija**).

Novi list (www.novolist.hr)

Slobodna Dalmacija (www.slobodnadalmacija.hr)

To help you get started, here are the names of some common newspaper sections.

Događaji (*Current events*)

Teme dana (*Topic of the day*)

Svijet (*World*)

Gospodarstvo (*Economy*)

Kolumne/komentari (*Columns/Commentary*)

Kultura (*Culture*)

Crna kronika (*Accidents*)

Sport (*Sports*)

Tehnologija i znanost (*Technology and science*)

Zanimljivosti (*Fun news stories*)

Poslovi (*Jobs*)

Osmrtnice (*Obituaries*)

EXERCISE 1

Match each Croatian word in the first column to its appropriate translation.

- | | |
|------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. baza podataka | a. <i>computer</i> |
| 2. pošta | b. <i>folder</i> |
| 3. osobne stvari | c. <i>meeting</i> |
| 4. računalo | d. <i>mouse</i> |
| 5. proizvod | e. <i>personal things</i> |

- | | |
|---------------|--------------------|
| 6. sastanak | f. <i>mail</i> |
| 7. tipkovnica | g. <i>database</i> |
| 8. pisač | h. <i>keyboard</i> |
| 9. fascikla | i. <i>product</i> |
| 10. miš | j. <i>printer</i> |

EXERCISE 2

Answer each question negatively in a full sentence using a double negative.

1. Čekaš nekoga?
2. Što si izgubio?
3. Kakvo računalo želiš?
4. Tko je zvao?
5. S kim imamo sastanak?
6. Jeste li ikada bili u Španjolskoj?
7. Kakav mobitel ima vaš sin?
8. Čije je ovo?
9. Kome pišeš?
10. Imate li psa ili mačku?

EXERCISE 3

Rephrase the sentences using adjectival adverbs and changing the name of the profession into a related verb, as in the example.

EXAMPLE: Mirko je izvanredan govornik.

Mirko izvanredno govori.

1. Marija je sjajna kuharica.
2. Andrej je dobar spisatelj.
3. Glorija je fantastična pjevačica.

4. Rade Šerbedžija je odličan glumac (*actor*). (Use the verb **glumiti** [*to act*].)
5. Mate je spor prodavač (*salesman*). (Use the verb **prodavati** [*to sell*].)

ANSWER KEY

Comprehension exercise

1. Sofija je prezentirala novi program. 2. Nakon prezentacije Sofija je otišla u kafić. 3. Ostavila je torbu s laptopom u kafiću. 4. Sofija želi novi laptop roza boje. 5. Sofija i Irena idu u šoping!

Exercise 1

1. g; 2. f; 3. e; 4. a; 5. i; 6. c; 7. h; 8. j; 9. b; 10. d.

Exercise 2

1. Ne, ne čekam nikoga. 2. Ništa nisam izgubio. 3. Ne želim nikakvo računalo. 4. Nitko nije zvao. 5. Nemamo sastanak ni s kim. 6. Ne, nikada nismo bili u Španiji. 7. Naš sin nema nikakav mobitel. 8. Ovo nije ničije. 9. Ne pišem nikome. 10. Nemam(o) ni psa ni mačku.

Exercise 3

1. Marija sjajno kuha. 2. Andrej dobro piše. 3. Glorija fantastično pjeva. 4. Rade Šerbedžija odlično glumi. 5. Mate sporo prodaje.

INDEPENDENT CHALLENGE

Visit some of the newspapers in the above culture note and summarize a few news stories in your notebook. Try to do your best in Croatian, but jot down any vocabulary words you want to look up as well.

Pravimo planove

Making plans

Vrijeme je za slavlje! (*It's time to celebrate!*) We all like a good zabava (*party*), but it takes a lot of planning to get one organized. Especially when you're expecting dozens of 6-year-olds as your guests! In this lesson, we'll see what Dunja has planned for her daughter Lidiya's rođendan (*birthday*). Prioritizing and managing the order of events is important when we make plans, so in this lesson we'll also learn ordinal numbers. Additionally, you'll learn about the proper ordering of clitics—words that are short and unaccented but carry a lot of information—such as direct and indirect object pronouns, helping verbs, etc. Finally, we'll be able to discuss future plans using the future tense. Hajdemo!

12A. VOCABULARY WARM-UP

zabava, tulum (<i>slang</i>)	<i>party</i>
pozivnica	<i>invitation</i>
slaviti (<i>slavim, slave</i>)	<i>to celebrate</i>
rođendan	<i>birthday</i>
klinci	<i>kids</i>
animator	<i>entertainer</i>
naručiti (<i>naručim, naruče</i>)	<i>to order</i>
kemijska čistionica	<i>dry cleaner's</i>
slastičarnica	<i>pastry shop</i>
prati (<i>perem, peru</i>) suđe	<i>to wash dishes</i>
čistiti (<i>čistim, čiste</i>) kuću	<i>to clean the house</i>

12B. DIALOGUE

As you know, Dunja is planning a birthday party for her daughter. She runs into her friend Janko in front of the nursery school where Dunja's daughter and Janko's son both go.

Dunja: Bog, Janko!

Janko: Ej, zdravo, Dunja!

Dunja: Hoćete li doći na tulum u subotu?

Janko: Ne znam ništa o tome . . .

Dunja: Lidija nije Oliveru dala pozivnicu? Rekla je da mu ju je dala . . .

Janko: Sigurno je, ali Oliver mi je nije pokazao. Znaš kakvi su dječaci!

Dunja: Da! Imam i ja jednog takvog! U svakom slučaju, u subotu dvadeset i trećeg u pet slavimo Lidijin šesti rođendan.

Janko: Kod vas?

Dunja: Ne, ove godine ćemo sve organizirati u dječjoj igraonici „Ding Dong“.

Janko: Imaš li adresu?

Dunja: Zagrebačka 54. Treći kat. Poslat ću ti je i mejlom, za svaki slučaj.

Janko: Super, hvala! Bit će zabavno za klinge . . .

Dunja: Da, doći će i animatori. Ali za nas . . .

Janko: Preživjet ćemo! Jesi li sve pripremila?

Dunja: Ne još . . .

Janko: Što još trebaš napraviti? Mogu li ti pomoći?

Dunja: Prvo, moram naručiti hranu. Onda ću ponijeti Lidijinu omiljenu haljinicu u kemijsku čistionicu. Zatim . . .

Janko: Gdje ćeš naručiti hranu?

Dunja: Naručit ću pizzu iz Mamma Mie za djecu. Oni će je dostaviti. A Lidija je tražila tortu u obliku čarobnjaka. Nju će spraviti ona nova slastičarnica.

Janko: Dobro si sve organizirala.

Dunja: Uvijek u pet do dvanaest!

Janko: Sjećaš se starih dobrih vremena? Obična torta, slavlje kod kuće . . .

Dunja: Ali ipak je lakše ovako. Poslije neću morati prati suđe, čistiti kuću . . .

Janko: Tako je. Samo ćeš morati ići u banku!

Dunja: Da, trebat će mi kredit za platiti račune! Vremena se mijenjaju . . .

Janko: 'Ajde, vidimo se u subotu!

Dunja: Hi, Janko!

Janko: Hey, hello, Dunja!

Dunja: Are you coming to the party on Saturday?

Janko: I don't know anything about it . . .

Dunja: Didn't Lidija give Oliver the invitation? She said that she gave it to him . . .

Janko: I'm sure she did, but Oliver didn't show it to me. You know what boys are like.

Dunja: Yes! I have one just like that! In any case, on Saturday, the 23rd at 5, we're celebrating Lidija's 6th birthday.

Janko: At your place (lit., by you)?

Dunja: No, this year we're going to organize everything at Ding Dong, a children's playroom.

Janko: Do you have the address?

Dunja: 54 Zagrebačka Street. Third floor. I'll e-mail it to you, as well, just in case.

Janko: Great, thanks! It'll be nice for the kids . . .

Dunja: Yes, we'll have entertainers, too (lit., entertainers will come). But for us . . .

Janko: We'll survive! Have you prepared everything?

Dunja: Not yet . . .

Janko: What else do you need to do? Can I help you?

Dunja: First, I have to order the food. Then I'll take Lidija's favorite dress to the dry cleaner's. Afterwards . . .

Janko: Where are you going to order the food?

Dunja: I'll order pizza from Mamma Mia for the children. They'll deliver it. And Lidija asked for a cake shaped like a wizard. They'll make it at that new pastry shop.

Janko: I see you've organized everything well!

Dunja: Always at the last minute (lit., at 5 [minutes] to 12 [o'clock])!

Janko: Do you remember the good old days? A plain cake, a party at home . . .

Dunja: But it's easier this way. Afterwards I won't have to wash dishes, clean the house . . .

Janko: That's true! You'll just have to go to the bank.

Dunja: Yes, and I'll need a loan to pay the bills! Times are changing . . .

Janko: Okay, see you on Saturday!

Comprehension practice

Točno ili netočno?

1. U subotu Dunja slavi Lidijin rođendan.
2. To je Lidijin peti rođendan.
3. Janko je dobila pozivnicu.
4. Oliver je Jankov sin.
5. Rođendan slave kod kuće.
6. Lidija želi tortu u obliku čarobnjaka.
7. Tortu pravi Dunja.
8. Dunja će morati prati suđe.
9. Dunja neće morati čistiti kuću.
10. Janko će doći na tulum.

12C. VOCABULARY

proslava, slavlje

celebration

prijem

reception

pozivnica

invitation

poklon, dar	<i>gift</i>
rođendan	<i>birthday</i>
pir, svadba	<i>wedding (reception)</i>
godišnjica	<i>anniversary</i>
brak	<i>marriage</i>
matura	<i>high school graduation</i>
maturalna večer	<i>prom night</i>
diploma	<i>university degree</i>
usisavati (usisavam, usisavaju)	<i>to vacuum</i>
brisati (brišem, brišu) prašinu	<i>to dust</i>
platiti (platim, plate) račune	<i>to pay bills</i>
plaćati (plaćam, plaćaju) račune	<i>to be paying bills</i>
tražiti (tražim, traže) kredit	<i>to ask for a loan</i>
podići (podignem, podignu)	<i>to pick up</i>
naručiti (naručim, naruče) hranu	<i>to order the food</i>
ukrasiti (ukrasim, ukrase)	<i>to decorate</i>
dostaviti (dostavim, dostave)	<i>to deliver</i>
preživjeti (preživim, prežive)	<i>to survive</i>
zabavan/zabavna/zabavno	<i>fun, entertaining</i>

12D. KEY PHRASES

u svakom slučaju	<i>in any case</i>
za svaki slučaj	<i>just in case</i>
stara dobra vremena	<i>the good old days</i>
Vremena se mijenjaju.	<i>Times are changing.</i>
Pozvani ste na . . .	<i>You have been invited to . . .</i>
Čestitam!/Čestitamo!	<i>Congratulations! (from me/ from us)</i>
Sretan rođendan!	<i>Happy birthday!</i>
Sretna godišnjica!	<i>Happy anniversary!</i>
Puno sreće!	<i>Much happiness!</i>

zdravica

toast

Živjeli!/Uzdravlje!/Nazdravlje!

Cheers!

Lijep provod!/Dobra zabava!

Have fun!

12E. CULTURE TOPIC 1

Home tasks “outsourced” and Croatia “westernized”

It used to be that taking your winter coats to the cleaner’s (*kemijska čistionica*) was one of a few home jobs people would delegate to others. But as Croats strive to catch up with the “West” in their standard of living, they are also working longer hours, and more and more tasks, traditionally performed in the home, are now being outsourced, just like in the United States.

For example, it used to be a solemn duty of women to bake their best *torta* (*cake*) for their children’s birthdays, and now many busy moms get the cakes in the nearby pastry shop without too much guilt-tripping. Children used to take candy to school to celebrate their birthdays with their classmates, invite a few friends home for homemade sandwiches (*sendviči*) and apricot juice (*sok od marelice*), and pose as birthday girls and boys when their parents would invite relatives and other adults over to celebrate their child’s birthday. Nowadays, to their benefit, children’s birthday parties are often organized outside of home in *igraonice* (*playrooms*), complete with entertainers (*animatori*), cakes, and balloons.

There are other small signs of change as well. While home food delivery used to be restricted to your parents bringing over food from the farmer’s market on Saturday mornings, now more and more restaurants, and just about every pizzeria, has introduced home delivery (*kućna dostava*). Laundry service used to be an unknown concept (and laundromats still are), probably because it is customary for every Croatian household to have a private washer on site, but now it is possible to send out your larger sheets and laundry for a wash.

Together with the internet, life is picking up speed in Croatia, the number of services tending to the needs of busy people is growing, and for better or for worse, the old do-it-yourself, everything home-made principle is steadily losing ground there as well.

12F. GRAMMAR

The future tense

The future tense in Croatian is used in much the same way as in English—to talk about future plans and events. It is formed with the short forms of the verb **htjeti** (*to want*) and the infinitive of the required verb. The short forms of the verb **htjeti** are derived from its long forms, which you learned in Lesson 4 (**hoću, hoćeš, hoće, . . .**).

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
ja	ću	<i>I will</i>	mi	ćemo	<i>we will</i>
ti	ćeš	<i>you will</i>	vi	ćete	<i>you will</i>
on/ona/ono	će	<i>he/she/it will</i>	oni/one/ona	će	<i>they will</i>

Here are the future tense forms of the verb **pitati** (*to ask*).

ja ću pitati	<i>I will ask</i>	mi ćemo pitati	<i>we will ask</i>
ti ćeš pitati	<i>you will ask</i>	vi ćete pitati	<i>you will ask</i>
ona će pitati	<i>she will ask</i>	oni će pitati	<i>they will ask</i>

Let's look at some examples from the dialogue.

Ove godine ćemo sve organizirati u dječjoj igraonici "Ding Dong."

This year we'll organize everything at the children's playroom, Ding Dong.

Onda ću ponijeti Lidijinu omiljenu haljinicu u kemijsku čistionu.

Then I'll take Lidija's favorite dress to the dry cleaner.

Gdje ćeš naručiti hranu?

Where will you order the food?

Tortu će napraviti u onoj novoj slastičarnici.

They'll make a cake in that new pastry shop.

Oni će je dostaviti.

They'll deliver it.

Remember, however, that Croatian has relatively free word order. Therefore, the helping verb often goes after the verb, in which case the final *-i* is dropped from the infinitive: **pitat ću**. Despite the convention of writing the forms of the helping verb (**ću, ćeš, etc.**) separate from the reduced infinitive, the sequence is pronounced as if it were written together: **pitaću**.

Poslat ću ti je i mejlom, za svaki slučaj.
I'll e-mail it to you, just in case.

Doći će i animatori.
Entertainers will come, as well.

Preživjet ćemo!
We'll survive!

Naručit ću pizzu iz Mamma Mie za djecu.
I'll order pizza for the kids from Mamma Mia.

Trebat će mi kredit za platiti račune!
I'll need a loan to pay the bills!

Bit će zabavno za klince!
It'll be fun for the kids!

In the negative, **ne** is combined with the helping verb into a single word.

Poslije neću morati prati suđe, čistiti kuću . . .
Afterwards, I won't have to wash the dishes, clean the house . . .

To ask yes/no questions in the future tense, use the long form of **htjeti**. The question particle **li** goes between the helping verb and the infinitive.

Hoćete li doći na tulum u subotu?
Will you come to the party on Saturday?

As in English, the present tense is also often used to talk about future events.

Sutra slavimo Lidijin šesti rođendan.
We are celebrating Lidija's sixth birthday tomorrow.

Vidimo se u subotu!
See you on Saturday!

Clitics and their ordering

Remember from Lesson 4 that clitics are words that have no independent stress and are usually joined in pronunciation to the word that comes before them in Croatian. They most often consist of a single syllable. The clitics **li** and **ti** in the following example are pronounced together with **moгу** (*I can*).

Moгу li ti pomoći? [moh-goo-lee-tee]
Can I help you?

The most common clitics in Croatian are the following.

- a. the question particle **li**
- b. short present tense form of the verb **biti** (**sam, si, je, smo, ste, su**) and other helping verbs (**ću, ćeš, će, ćemo, ćete, će; bih, bi, bi, bismo, biste, bi**¹)
- c. dative pronoun or unaccented indirect object pronouns (**mi, ti, mu, joj, nam, vam, im**)
- d. accusative pronoun or unaccented direct object pronouns (**me, te, ga, je/ju, nas, vas, ih**)
- e. the reflexive particle **se**

When several clitics appear together in a sentence, they follow the order listed below.

1	2	3	4	5	6
QUESTION PARTICLE	HELPING VERB	DATIVE PRONOUN	ACCUSATIVE PRONOUN	REFLEXIVE PRONOUN	HELPING VERB JE
li	sam, si, smo, ste, su; ću, ćeš, će, ćemo, ćete, će; bih, bi, bi, bismo, biste, bi	mi, ti, mu, joj, nam, vam, im	me, te, ga, je, nas, vas, ih	se	je ²

Note that clitics never appear first in the sentence. They always come after the first word or phrase in the sentence, i.e., they come in the second position. This word or phrase, on which the clitic has to lean, can be of any type, except a preposition, which must immediately precede the noun.

Lidija nije Oliveru dala pozivnicu? Rekla je da mu ju³ je dala.

Lidija didn't give Oliver the invitation? She said she gave it to him.

¹The helping verb **bih, bi, bi, bismo, biste, bi** is used to form the conditional, which you will learn in Lesson 14.

²Note that the reflexive pronoun **se** and the form **je** cannot occur side by side. When context requires it, **je** is dropped. For example, **On se vratio** (*He came back*) is correct, but **On se je vratio** isn't.

³When the two clitics **je** (meaning *her, it*) and **je** (meaning *is*) occur side by side, use **ju** for *her, it*.

Oliver mi je nije pokazao.

Oliver didn't show it to me.

Poslat ću ti je i mejlom, za svaki slučaj.

I'll e-mail it to you, just in case.

Naručit ću pizzu iz Mamma Mie. Oni će je dostaviti.

I'll order pizza from Mamma Mia. They'll deliver it.

Now notice the same sentences with a different word order. While other words change their positions, the clitics still come in the second position in the sentences. If we disregard the subtle differences in emphasis, the sentences have the same meanings.

Dala mu ju je.

She gave it to him.

Nije mi je pokazao Oliver.

Oliver didn't show it to me.

Mejлом ću ti je poslati, za svaki slučaj.

I'll e-mail it to you, just in case.

Pizzu ću naručiti iz Mamma Mie. Dostavit će je.

I'll order pizza from Mamma Mia. They'll deliver it.

Notice that an object pronoun can also appear as the first element in the sentence, but only if it takes the strong form (e.g., **mene, tebe, njega, nju, nas, vas, njih** for a direct object and **meni, tebi, njemu, njoj, nama, vama, njima** for an indirect object). Compare the pronoun *it* (f.) in the following two sentences.

Napravit će je u novoj slastičarnici.

They will make it in a new pastry shop.

Nju će napraviti u novoj slastičarnici.

(As for the cake) they will make it in a new pastry shop.

Uses of ordinal numbers

Recall from Lesson 6 that the ordinal numbers from 1 to 4 have special forms.

prvi, prvo, prva	<i>first</i>
drugi, drugo, druga	<i>second</i>
treći, treće, treća	<i>third</i>
četvrti, četvrto, četvrta	<i>fourth</i>

Zagrebačka 54. Treći kat.
54 Zagrebačka Street. Third floor.

Prvo moram naručiti hranu.
First I have to order the food.

From 5 onward, simply add a final **-i**, **-a**, or **-o** to the cardinal number. For example: **pet + i = peti**; **šestnaest + i = šesnaesti**.⁴

Slavimo Lidijin šesti rođendan.
We're celebrating Lidija's sixth birthday.

For the numbers from 21 on, only the final digit changes to the ordinal.

U subotu, dvadeset trećeg, u 5.
On Saturday, the 23rd, at 5.

Ordinal numbers are definite adjectives and behave like other adjectives, i.e., they agree in gender, number, and case with the nouns they describe.

Sjećaš li se svog prvog auta?
Do you remember your first car?

Poklon dajemo svakom desetom klijentu.
We give a gift to every tenth client.

In writing, the numeral is often used, followed by the last letter or two of the ordinal number: **10-om** for **desetom** (*tenth, dat.*), **5-ti** for **peti** (*fifth, nom.*), **12-og** for **dvanaestog** (*twelfth, gen.*), etc.

As in English, ordinal numbers are used to give the date. But the ordinal is used both for the day and the year.

Koji je datum?
What's the date?

Danas je 23. svibanj 2009.
Danas je dvadeset treći svibanj dvije tisuće (i) devete.
Today is May 23, 2009.

Note that in giving dates the ordinal number for the date is in the nominative, and the number for the year is in the genitive.

To answer the question **Kojeg datuma?** (*On what date?*), both numbers, the one for the date, as well as the one for the year, are in the genitive case. The name of the month is in the genitive case as well, e.g., **travnja** (from the nominative **travanj**) in the example below.

⁴Remember the mobile **-a-**: **sedam + i = sedmi**, **osam + i = osmi**.

Kojeg datuma si rođena?

On what date were (lit., are) you born?

Rođena sam 12. travnja 1973.

Rođena sam dvanaestog travnja tisuću devetsto sedamdeset treće.

I was born on April 12th, 1973.

Since we're talking about dates, let's look at the names of the months and seasons.

CROATIAN NAMES OF THE MONTHS	
siječanj	<i>January</i>
veljača	<i>February</i>
ožujak	<i>March</i>
travanj	<i>April</i>
svibanj	<i>May</i>
lipanj	<i>June</i>
srpanj	<i>July</i>
kolovoz	<i>August</i>
rujan	<i>September</i>
listopad	<i>October</i>
studen	<i>November</i>
prosinac	<i>December</i>

In everyday conversation, months are frequently referred to using ordinal numbers, from **prvi** (*first*) to **dvanaesti** (*twelfth*), followed by the word **mjesec** (*month*).

Prvi mjesec je jako hladan.

January (lit., first month) is very cold.

Njegov rođendan je u petom mjesecu.

His birthday is in May (lit., in the fifth month).

Rođena sam u sedmom mjesecu.

I was born in July (lit., seventh month).

Additionally, the international names of the months are also understood and used in spoken communication: **januar**, **februar**, **mart**, **april**, **maj**, **jun**, **jul**, **august**, **septembar**, **oktobar**, **novembar**, **decembar**.

And here are the names for the seasons.

proljeće	<i>spring</i>
ljet	<i>summer</i>
jesen	<i>fall</i>
zima	<i>winter</i>

The present tense of the verb **podići** (*to pick up*)

The verb **podići** (*to pick up*) changes the stem in the present tense to **podign-**.

SINGULAR			PLURAL		
ja	podignem	<i>I pick up</i>	mi	podignemo	<i>we pick up</i>
ti	podigneš	<i>you pick up</i>	vi	podignete	<i>you pick up</i>
on/ona/ono	podigne	<i>he/she/it picks up</i>	oni/one/ona	podignu	<i>they pick up</i>

Kada podignem stvari iz kemijske čistionice, idem kući.

When I pick up the things from the cleaner's, I'm going home.

The imperfective form of **podići** is **podizati** (*to be picking up*) and it undergoes sound change in the present tense: **podizem, podižeš, podiže, podižemo, podižete, podižu**. Recall that this is similar to **kazati** (*to say*)—**kažem** (*I say*).

Podižem stvari iz čistionice svakog petka.

I pick up things from the cleaner's every Friday.

12G. READING

Read the following excerpt from the brochure of a catering company in Zagreb.

Catering "Fantazija"

Dozvolite nam da Vam pomognemo u proslavi Vaših važnih prilika. Postoji mnogo razloga za slavlje: rođendani, vjenčanja, godišnjice, mature, diplome, ili jednostavno želja da ugostite prijatelje i važne poslovne partnere. Nemojte provesti te posebne trenutke u kuhinji, za štednjakom. Dozvolite nama da radimo umjesto Vas, a vi uživajte u Vašim gostima. Jednostavno kliknite

na link “Moja narudžba” i odaberite iz našeg širokog izbora predjela, glavnih jela i deserata. Hrana će stići spremna za serviranje, izložena na lijepo aranžiranim pladnjevima. Ovisno o broju zvanica, mi ćemo rado poslužiti goste umjesto Vas. I ako Vam je potrebna pomoć s organiziranjem slavlja, mi imamo suradnike koji Vas mogu posavjetovati u vezi pozivnica, ukrasa, cvjetnih aranžmana i slično.

Za nezaboravno slavlje dovoljan je samo jedan klik!

Fantasy Catering

Allow us to help you celebrate your special occasion! There are many reasons to celebrate: birthdays, weddings, anniversaries, high school and college graduation, or just to welcome friends and important business partners. Don't spend those special moments in the kitchen, behind the stove. Let us do the work for you, while you enjoy time with your guests.

Simply click the “My Order” link, and make your selection from our wide variety of appetizers, entrées, and desserts. The food will arrive ready-to-serve, on artfully arranged platters. Depending on the number of guests, we will be happy to serve the meals for you, as well. And if you need help with other aspects of organizing your celebration, we have a number of people (lit., coworkers) who could help you with invitations, decorations, flower arrangements, and the like.

An unforgettable celebration is just a click away! (lit., For an unforgettable celebration one click is enough!)

12H. CULTURE TOPIC 2

How Croatian differs from Bosnian, Montenegrin, or Serbian (Part 2)

Remember that Croatian regional dialects are distinguished based on their word for *what*—*što*, *ča* or *kaj*—and how they pronounce words with *ije*, such as *dijete* (*child*)—*dijete*, *dite*, *dete*. In all four language standards, Croatian, Bosnian, Montenegrin, and Serbian, the word for *what* is either *što* or *šta*, but there are distinctions between them in terms of how words with *ije* are pronounced. So, Croatian, Bosnian, and Montenegrin all use *dijete*, with some minor accentual differences, while Serbian is distinguished by using

dete. In terms of pronunciation, this is the most consistent and pervasive difference between Croatian and Serbian.

While the vast part of the vocabulary is shared among the four standards, there are differences that relate to a number of everyday terms easily noticable and often pointed out by native speakers. For example, Croats use **kruh** while Serbs say **hleb** for *bread*. Bosnians say either **kruh** or **hljeb** and Montenegrans prefer **hljeb** only. Some other such pairs are: **tko–ko** (*who*), **nitko–niko** (*no one*), **mahune–boranija** (*string beans*), **grah–pasulj** (*beans*), **žlica–kašika** (*spoon*), **računalo računar** (*computer*), **kino–bioskop** (*movie theater*), **kazalište–pozorište** (*theater*), **vani–napolju** (*outside*), **napraviti/učiniti–uraditi** (*to do*), **općina–opština** (*municipality*), **šutjeti–ćutati** (*to be quiet, to not speak*), and others. In terms of standardizing practices, Croatian linguists tend to translate and coin new words, while Serbian linguists don't mind incorporating loan words into the standard as much, e.g., **zračna luka–aerodrom** (*airport*), **zrakoplov–avion** (*airplane*), **veleposlanstvo–ambasada** (*embassy*), **putovnica–pasoš** (*passport*). When it comes to actual language usage, these differences naturally vary widely. In fact, most of the examples to the right of the dash, in this last set of examples above, often ascribed to Serbian now, were and are still used by Croats as well. But this standardizing tendency is strong and can account for a number of older and new lexical distinctions between Croatian and Serbian. While the **dijete/dete** distinction groups Bosnian and Montenegrin with Croatian, in terms of vocabulary, both Bosnian and Montenegrin tend to be grouped with Serbian, in addition to each having their own lexical particularities.

One is hard-pressed to find examples of grammatical distinctions between the four standards. (On the other hand, the regional dialects associated with the four standards can differ quite dramatically in this regard.) For example, the case declensions and verb conjugations are all the same for all of them. Most syntactic constructions are the same as well. One notable syntactic difference is how verb infinitives are used: Croats say **Hoću ići** (*I want to go*), while Serbs prefer **Hoću da idem** (*lit., I want that I go*), where the infinitive **ići** (*to go*) in Croatian corresponds to an embedded clause introduced by the conjunction **da** in Serbian. This conjunction is widely used in Croatian as well, but not in this specific context. In terms of this feature, Bosnian speakers tend to be grouped with Croatian speakers and Montenegrin with Serbian.

EXERCISE 1

Let's get ready to celebrate! Here are some things that might need to get done in preparation for a celebration. Match the verb in the left column with the object that best suits it from the right column.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1. poslati | a. hranu |
| 2. kupiti | b. rođendan |
| 3. naručiti | c. kuću |
| 4. brisati | d. suđe |
| 5. usisavati | e. pozivnice |
| 6. slaviti | f. račune |
| 7. prati | g. poklon |
| 8. platiti | h. prašinu |

EXERCISE 2

Write out all the numbers that appear in the invitation. Be sure to use cardinal or ordinal numbers, as appropriate.

Proslavimo skupa Marijaninu i Darkovu 25. godišnjicu braka (1)

16. svibnja, 2010 (2) u 19 sati (3)

Osteria Rustica

Zagrebačka 23 (4)

III kat (5)

EXERCISE 3

Change the verbs in the following paragraph from the past to the future tense.

Saša je napunila 26 godina u travnju. Rođendan je proslavila kod kuće. Organizirala je tulum za sve svoje prijatelje. Posluženje je spremila sama, a tortu je naručila iz njezine omiljene slastičarne. Stan je ukasila svijećama i cvijećem. Gosti su počeli stizati već oko

osam sati i sve je bilo predivno! Svi su plesali, pjevali i slavili do zore! To je bio Sašin najljepši rođendan u životu!

EXERCISE 4

Answer the questions using the hints provided and replacing the underlined objects with object pronouns.

1. Tko će pozvati Helenu? (Martina)
2. Kako ćemo Andreju poslati poklon? (poštom)
3. Jesi li napisala pozivnice? (da)
4. Sjećaš li se Alise? (ne)
5. Je li netko vidio Alisu? (Marta, na ulici)

ANSWER KEY

Comprehension practice

1. točno; 2. netočno; 3. netočno; 4. točno; 5. netočno; 6. točno;
7. netočno; 8. netočno; 9. točno; 10. točno

Exercise 1

1. e; 2. g; 3. a; 4. h; 5. c; 6. b; 7. d; 8. f.

Exercise 2

1. dvadeset i petu; 2. šesnaestog, dvije tisuće desete; 3. devetnaest;
4. dvadeset tri; 5. treći

Exercise 3

Saša će napuniti 26 godina u travnju. Rođendan će proslaviti kod kuće. Organizirat će tulum za sve svoje prijatelje. Hranu će spremiti sama, a tortu će naručiti iz njezine omiljene slastičarnice. Stan će ukrasiti svijećama i cvijećem. Gosti će početi stizati već oko osam sati i sve će biti predivno! Svi će plesati, pjevati i slaviti do zore! To će biti Sašin najljepši rođendan u životu!

Exercise 4

1. Martina će je pozvati.
2. Poslat ćemo mu ga poštom.
3. Da, napisala sam ih.
4. Ne, ne sjećam je se.
5. Marta ju je vidjela na ulici.

INDEPENDENT CHALLENGE

What do you have to get done today? Or are you planning a big event? Write your own *To Do* list in Croatian, using some of the vocabulary you learned in this lesson. If you're thinking of getting your big event catered, here's a great catering company in Zagreb you can check out: www.catering-kvatic.hr

Tko rano rani, dvije sreće grabi. (*The early bird gets the worm.*) In the previous lesson, we focused on **proslave** (*celebrations*). In this lesson, we get serious; our topic is: **posao** (*work*) and **zaposlenje** (*employment*). We'll see what makes a good **kandidat** (*candidate*), and how a **poslodavac** (*employer, lit., the one giving the job*) decides who they should **zaposliti** (*to hire*). You'll also learn how to form indefinite pronouns and adjectives, like *somebody* and *somehow*. And you'll learn how to combine simple sentences into complex ones. So, let's get to work! **Na posao!**

13A. VOCABULARY WARM-UP

dojam, utisak	<i>impression</i>
iskustvo	<i>experience</i>
tvrtka, poduzeće, firma	<i>company</i>
odjel	<i>department</i>
odnosi s javnošću	<i>public relations</i>
kurir	<i>messenger</i>
životopis	<i>résumé, CV</i>
praksa	<i>internship</i>
intervju, razgovor	<i>interview</i>
zadatak	<i>assignment, task</i>
tim	<i>team</i>
arogantan/arogantna/arogantno	<i>arrogant</i>
komunikativan/komunikativna/komunikativno	<i>communicative</i>

kreativan/kreativna/kreativno	<i>creative</i>
ambiciozan/ambiciozna/ ambiciozno	<i>ambitious</i>
vrijedan/vrijedna/vrijedno	<i>diligent, hard-working</i>
bitan/bitna/bitno	<i>important</i>
konkurirati (konkuriram, konkuriraju)	<i>to apply for</i>
ponuditi (ponudim, ponude)	<i>to offer</i>
okušati se (okušam se, okušaju se)	<i>to try oneself at something</i>
zakazati (zakažem, zakažu)	<i>to make an appointment</i>
uklopiti (uklopim, uklope)	<i>to fit in</i>

13B. DIALOGUE

Martin and Eva work in the marketing **odjel** at a dairy company. They have just completed the first round of interviews for a new **asistent u marketingu**, and they're trying to decide who should get the **ponuda** (*offer*) for the job.

Martin: I što misliš? Puno kandidata je konkuriralo. Kome ponuditi mjesto? Imaš li nekakvu ideju?

Eva: Andrea Jurić i Robert Tončić su ostavili dobar dojam!

Martin: A Tomislav Ančić?

Eva: Nešto mi se kod njega ne dopada . . . Čini mi se da je pomalo arogantan.

Martin: Andrea je djevojka koja je studirala u Italiji, ne?

Eva: Da. A nama treba netko tko zna talijanski. I Andrea je komunikativna, što je jako bitno. Ambiciozna je i kreativna . . .

Martin: Ima li iskustva?

Eva: Imala je praksu u Mondo Banci. Želiš li pogledati njezin životopis? Negdje sam ga stavila . . . Evo ga! A evo i Robertovog . . .

Martin: Da, vidim . . . Nije loše . . . Je li Robert mladić kojeg je preporučila Sandra iz financija?

Eva: Da, i on ima iskustva u marketingu.

Martin: Možda će mu biti dosadno da ponovno bude asistent?

Eva: Ne vjerujem. Radio je u maloj tvrtki gdje je radio sve i svašta. Bio je i asistent za marketing i kurir i kompletan odjel za odnose s javnošću. Jako je vrijedan.

Martin: I sada se želi okušati u velikoj firmi . . . Da, da. U pravu si. Oboje su dobri. I što ćemo sada?

Eva: Mislim da im trebamo zakazati još jedan intervju. Dat ćemo im zadatak koji moraju riješiti na licu mjesta. Vidjet ćemo kako razmišljaju . . .

Martin: Dobra ideja. . . i pokazati im ured i upoznati ih sa svima. Treba nam netko tko će se uklopiti u tim.

Eva: Dogovoreno. Ti zovi Roberta, a ja ću zvati Andreju.

Martin: So, what do you think? A lot of candidates applied. Who do we offer the position to? Do you have some idea?

Eva: Andrea Jurić and Robert Tončić left a good impression!

Martin: What about Tomislav Ančić?

Eva: There's something I don't like about him . . . It seems to me that he's a little arrogant.

Martin: Andrea is the young woman who studied in Italy, right?

Eva: Yes. And we need someone who knows Italian. And Andrea is communicative, which is very important. She's ambitious and creative . . .

Martin: Does she have any experience?

Eva: She had an internship at Mondo Bank. Do you want to see her résumé? I put it somewhere . . . Here it is! And here's Robert's.

Martin: Let me see . . . Not bad . . . Is Robert the young man who was recommended by Sandra from Finance?

Eva: Yes, and he has marketing experience.

Martin: Maybe he'll be bored being an assistant again?

Eva: I don't think so . . . He worked in a small company where he did anything and everything. He was the marketing assistant, the messenger, and the entire public relations department. He's very hard-working.

Martin: And now he wants to try a large company . . . Okay, yes. You're right. They're both good. So, what are we going to do then?

Eva: I think we should make an appointment for one more interview with them. We can give them an assignment that they have to do on the spot. We'll see how they think . . .

Martin: Good idea. And we'll show them around the office and introduce them to everyone. We need someone who'll fit in with the team.

Eva: Agreed. You call Robert, and I'll call Andrea.

Comprehension practice

Točno ili netočno?

1. Andrea ima iskustva u marketingu.
2. Andrea govori talijanski.
3. Andrea je studirala u Italiji.
4. Robert je studirao u Švicarskoj.
5. Robert govori njemački.
6. Robert ima iskustva u marketingu.
7. Robert je vrijedan.
8. Andrea je ambiciozna.
9. Martin i Eva traže nekoga tko će se uklopiti u tim.
10. Posao će ponuditi Andreji.

13C. VOCABULARY

upravni odbor	<i>board of directors</i>
šef/šefica	<i>boss, manager (male/female)</i>
direktor/direktorica	<i>director (male/female)</i>
pomoćnik/pomoćnica	<i>assistant (male/female)</i>
zamjenik/zamjenica	<i>deputy (male/female)</i>
savjetnik/savjetnica	<i>consultant, advisor (male/female)</i>
poduzetnik/poduzetnica	<i>entrepreneur (male/female)</i>
službenik/slужbenica	<i>clerk (male/female)</i>
tajnik/tajnica	<i>secretary, administrative assistant (male/female)</i>
suradnik/suradnica	<i>associate, coworker (male/female)</i>
asistent/asistentica	<i>assistant (male/female)</i>
kolega/kolegica	<i>colleague (male/female)</i>
prodaja	<i>sales</i>
trgovina	<i>trade, store</i>
proizvodnja	<i>manufacturing</i>
usluge	<i>services</i>
korisnička služba	<i>customer service</i>
financijski odjel	<i>financial department</i>
operativa	<i>operations</i>
pravni odjel	<i>legal department</i>
natječaj	<i>job announcement</i>
dobiti otkaz	<i>to get fired</i>
dobiti unapređenje	<i>to get a promotion</i>
plaća	<i>salary</i>
doprinosi	<i>contributions (for benefits)</i>
osiguranje	<i>insurance</i>
mirovina, penzija	<i>retirement</i>
ured	<i>office</i>
radni stol	<i>desk</i>
registrator	<i>file folder, register</i>

ladica	<i>drawer</i>
arhiva	<i>records, files</i>
sastanak	<i>meeting</i>
okrugli stol	<i>round table</i>
radionica	<i>workshop</i>
kongres	<i>conference, trade show</i>
konferencija	<i>conference</i>

Vocabulary note

The ending *-ica* is a very common way of forming feminine nouns from masculine nouns. It is used in many pairs of words referring to professions. You have just seen several in this Vocabulary section. Here are a few more: **pjevač/pjevačica** (*singer [male/female]*), **glumac/glumica** (*actor/actress*), **liječnik/liječnica** (*physician [male/female]*), **spisatelj/spisateljica** (*writer [male/female]*), **prodavač/prodavačica** (*salesman/saleswoman*).

13D. KEY PHRASES

sve i svašta	<i>anything and everything</i>
na licu mjesta	<i>on the spot</i>
U pravu si.	<i>You're right.</i>
timski rad	<i>teamwork</i>
preuzeti inicijativu	<i>to take the initiative</i>
Primljeni ste.	<i>You're hired.</i>
Imam . . . godina iskustva.	<i>I have . . . years of experience.</i>
povratna informacija	<i>feedback (lit., return information)</i>
ostaviti dojam	<i>to leave an impression</i>
prekovremeni rad	<i>overtime work</i>
stopa nezaposlenosti	<i>unemployment rate</i>
profesija, zanimanje	<i>profession</i>
karijera	<i>career</i>

Što ste po profesiji?

What do you do? (lit., What are you by profession?)

tražiti posao

to look for a job

13E. CULTURE TOPIC 1

Women in Croatia

In many ways, the position of women in Croatia seems to have been improving steadily over recent decades with more opportunities, both in education and in the job market, becoming open to them. According to the information provided by the Croatian State Bureau of Statistics (www.dzs.hr), education among the Croatian population has been steadily rising since the mid-20th century. Currently, close to 50 percent of the population has secondary education and around 12 percent of Croats have college education. The traditional disparity in the level of education between men and women has been decreasing over the same period, and while there are still many more women than men with only an elementary education, on the higher level of education, women and men are virtually even or quite close to even in the number of doctorates obtained. Women also comprise almost 45% of the workforce in Croatia.

Unfortunately, not unlike in other European countries and in the U.S., Croatian women have a higher rate of unemployment, earn significantly less than men, and have considerably less representation in political power structures. Interestingly, women are well-represented in administration—in judicial professions, for example; men and women hold an equal number of positions in the Supreme Court and County Courts. At the same time, they are a small minority in leadership positions in government and make up only about 18 percent of the delegates in the Croatian Parliament.

Interestingly, the position of women in politics has actually deteriorated in the 1990s, following Croatia's independence and during the process of transition to a democratic society. These events have strengthened and brought to power some conservative political interest groups supportive of the traditional social role for women, among other conservative policies. The low birth rate in Croatia has also contributed to this problem, as it is often used as an excuse to consign women to the domestic sphere.

13F. GRAMMAR

Indefinite pronouns

In Lesson 11, you learned that question words can be transformed into negative words using the negative prefix *ni-*. Question words can similarly be transformed into indefinite pronouns (*someone, something, etc.*) using the indefinite prefix *ne-*.

netko	<i>someone</i>
nešto	<i>something</i>
nečiji	<i>somebody's</i>
nekada	<i>sometimes; once</i>
negdje	<i>somewhere</i>
nekamo	<i>somewhere</i>
nekuda	<i>in some direction</i>
nekakav	<i>some kind of</i>
nekako	<i>in some way</i>

Imaš li nekakvu ideju?

Do you have some idea?

Nešto mi se kod njega ne dopada.

There's something I don't like about him.

Negdje sam stavila Andrein životopis.

I put Andrea's résumé somewhere.

The pronouns **netko** and **nešto** and the adjectives **nečiji** and **nekakav** decline in the same way as the negative words **nitko**, **ništa**, **ničiji**, and **nikakav**. Refer back to Lesson 12 if you need a review.

Nama treba netko tko zna talijanski.

We need someone who knows Italian.

Imaš li nekoga na umu?

Do you have anyone in mind?

Ovo je dio nečije prijave.

This is part of someone's application.

Complex sentences: Relative sentences and other embedded sentences

Question words have another very important function in Croatian: they can be used as relative pronouns, to form complex sentences. A

relative sentence is an embedded sentence that modifies a noun in the main sentence. For example, the following simple sentences—

Andrea je djevojka.

Andrea is a young woman.

Andrea je studirala u Italiji.

Andrea studied in Italy.

—may be combined into a single, complex sentence, as follows:

Andrea je djevojka koja je studirala u Italiji.

Andrea is the young woman who (lit., which) studied in Italy.

In this case, the question word **koja** (*which*) is used as a relative pronoun to combine the two sentences; the embedded sentence **koja je studirala u Italiji** (*who studied in Italy*) modifies the noun **djevojka** (*young woman*) in the main sentence. Note that question words are used in much the same way in English, but in Croatian there is the additional issue of agreement.

Thus, the word the relative pronoun refers to (in this case **djevojka**) determines the gender and number of the pronoun, while its case is derived from its function in the embedded clause. So, **koja** is feminine and nominative (in this case, **koja** is the subject, because **Andrea** is the **djevojka** [*young woman*] who studied in Italy—**koja je studirala u Italiji**). Here's another example from the dialogue.

Robert je onaj mladić kojeg je preporučila Sandra iz financija?

Robert is the young man who(m) Sandra from Finance recommended?

In this case, **kojeg** (*who(m)*) is masculine singular because it refers to Robert, and it's in the accusative case because Robert is the direct object in the sentence **Sandra iz financija je preporučila Roberta** (*Sandra from Finance recommended Robert*).

Let's look at a few more examples from the dialogue.

Radio je u maloj tvrtki gdje je radio sve i svašta.

He worked at a small company where he did anything and everything.

Dat ćemo im zadatak koji moraju riješiti na licu mjesta.

We'll give them an assignment that they have to do on the spot.

Vidjet ćemo kako razmišljaju.

We'll see how they think.

Treba nam netko tko će se uklopiti u tim.

We need someone who will fit in with the team.

Another way to form complex sentences in Croatian is using **da** (*that*) to introduce embedded statements.

Čini mi se da je pomalo arogantan.
It seems to me that he's a little arrogant.

Mislim da im trebamo zakazati još jedan intervju.
I think (that) we should ask them in for another interview.

Unlike in the case of English *that*, **da** cannot be omitted.

Finally, questions can be embedded within larger sentences, too. Take a look at an example from the dialogue.

Vidjet ćemo kako razmišljaju.
We'll see how they think.

Here is another example.

Razmišljam koga ću zaposliti.
I'm deliberating who I'll employ.

Note that the clitics follow the proper order (take the second position) within the new, embedded sentences. Compare the following two sentences.

Čini mi se da je pomalo arogantan.
It seems to me thathe's a little arrogant.

Pomalo je arogantan.
He's a little arrogant.

In the first example **je** (*is*) follows the conjunction **da**, a first word in the embedded sentences. In the next example, it follows **pomalo** (*a little*), a first word in that sentence.

Nouns with *i*-declension

A relatively large group of feminine nouns ending in a consonant has a special declension, different from those typical feminine nouns ending in *-a*. These nouns often denote abstract concepts, such as **ljubav** (*love*) or **mladost** (*youth*). Earlier, you learned one such noun—**javnost** (*public*). Here is its declension, in both the singular and the plural.

	SINGULAR	PLURAL
Nominative	javnost	javnosti
Accusative	javnost	javnosti
Genitive	javnosti	javnosti
Dative	javnosti	javnostima
Locative	javnosti	javnostima
Instrumental	javnosti, javnošću	javnostima

odnosi s javnošću (*instr.*)
public relations

Moraju se obratiti javnosti (*dat.*).
They have to address the public.

Pričaju o ljubavima (*loc.*).
They are talking about their loves.

13G. READING

Read the following useful tips on starting a new job.

Dobili ste novo radno mjesto? Čestitamo! Pročitajte što možete učiniti da sebi osigurate daljnji uspjeh.

- Ostavite dobar prvi dojam! Budite vedri i komunikativni s kolegama prvih dana. Prvi dojam ima trajan efekt.
- Dio dobrog prvog dojma je i da djelujete informirano i profesionalno. Unaprijed prikupite informacije o tvrtki u kojoj ćete raditi, od njezine strukture do poslovnog plana.
- Izgradite dobre odnose sa suradnicima. Pokažite svoju stručnost, ali i dozvolite da oni pokažu što znaju. Timski rad je vrlo važan!
- Budite sigurni da znate što se od vas očekuje. Razgovarajte sa svojim nadređenim o tome. Pokažite entuzijazam, dajte svoj maksimum i tražite povratnu informaciju o svom radu od nadređenog. Na vrijeme obavijestite nadređenog o mogućim problemima. Nitko nije savršen!

Did you get a new job? Congratulations! Read what you can do to ensure further success for yourself.

- *Leave a good first impression! Be cheerful and communicative with your colleagues in the first days. The first impression has a lasting effect.*
- *Part of a good first impression is to act in an informed and professional way. Gather information about the company in which you will work, from its structure to its business plan.*
- *Build good relationships with coworkers. Show your professionalism, but allow them to show what they know. Teamwork is very important!*
- *Be sure to know what is expected of you. Talk to your superior about it. Show enthusiasm, give your best and ask for feedback about your work from your superior. Inform your superior on time about possible problems. No one is perfect!*

13H. CULTURE TOPIC 2

Transition in the workplace

We have already discussed a few examples of the social changes that happened in Croatia in the last two decades, as a result of Croatia's independence and transition to a democratic society. Not surprisingly, this transition process has directly affected the workplace. First, as mentioned earlier, work hours were changed and the workday now starts and ends later. More significantly, the majority of industries and businesses have been privatized, and a significant number of Croats now work for small private employers or larger private and foreign-owned companies. While the new market economy opened up entrepreneurial opportunities that were lacking under the socialist system, it has also brought more unemployment in this transitional period (the rate is around 12 percent), more competitiveness that took many by surprise, and less job security, something that was virtually guaranteed under the previous system.

Following the rise in job competitiveness, the way in which jobs are applied for and obtained has been undergoing changes as well. For example, one used to enclose narrative biographies with one's job application or even just an application letter and proof of education; now, a well constructed *životopis* (*résumé*) and *molba* or *prijava* (*cover letter*) are necessary, both very similar in structure

to those used in the United States. Because this is new to many people, the **Hrvatski zavod za zapošljavanje** (*Croatian bureau for employment*) actually offers advice on how to write résumés and cover letters and provides samples on their website. Interviewing techniques are discussed there as well. Actually, a career consulting mini industry has already sprouted in Croatia, offering workshops and advice on how to be successful, how to interview well, and how to write irresistible résumés. Many different websites provide similar information for job seekers. Check out, for example, www.moj-posao.net, which also runs jobs ads and provides statistics on the job market.

EXERCISE 1

Match the words in the first column with words with a similar or related meaning in the second column.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. intervju | a. utisak |
| 2. šefica | b. asistent |
| 3. pomoćnik | c. trgovina |
| 4. tajnica | d. zanimanje |
| 5. kolegica | e. direktorica |
| 6. prodaja | f. poduzeće |
| 7. dojam | g. konferencija |
| 8. kongres | h. suradnica |
| 9. profesija | i. razgovor |
| 10. tvrtka | j. sekretarica |

EXERCISE 2

Fill in the blanks with the correct indefinite pronoun from the list, first putting it in its correct case.

negdje, nekada, netko, nekakav, nečijeg

Direktor je _____ tko vodi poduzeće.

Životopis je opis _____ radnog iskustva.

Volim konferencije, jer volim ići _____ gdje mogu upoznati suradnike.

Osiguranje i doprinosi nam daju _____ osjećaj sigurnosti.

_____ sam za posao aplicirao poštom, a danas preko interneta.

EXERCISE 3

Combine the following sentences using a relative pronoun, i.e., a question word.

1. Tražimo netkoga. Ta osoba ima iskustva u prodaji.
2. Gdje je registrator? U registratoru su životopisi novih kandidata.
3. Operativa je odjel. U operativi želim raditi.
4. Ovo je računalo. Ovakvo računalo još niste vidjeli!
5. Helenin rođendan je slavlje. Slavlja ćemo se dugo sjećati.

EXERCISE 4

Give the correct case form of the word in parentheses. Note that many examples involve nouns with i-declension.

U mladosti je željela pronaći (sreća) i biti zvijezda. I doista, postala je glumica. Često se pojavljivala u (javnost). Bila je lijepa i popularna . . . i pomalo divlja! Prkosila je vlastima, izlazila svake večeri poslije (ponoć)—sve što se očekuje od jedne zvijezde. Imala je i slavu i novac, ali (radost), na žalost, nije. Do (smrt) je tražila ljubav, ali sreću u (ljubav) nije pronašla. Umrula je tiho jedne (noć), sama i daleko od (javnost).

ANSWER KEY**Comprehension practice**

1. točno; 2. točno; 3. točno; 4. netočno; 5. netočno; 6. točno; 7. točno;
8. točno; 9. točno; 10. netočno

Exercise 1

1. i; 2. e; 3. b; 4. j; 5. h; 6. c; 7. a; 8. g; 9. d; 10. f.

Exercise 2

1. netko; 2. nečijeg; 3. negdje; 4. nekakav; 5. Nekada

Exercise 3

1. Tražimo nekoga tko ima iskustva u prodaji. 2. Gdje je registrator u kojem su životopisi novih kandidata? 3. Operativa je odjel u kojem želim raditi. 4. Ovo je računalo kakvo još niste vidjeli! 5. Helenin rođendan je slavlje kojega ćemo se dugo sjećati.

Exercise 4

U mladosti je željela pronaći sreću i biti zvijezda. I doista, postala je glumica. Često se pojavljivala u javnosti. Bila je lijepa i popularna . . . i pomalo divlja! Prkosila je vlastima, izlazila svake večeri poslije ponoći—sve što se očekuje od jedne zvijezde. Imala je i slavu i novac, ali radosti, na žalost, nije. Do smrti je tražila ljubav, ali sreću u ljubavi nije pronašla. Umrla je tiho jedne noći, sama i daleko od javnosti.

INDEPENDENT CHALLENGE

Visit www.moj-posao.net, click on “Vrući poslovi” or “Novi poslovi” links, and take a look at some of the jobs available. Find one that interests you. Then write a list of qualifications they require in one column and a list of qualifications and qualities you possess that might make you the perfect **kandidat** in another. Alternatively, if you’re away from your computer, try to write down a résumé in Croatian for a job you might be after.

Slobodno vrijeme

Free time

What's your idea of good **zabava** (*fun*)? Do you like **izlaske u grad** (*going out on the town*) or do you prefer **ostati kod kuće** (*to stay at home*). Are you a **ljubitelj/ljubiteljica** (*fan*) of the cultural events or do you prefer **tulumariti** (*to party, colloq.*)? Either way, in this lesson you'll learn how to talk about what we like to do in our **slobodno vrijeme** (*free time*), and we'll explore all the possibilities of coming and going based on the verb **ići**. We'll learn to talk about our wishes and hopes using the conditional tense, and since it's usually no fun going out alone, we'll learn how to talk about groups of people using collective numbers.

14A. VOCABULARY WARM-UP

kino	<i>cinema</i>
klub	<i>(night) club</i>
balet	<i>ballet</i>
izložba	<i>exhibit</i>
otvaranje	<i>opening</i>
utakmica	<i>match, game</i>
umjetnost	<i>art</i>
rasprava, diskusija	<i>debate</i>
propusnica	<i>pass</i>
poznati ljudi	<i>famous people, celebrities</i>
ni za što na svijetu	<i>not for anything in the world</i>
diskutirati (diskutiram, diskutiraju)	<i>to discuss</i>

propustiti (propustim,
propuste)

to miss

Ne podnosim . . .

I can't stand . . .

Riješen problem!

Problem solved!

14B. DIALOGUE

Nakon napornog dana na poslu, gospodin Urban je kod kuće i čita novine. Njegova kćer, Antonija, sjedi sa računalom i žustro tipka. Povremeno se čuju njezini glasni komentari. Ne može se čitati u miru pored takve buke! Nakon izvjesnog vremena, g. Urban spušta novine i pita svoju kćer:

Antonija: Uf!

G. Urban: Što radiš?

Antonija: Četujem s frendovima preko interneta.

G. Urban: Vidim da ozbiljno diskutirate. O čemu je riječ? Nije valjda politička rasprava . . .

Antonija: Znaš da ne podnosim politiku! Ne možemo se dogovoriti što ćemo ovog vikenda.

G. Urban: Tako ozbiljno diskutirate na temu gdje izaći u subotu navečer?!

Antonija: Da. Ja bih željela poći u kino. Daje se novi film s Goranom Višnjićem!

G. Urban: Pa, dobro. I u čemu je problem?

Antonija: Nitko neće sa mnom!

G. Urban: Ne vole Gorana Višnjića?

Antonija: Ma, ne! Obožavaju ga. Ali Marijana ima karte za balet.

G. Urban: A Ksenija?

Antonija: Pa, Toniju se ne ide na balet. On bi radije ostao doma i gledao utakmicu na TV-u . . .

G. Urban: . . . i Marijana je ponudila Tonijevu kartu Kseniji.

Antonija: Da! Znači njih dvije idu na balet.

G. Urban: A Marin i Matej?

Antonija: Njih dvojica bi željeli ići na boks . . .

G. Urban: I ja pitam! Trebao bih gledati svoja posla . . .

Antonija: Hej! Evo poruke od Magde!

G. Urban: Krasno! Sad imaš društvo za kino!

Antonija: Kakvo kino! Magda me je pozvala na otvaranje izložbe njene rođakinje!

G. Urban: I? Nisam znao da si ljubitelj umjetnosti . . .

Antonija: Doći će puno poznatih ljudi. To ne bih propustila ni za što na svijetu! Hej, evo ga i Toni. Ima propusnice za onaj novi klub, Hemingvej. To je sad najjače mjesto za izlaske! Znači, nakon izložbe, baleta, boksa, idemo svo sedmero na tulum!

G. Urban: Eto! Riješen problem! Dobar provod! A ja sada mogu čitati na miru.

Antonija: Joj!

G. Urban: Što je sad?

Antonija: Ne znam što bih obukla!

G. Urban: Da sam na tvom mjestu, ja bih obukao pidžamu! A to ću upravo i učiniti. Laku noć!

After a tough day at work, Mr. Urban is at home, reading the newspaper. His daughter, Antonia, is sitting with her laptop, typing furiously. Periodically her loud comments can be heard. You can't read in peace with such noise! After a while, Mr. Urban puts the paper down and asks his daughter:

Antonija: Humph!

Mr. Urban: What are you doing?

Antonija: I'm chatting with some friends over the internet.

Mr. Urban: I see it's a serious discussion. What is it about? It's not a political debate is it?

Antonija: You know I can't stand politics! We can't agree on what to do this weekend.

Mr. Urban: You're discussing the subject of where to go out on Saturday night so seriously?!

Antonija: *Yes. I would like to go to the movies. The new movie with Goran Višnjić is playing!*

Mr. Urban: *Okay. So, what's the problem?*

Antonija: *No one wants to go with me!*

Mr. Urban: *They don't like Goran Višnjić?*

Antonija: *Oh, no! They love him! But Marijana has tickets for the ballet.*

Mr. Urban: *And Ksenija?*

Antonija: *Well, Toni doesn't want to go to the ballet. He'd rather stay at home and watch the game on TV.*

Mr. Urban: *... and Marijana offered Toni's ticket to Ksenija.*

Antonija: *Yes! So, the two of them are going to the ballet.*

Mr. Urban: *And Marin and Matej?*

Antonija: *Those two would like to go to the boxing match*

Mr. Urban: *I had to ask! I should just mind my own business. . . .*

Antonija: *Hey! Here's a message from Magda!*

Mr. Urban: *Great! So, you have company for the movies!*

Antonija: *What movies? Magda has invited me to the opening of her cousin's exhibition!*

Mr. Urban: *And? I didn't know you were such an art fan.*

Antonija: *A lot of famous people will come. I wouldn't miss it for the world! And here's Toni. He says he got passes for that new club, Hemingway. It's the place to go out now (lit., it's the strongest place for going out now)! So, after the exhibit, the ballet, and the boxing match, all seven of us are going to a party!*

Mr. Urban: *There! Problem solved! Have a good time! And now I can read in peace.*

Antonija: *Oh, no!*

Mr. Urban: *Now what is it?*

Antonija: *I don't know what to wear (lit., what I would wear).*

Mr. Urban: If I were you, I would wear pajamas! And that's precisely what I'm going to do right now! Good night!

Comprehension practice

Točno ili netočno?

1. Antonija želi ići na balet.
2. Antonija želi ići u kino.
3. Daje se novi film Gorana Višnjića.
4. Marijana i Toni idu na balet.
5. Ksenija ide na balet.
6. Marin i Matej žele gledati utakmicu na TV-u.
7. Marin i Matej žele ići na boks.
8. Magda je Antoniju pozvala na otvaranje izložbe.
9. Poslije svi idu u novi klub.
10. Antonija će obući pidžamu.

14C. VOCABULARY

dogaćanja	<i>events</i>
izlazak	<i>going out</i>
zabava	<i>entertainment</i>
kazalište	<i>theater</i>
repertoar	<i>repertoire</i>
festival	<i>festival</i>
predstava	<i>play, performance</i>
koncert	<i>concert</i>
ples	<i>dance</i>
glazba, muzika	<i>music</i>
zabavna glazba	<i>popular music</i>
klasična glazba	<i>classical music</i>
živa glazba	<i>live music</i>

svirka	<i>concert, jam session (colloq.)</i>
turneja	<i>tour</i>
muzej	<i>museum</i>
galerija	<i>gallery</i>
umjetnost	<i>art</i>
ulaznica	<i>ticket</i>
lokal	<i>place (refers to cafés, bars, clubs)</i>
maškare	<i>Carneval costume party or parade</i>
karneval, pust, maškare	<i>Carneval</i>
pjevati (pjevam, pjevaju)	<i>to sing</i>
plesati (plešem, plešu)	<i>to dance</i>
smijati se (smijem se, smiju se)	<i>to laugh</i>

14D. KEY PHRASES

čekati u redu za karte	<i>to wait in the ticket line</i>
VIP loža	<i>VIP booth</i>
Gledaj svoja posla!	<i>Mind your own business!</i>
Ide mi se . . .	<i>I feel like going . . .</i>
Ne ide mi se . . .	<i>I don't feel like going . . .</i>
Ne podnosim . . .	<i>I can't stand . . .</i>
Nisam raspoložen/ raspoložena za . . .	<i>I'm not in the mood for . . . (m./f.)</i>
Dobar provod!/Dobra zabava!	<i>Have a good time!</i>
To ne bih propustil/propustila ni za što na svijetu!	<i>I wouldn't miss it for the world! (m./f.)</i>
I ja sam morao pitati!	<i>I had to ask!</i>

Vocabulary note

You've encountered a very useful construction in this dialogue that will help you express what you feel and don't feel like doing: **X mi se** (*I feel like X*) or **Ne X mi se** (*I don't feel like X*). Just replace the "X" with the right verb. For example: **Ide mi se u kino** (*I feel like going to the movies*) or **Ne jede mi se meso** (*I don't feel like eating*

meat). If you want to talk about others, just replace the pronoun **mi** (to me) with another appropriate dative pronoun. For example: **Ne ide im se u kino** (*They don't feel like going to the movies*) or **Ne jede nam se meso** (*We don't feel like eating meat*).

14E. CULTURE TOPIC 1

Biding your time in Croatia

Croats are very sociable and fun-loving people. Friendships are cherished and loyalty in friendship is highly regarded. Favors and help are expected, but also eagerly provided. While everyone has one or two best friends, most people have groups or cliques of friends who regularly do things together. These are referred to as **moje društvo** (*my company*) or **moja ekipa** (*my crew*) and consist of a network of friendships typically formed in school or in the neighborhood, and often this group becomes one's core social group for life. Young people in particular like to hang out in larger groups, and you'll see them on the beaches playing cards, chatting or flirting, or standing together in front of cafés or music clubs.

Certainly, one of the favorite pastimes in Croatia is hanging out, joking around, and people-watching in and around cafés. Neighboring Italians have a good name for this wonderful and well-entrenched Croatian custom—**il dolce far niente** (*the sweet doing nothing*). This café culture is not just alive, but is well and thriving in Croatia. In every town, you'll find rows of sidewalk cafés, small or large, but always crammed together, filled with people leisurely chatting over coffee or drinks at any time of the day. You'll usually find these in the old town squares and pedestrian streets, sometimes referred to as **korzo** (*promenade*). Croats are laid-back and less structured about their social life, leaving dates and appointments to work, so in the evenings, late mornings on the weekends, or during after-school hours, adults and teenagers alike will do the rounds of a few popular spots to check **što ima?** (*what's going on?*) and **koga ima?** (*who's there?*). They'll either sit with their group, hop from one table to another, or stand around “running into people” until they've covered all the bases. This game can take hours; just when you've decided to go home, you may run into a friend or an acquaintance who'll say **Ajmo na kavu!** (*Let's have coffee!*)—it will be your fifth one, but they won't take no for an answer.

14F. GRAMMAR

The conditional

The conditional is used to express the notion of possibility, something that could happen or something we would like to happen.

To ne bih propustila ni za što na svijetu!

I (f.) wouldn't miss it for the world!

Marin i Matej bi išli na boks.

Marin and Matej would (like to) go to a boxing match.

Pozvali bismo i Ivana u kazalište, ali nemamo njegov broj.

We would invite Ivan to the theater, too, but we don't have his number.

As in English, statements are more polite when phrased in the conditional.

Željela bih te nešto pitati.

I'd like (f.) to ask you something.

In Croatian, the conditional is expressed with a helping verb and the past participle of the main verb (the same form as is used to form the past tense).

ja bih gledao/ gledala	<i>I would watch (m./f.)</i>	mi bismo gledali/gledale	<i>we would watch (m./f.)</i>
ti bi gledao/ gledala	<i>you would watch (m./f.)</i>	vi biste gledali/gledale	<i>you would watch (m./f.)</i>
on bi gledao	<i>he would watch</i>	oni bi gledali	<i>they would watch (m.)</i>
ona bi gledala	<i>she would watch</i>	one bi gledale	<i>they would watch (f.)</i>

In everyday language, the forms **bih**, **bismo**, and **biste** are often reduced to **bi**.

Ja bih željela poći u kino. = Ja bi željela poći u kino.

I would like to go to the movies.

Notice that, when you're talking about two actions, the helping verb before the second verb may be dropped.

Toni bi ostao doma i gledao utakmicu na TV-u.

Toni would stay home and watch the game on TV.

The conditional is also used when one action depends on a certain condition being met. The Croatian equivalent of the "if-clause" is introduced by **da** when this condition is unreal.

Da sam na tvom mjestu, ja bih obukao pidžamu!
If I were you (lit., in your place), I would wear pajamas!

Da imamo novaca, išli bi u Pariz!
If we had the money, we would go to Paris!

Collective numbers: Counting people

Collective numbers refer to groups of people, much like we would say *the five of us* or *the two of them* in English. Such numbers are considered nouns of which there are two types: those ending in **-orica**, used for numbers referring to men, and those ending in **-oro**, used for numbers referring to mixed groups of men and women.

MIXED GROUPS OF MEN AND WOMEN	MEN	WOMEN
dvoje	dvojica	dvije
troje	trojica	tri
četvero	četvorica	četiri
petero	petorica	pet
šestero	šestorica	šest
sedmero	sedmorica	sedam
osmero	osmorica	osam
devetero	devetorica	devet
desetero	desetorica	deset

Poslije sva sedmorica idemo na tulum u onaj novi klub.
Afterwards, all seven of us (men) are going to a party at that new club.

Poslije svo sedmero idemo na tulum u onaj novi klub.
Afterwards, all seven of us (men and women) are going to a party at that new club.

Note that regular numbers are used to count women. No special forms exist here, except for **dvije** (*two*). Also note the special forms for mixed groups—**dvoje** (*two people*) and **troje** (*three people*).

Njih dvije idu na balet, a njih dvojica bi željeli ići na boks.
The two of them (f.) are going to the ballet, and the two them (m.) would like to go to a boxing match.

Collective numbers ending in **-ero** are grammatically neuter and don't normally decline. Those ending in **-orica** are grammatically feminine and decline like **žena**.

Izbacili su šestoricu mladića iz lokala.

They threw a group of six young men out of the place.

Note that in compound numbers only the last number takes the collective form.

Primili su njih dvadeset osmero na posao.

They hired a group of twenty-eight people.

A personal pronoun or other modifier can also be used with a collective number to mean *of them*, in which case it precedes the number and is also in the genitive case (e.g., **nas, vas, njih**). Note that the verb used with these numbers is plural.

Nas sedmero idemo na tulum!

The seven of us (men and women) are going to a party!

Njih sedmorica su išli na tulum!

The seven of them (men) are going to a party!

When a noun follows the collective number, it is always genitive plural.

Razgovarali smo sa desetero kandidata.

We spoke to a group of ten candidates.

In everyday language, simple numbers are often used instead of these special numbers.

Nas sedam idemo na tulum!

The seven of us are going to a party!

Njih sedam su išli na tulum!

The seven of them are going to a party!

The verb ići (to go) and its compound forms

You learned the forms of **ići** (*to go*) in Lesson 6. Let's review its present tense forms and learn a number of useful compound forms as well. All of these forms are perfective in meaning.

	PRESENT TENSE	PAST PARTICIPLE
doći (<i>to come</i>)	dođem, dođeš, dođe, dođemo, dođete, dođu	došao, došla, došlo
izaći (<i>to go out, to exit</i>)	izađem, izađeš, izađe, izađemo, izađete, izađu	izašao, izašla, izašlo

otići (to leave, to go away)	odem, odeš, ode, odemo, odete, odu	otišao, otišla, otišlo
poći (to start off, to get going)	pođem, pođeš, pođe, pođemo, pođete, pođu	pošao, pošla, pošlo
ući (to enter, to come in)	uđem, uđeš, uđe, uđemo, uđete, uđu	ušao, ušla, ušlo

Toliko ozbiljno diskutirate gdje izaći u subotu navečer?

Such a serious discussion on the topic of where to go out on Saturday night? (lit., You discuss so seriously...)

Ja bih željela poći u kino.

I'd like to go to the movies.

Doći će puno poznatih ljudi.

A lot of famous people will come.

All forms of ići also have imperfective forms. Note that the imperfective form is not derived from the perfective form. Instead, they use a different stem -laziti.

	PRESENT TENSE	PAST PARTICIPLE
dolaziti (to come)	dolazim, dolaziš, dolazi, dolazimo, dolazite, dolaze	dolazio, dolazila, dolazilo
izlaziti (to go out, to exit)	izlazim, izlaziš, izlazi, izlazimo, izlazite, izlaze	izlazio, izlazila, izlazilo
odlaziti (to leave, to go away)	odlazim, odlaziš, odlazi, odlazimo, odlazite, odlaze	odlazio, odlazila, odlazilo
polaziti (to start off, to get going)	polazim, polaziš, polazi, polazimo, polazite, polaze	polazio, polazila, polazilo
ulaziti (to enter, to come in)	ulazim, ulaziš, ulazi, ulazimo, ulazite, ulaze	ulazio, ulazila, ulazilo

Gdje izlazite u subotu navečer?

Where are you going out on Saturday evening?

Polazimo u pet navečer.
We're getting going at five o'clock.

U ovaj klub dolazi puno poznatih ljudi.
A lot of famous people are coming to this club.

The present tense of the verb plesati (to dance)

Plesati is a verb that undergoes sound changes in the present tense, similar to **peći** (*to bake*) or **kazati** (*to say*). The **s** of the stem becomes **š** before the endings.

SINGULAR		PLURAL	
ja	plešem	<i>I dance</i>	mi plešemo <i>we dance</i>
ti	plešeš	<i>you dance</i>	vi plešete <i>you dance</i>
on/ona/ono	pleše	<i>he/she/it dances</i>	oni/one/ona plešu <i>they dance</i>

Other verbs, notably **pisati** (*to write*), conjugate in the same way: **pišem, pišeš, piše, pišemo, pišete, pišu**.

14G. READING

Da li ti se ide vani? *Do you feel like going out?* Check out the listings of the recommended goings on about town.

izložba Umjetnost XX stoljeća: Meštrovićeve skulpture <u>Galerija</u> <u>Kvarnerijus</u>	film Revija amaterskog filma 5.—11. kolovoz <u>Kinoteka Cinecittà</u>	klasična glazba Simfonijski orkestar HRT. Na programu: Schubert i Chopin <u>Koncertna</u> <u>dvorana Lisinski</u>
radionica Pletenje: kako su to radile naše bake <u>Centar</u> <u>za obrazovanje odraslih</u>	clubbing Tehno tulum: Kid Koala i DJ Blue Boy <u>Magacin</u>	ples Tjedan suvremenog plesu. Gostuje Maša Kolar <u>Mala scena</u>

Snapshots of Croatian culture

Miroslav Krleža (1893–1981) was a leading Croatian intellectual and literary figure in both pre- and post-World War II Yugoslavia. He is widely considered the most important Croatian writer and has left behind a large body of writings. His liberal political ideas and a turbulent political life are reflected in his many essays. His early works also classify him as an important European modernist author. The first three of his four novels have been translated into English: **Povratak Filipa Latinovicza** (*The Return of Filip Latinovicz*), **Na rubu pameti** (*On the Edge of Reason*), **Banket u Blitvi** (*The Banquet in Blitva*), and **Zastave** (*The Banners*).

Ivo Andrić (1902–1975), a Bosnian of Croatian ethnicity, received the Nobel prize for literature in 1961. His main works, **Na Drini ćuprija** (*The Bridge on the Drina*) and **Travnička hronika** (*Bosnian Story*), have been translated into English. Like much of his other writing, they deal with the history of his native region and the clash of cultures and religions in an area where the West and the East met and collided for centuries.

Dubravka Ugrešić (1949–) is a contemporary Croatian writer who established a considerable international reputation and has many works published in English, for example, **U raljama života** (*In the Jaws of Life*), **Kultura laži** (*The Culture of Lies*), and **Ministarstvo boli** (*The Ministry of Pain*). Very critical of the Croatian (and Serbian) nationalism of the 1990s that led to the bloody breakup of Yugoslavia, she was attacked fiercely by the Croatian media and establishment of the moment, left the country in the early 1990s, and now lives and works in Holland.

Rajko Grlić (1947–) is among the best known and most prolific Croatian film and television directors. His movies take a satirical and comical look at life's serious events. He directed a film version of Ugrešić's early novel, **U raljama života** (*In the Jaws of Life*), with hilarious effects. His movie **Samo jednom se ljubi** (*The melody haunts my reverie [You only love once]*) looks at everyday life and love in post-WWII communist Yugoslavia and his excellent last movie, **Karaula** (*Border Post*), takes a comical look at the tragic events of Yugoslavia's dissolution.

Zagrebačka škola crtanog filma (The Zagreb Animated Film School) refers to the work of Croatian animation artists belonging to Zagreb Film, the studio for animation founded in 1956. For his

film **Surogat** (*The Ersatz, The Substitute*), Dušan Vukotić (1927–1998), the studio's founder, received an Oscar for Short Animated Film in 1961. The Animafest (www.animafest.hr), an international festival of animated film taking place every late spring in Zagreb, grew out of this long-standing animated film tradition, and serves as one of the premier international venues for animation artists worldwide.

Ivan Meštrović (1883–1962) is a famous Croatian sculptor with a global reputation. He emigrated to the United States after World War II, but continued to create his work now stationed in different areas of the former Yugoslavia. His passionate, mythical, epic sculpture and architecture, of a grandeur comparable to Rodin, has been inspired mostly by historical and religious themes. Most famous in the United States are his monuments to the American Indians—the Bowman and Archer erected in Chicago's Grant Park in 1928. He donated a large number of his works to his home country, where one can find several Meštrović museums. You can take a look at many of his works and find out more about this great Croatian artist by visiting Ivan Meštrović Museums at www.mdc.hr/mestrovic/fundacija/index-en.htm.

Ivan Generalić (1914–1992) is a Croatian painter who belongs to the first generation of painters of the celebrated **Hlebinska škola** (The Hlebine School). This art movement is known as **naivno slikarstvo** (*the naïve art*) and has socially inspired origins in the 1920s. Generalić and his followers and colleagues, many of whom were peasant-artists, mostly painted lyrical and metaphorical rural landscapes and genre scenes of the Croatian Arcadia. They used a unique reverse technique of painting in which tempera colors were applied to the back of glass. The Croatian Museum of Naive Art in Zagreb (www.hmnu.org/en/vodic.asp) holds more than 1,600 works by artists belonging to this movement.

EXERCISE 1

Find the word that doesn't belong.

1. balet, utakmica, izložba, koncert
2. sport, glazba, umjetnost, propusnica
3. događanja, izlasci, plesati, zabava
4. predstava, koncert, izložba, karta

5. glazba, umjetnost, galerija, izložba
6. kazalište, kino, ples, muzej
7. koncert, predstava, ples, svirka
8. umjetnost, lokal, kafić, klub

EXERCISE 2

Complete each sentence with the conditional form of the verb in parentheses.

1. Da sam bogat, _____ brzi auto. (kupiti)
2. Da imam vremena, _____ u operu. (ići)
3. Da znam kako se zove, _____ je. (zvati)
4. Da nisu tako daleko, _____ na proslavu. (doći)
5. Djeca _____ doma, a nama se ide u prirodu. (ostati)
6. Mi _____ gledali utakmicu na TV-u. A vi? (gledati)
7. Martin _____ novo računalo, ali ne zna kakav. (kupiti)
8. Oprostite, da li _____ mi _____ reći gdje je Dalmatinska ulica? (moći)
9. Robert i Marija _____ veliko vjenčanje, ali se ne mogu dogovoriti oko detalja. (željeti)
10. Da sam na tvom mjestu, ja _____. (žaliti se)

EXERCISE 3

Translate, using mixed gender collective numbers.

1. *The five of them are coming at six.*
2. *If 10 of us go to the play, we'll get a discount (popust).*
3. *The two of them are going to the movies, and the two of us are going to a game.*
4. *We've invited 53 of them to the party.*
5. *If I had the money, I'd bring all 20 of you on the trip.*

EXERCISE 4

Give the correct form of the verb in parentheses.

1. Jel' _____ večeras? (izlaziti, mi)
2. Martina _____ kao balerina! (plesati)
3. U koliko sati _____ gosti? (dolaziti)
4. Mi _____ u kino svake subote. (ići)
5. Kad _____ u grad? (polaziti, ti)

ANSWER KEY

Comprehension practice

1. netočno; 2. točno; 3. točno; 4. netočno; 5. točno; 6. netočno;
7. točno; 8. točno; 9. točno; 10. netočno

Exercise 1

1. utakmica (balet, izložba, *and* koncert *all have to do with music*);
2. propusnica (sport, glazba, *and* umjetnost *are all types of entertainment*);
3. plesati (*it's the only action*);
4. karta (predstava, koncert, *and* izložba *are all types of events*);
5. glazba (umjetnost, galerija, *and* izložba *have to do with art*);
6. ples (kazalište, kino, *and* muzej *are all locations*);
7. predstava (koncert, ples, *and* svirka *have to do with music*);
8. umjetnost (lokal, kafić, *and* klub *are all places to go out*)

Exercise 2

1. kupio/kupila bih; 2. išao/išla bih; 3. zvao/zvala bih; 4. došli bi;
5. bi ostala; 6. bismo gledali; 7. bi kupio; 8. biste, mogli; 9. bi željeli;
10. bi se žalio/žalila

Exercise 3

1. Njih petero dolazi u šest. 2. Ako nas desetero ide na predstavu, dobit ćemo popust. 3. Njih dvoje ide u kino, a nas dvoje idemo na utakmicu. 4. Pozvali smo njih pedeset i troje na slavlje/proslavu. 5. Da imam novaca, poveo bih vas svih dvadesetero na putovanje.

Exercise 4

1. izlazimo; 2. pleše; 3. dolaze; 4. idemo; 5. polaziš

INDEPENDENT CHALLENGE

Visit one of these websites and make plans for the weekend!

www.inzg.net

www.izlasci.net

If you feel like surfing the web some more, go to www.youtube.com, and look up some Croatian pop artists like Massimo Savić, and in an older generation, Josipa Lisac or Arsen Dedić, and rock bands like Time, Prljavo kazalište, Film, or Azra. If you're into rap, check out the Bosnian rap singer who lives and works in Croatia, Edo Maajka.

Sportovi i rekreacija

Sports and fitness

Izlasci u grad su odlična zabava, ali važno je voditi računa o zdravlju (*to take care of one's health*). Zdrava ishrana and vježba (*exercise*) have become an integral part of modern living. So, kako ostati u formi (*how to stay fit*) is what we'll be talking about in this lesson. We'll also learn to talk about what's good, better, and best for you using the comparative and superlative. And we'll look at how to connect ideas using conjunctions. Finally, we'll learn the Croatian equivalent of the ever-useful phrases *whatever, wherever* (and others like these). U zdravom tijelu zdrav duh! (*Sound body, sound mind!*)

15A. VOCABULARY WARM-UP

navika	<i>habit</i>
trening	<i>practice, training</i>
teren	<i>court</i>
termin	<i>session, time slot</i>
upornost	<i>persistence</i>
predstavnik	<i>representative</i>
reket	<i>racket</i>
košarka	<i>basketball</i>
nogomet	<i>soccer</i>
odbojka	<i>volleyball</i>
meč	<i>match</i>
rješenje	<i>solution</i>
više	<i>more</i>

manje	<i>less</i>
najteži/najteža/najteže	<i>the most difficult, heaviest</i>
bolji/bolja/bolje	<i>better</i>
lakši/lakša/lakše	<i>easiest, lightest</i>
najaktivniji/najaktivnija/ najaktivnije	<i>the most active</i>
oslabiti (oslabim, oslabe)	<i>to lose weight</i>
učlaniti se u klub (učlanjim se, učlane se)	<i>to join, to become a member of a club</i>
uključiti se (uključim se, uključe se)	<i>to join in, to plug in, to turn on</i>
propustiti (propustim, propuste)	<i>to miss</i>
skinuti kilograme	<i>to take off the pounds (lit., kilograms)</i>
novo izdanje	<i>a new edition</i>

15B. DIALOGUE

Darinka je ugovorila ručak sa sestrom i čeka je ispred njezinog ureda. Dok čeka sreće Mirka, starog prijatelja koji radi u istoj zgradi.

Darinka: Mirko, bog! Dugo se nismo vidjeli . . .
Izgledaš fantastično! Pa, ti si sve ljepši i
ljepši!

Mirko: A ti si sve bolji diplomat! Hvala. Oslabio
sam petnaest kilograma.

Darinka: Koja je to dijeta? Mogla bih i ja skinuti par
kilograma!

Mirko: Nije dijeta.

Darinka: Nego?

Mirko: Promijenio sam život iz korijena: hranim se
zdravije, vježbam više, nerviram se manje . . .

Darinka: Gdje je onaj stari Mirko čiji je pojam sporta
gledanje tekme na TV-u?

Mirko: Evo ga, ali u novom izdanju! Postao sam
lakši, brži, aktivniji . . .

- Darinka: Znači, odista si novi čovjek! Kako si to uspio?
- Mirko: Lijepo. Pogledaj tamo! Eno jednog wellness centra. Učlanio sam se i odredili su mi program tjelovježbe, imam osobnog instruktora i napravili su mi režim ishrane.
- Darinka: Sjajno! Svaka čast!
- Mirko: Možeš i ti. Tko god se učlani ima isti tretman.
- Darinka: Lako je reći, ali izvesti je malo teže . . . za to je potrebno puno discipline, a znaš da je meni disciplina najslabija točka.
- Mirko: I meni je bila, ali korak po korak, uspio sam promijeniti navike. I svakog dana se osjećam sve bolje i bolje. Najteže je početi. A kada počneš, postaje sve lakše i lakše.
- Darinka: Iako ja ne znam otkud bih počela . . .
- Mirko: Evo rješenja! Zar ti ne voliš igrati tenis?
- Darinka: Volim, mada već sto godina nisam uzela reket u ruke.
- Mirko: Što kažeš na jedan meč ovog vikenda?
- Darinka: Ne znam . . .
- Mirko: Zašto?
- Darinka: Ma, imam toliko obaveza da ne znam što ću prije. Vozim djecu na razne treninge, čini mi se da smo najaktivnija obitelj u Zagrebu! Karate, košarka, nogomet, odbojka . . . u svakom sportu imamo predstavnika.
- Mirko: Super. Vrijeme je da se i ti uključiš!
- Darinka: Baš si uporan!
- Mirko: Uporniji nego ikad—upornost čini dobrog sportaša! Dakle, tenis u subotu?
- Darinka: Gori si od moje majke! Najbolje je da se čujemo . . .
- Mirko: Ne, dogovaramo se sada. U koliko sati?
- Darinka: Dobro, dobro, kada god ti kažeš . . . Hej, eno mi sestre! Moram ići. Čujemo se!

Mirko: *Znači, dogovoreno! Rekla si da ćeš doći!
Zakazat ću termin za subotu u 9. Vidimo se
na terenu!*

Darinka has a lunch date with her sister and she's waiting in front of her sister's office. While she's waiting, she runs into Mirko, an old friend who works in the same building.

Darinka: *Hi, Mirko! Long time, no see . . . (lit., We haven't seen each other in a long time . . .) You look fantastic! You're (getting) more and more handsome!*

Mirko: *And you're an ever-greater diplomat! Thanks! I've lost fifteen kilograms.*

Darinka: *Which diet is that? I could lose a few kilograms, too!*

Mirko: *It's not a diet.*

Darinka: *It isn't? (lit., Rather?)*

Mirko: *I've completely (lit., from the root) changed my life: I eat healthier, I exercise more, I stress out less . . .*

Darinka: *Where's the old Mirko whose idea of sports was watching a game (slang) on TV?*

Mirko: *He's here, but in a new edition! I've become lighter, faster, more active . . .*

Darinka: *So, you really are a new man! How did you manage it?*

Mirko: *Easily. Look over there. There's a wellness center. I joined, and they set an exercise program for me, I have a personal trainer, and they created a nutritional program for me.*

Darinka: *Excellent! Congratulations!*

Mirko: *You can do it, too. Whoever joins gets the same treatment.*

Darinka: *That's easy to say, but a little more difficult to do . . . you need a lot of discipline for that, and you know that discipline is my weakest point!*

Mirko: *It was mine, too, but step by step, I succeeded in changing my habits. And I feel better and better every day. The hardest part is starting. Once you start, it gets easier and easier.*

Darinka: Although I don't know where I would start . . .

Mirko: Here's a solution! Don't you like to play tennis?

Darinka: I do, although I haven't picked up a racket in ages (lit., in a hundred years).

Mirko: What do you say to a match this weekend?

Darinka: I don't know . . .

Mirko: Why?

Darinka: Well, I have so many obligations that I don't know what to do first. I'm driving the kids to a variety of practices, I sometimes think we're the most active family in Zagreb! Karate, basketball, soccer, volleyball . . . we have a representative in every sport.

Mirko: Great. It's time for you to join in, too!

Darinka: You're really persistent!

Mirko: More persistent than ever—persistence makes a good athlete! So, tennis on Saturday!

Darinka: You're worse than my mother! It's best if we talk about it . . .

Mirko: No, we're making a plan now. At what time?

Darinka: Whenever you say . . . Hey, there's my sister! I have to go. Talk to you soon!

Mirko: So, we're agreed! You said you'd come! I'll book a session for Saturday at 9. See you on the court!

Comprehension practice

Točno ili netočno?

1. Mirko je na dijeti. (*Mirko is on a diet.*)
2. Darinka želi oslabiti.
3. Mirko jede više, a vježba manje.
4. Mirko jede manje, a vježba više.
5. Za promjene je potrebno puno discipline.
6. Darinka ima puno discipline.

7. Darinka voli igrati tenis.
8. Darinka trenira nogomet.
9. Darinka misli da ima najaktivniju obitelj u Zagrebu.
10. Mirko želi igrati tenis u subotu u 9.

15C. VOCABULARY

tjelovježba, vježba	<i>exercise, workout</i>
rekreacija	<i>fitness</i>
teretana	<i>gym</i>
klub	<i>club</i>
rekreativni centar	<i>recreation center</i>
teren	<i>playing field, court</i>
trčanje	<i>running</i>
brzo hodanje	<i>speed walking</i>
planinarenje, alpinizam	<i>mountain climbing</i>
sportsko penjanje	<i>rock climbing</i>
skijanje	<i>skiing</i>
hokej	<i>hockey</i>
biciklizam	<i>cycling</i>
jahanje	<i>horseback riding</i>
jedrenje	<i>sailing</i>
ronjenje	<i>diving</i>
vaterpolo	<i>water polo</i>
padobranstvo	<i>sky diving</i>
hrvanje	<i>wrestling</i>
gimnastika	<i>gymnastics</i>
borilačke vještine	<i>martial arts</i>
kuglanje	<i>bowling</i>
šah	<i>chess</i>
joga	<i>yoga</i>

pustolovni sport	<i>adventure sports</i>
duhovnost	<i>spirituality</i>
režim	<i>regime</i>
tečaj	<i>course, class</i>
rekviziti, sportska oprema	<i>sports equipment</i>
trenirati (treniram, treniraju)	<i>to train, to practice</i>
vježbati (vježbam, vježbaju)	<i>to exercise, to work out, to practice</i>
igrati (igram, igraju)	<i>to play</i>
pohađati (pohađam, pohađaju)	<i>to attend</i>
upisati se (upišem se, upišu se)	<i>to enroll</i>
opustiti se (opustim se, opuste se)	<i>to relax</i>
redovito, redovno	<i>regularly</i>

15D. KEY PHRASES

U zdravom tijelu zdrav duh.	<i>Sound body, sound mind.</i>
grupni sportovi	<i>team sports</i>
sportovi na vodi	<i>water sports</i>
zimski sportovi	<i>winter sports</i>
biti u formi	<i>to be in shape</i>
biti izvan forme, ne biti u formi	<i>to be out of shape</i>
korak po korak	<i>step by step</i>
iz sve snage	<i>with all my strength</i>
čišćenje od otrova	<i>detox</i>

15E. CULTURE TOPIC 1

Sports in Croatia

Sports are big in Croatia! And this small country has achieved remarkable international results in a number of team sports, including handball, water polo, soccer, and rowing, as well as individual sports, such as tennis and skiing. Basketball is also very popular, and Croatia has produced a number of top NBA stars, includ-

ing Dražen Petrović, Toni Kukoč, and Dino Rađa, while the Croat Krešimir Ćosić was the first foreign player to be elected to the Basketball Hall of Fame (1996). In tennis, Goran Ivanišević fulfilled his dream by winning Wimbledon in 2001, the only player ever to accomplish this feat after entering the tournament as a wild card. Thousands of his countrymen welcomed him home to his native Split after his victory. Success continues in the hands of Ivan Ljubičić and Mario Ančić who were ranked as high as 3rd and 6th, respectively, on the ATP (Association of Tennis Professionals) list. Croatia is also host to the PBZ Zagreb Indoors ATP tournament. In skiing, Janica Kostelić is a triple world champion (2001, 2003, 2006), and has brought home six Olympic medals. Croatia also has something to brag about in track and field, as Blanka Vlašić was the high jump world champion in 2007. The Croatian water polo team won the 2007 world championship, while the handball team were world champions in 2003 and won Olympic gold in 1996 and 2004.

15F. GRAMMAR

The comparative and the superlative

The comparative form (e.g., *bigger, smaller, better*) is formed by adding the suffix *-iji/-ija/-ije* to the masculine indefinite form of the adjective: *star (old) + iji = stariji (older)*.

Hranim se zdravije.

I'm eating healthier.

Uporniji nego ikada!

More persistent than ever!

Some adjectives are formed by adding *-ji* instead, and the comparative form then often undergoes spelling changes:

mlad (young) + -ji = mlađi (younger)

brz (fast) + -ji = brži (faster)

grub (rough) + -ji = grublji (rougher)

Other adjectives, like **lijep (beautiful)**, **lak/lagan (light, easy)**, and **mek/mekan (soft)**, form the comparative with the ending *-ši/-še/-ša*: **ljepši (more beautiful)**, **lakši (lighter, easier)**, **mekši (softer)**. **Lak** and **mek** have alternative forms **lagan** and **mekan**, which have regular comparative forms, **laganiji** and **mekaniji**.

Ti si sve ljepši i ljepši!

You're more and more handsome!

Postao sam lakši, brži, aktivniji . . .

I've become lighter, faster, more active . . .

A few common adjectives have completely irregular comparative forms.

dobar	<i>good</i>	bolji	<i>better</i>
loš	<i>bad</i>	lošiji, gori	<i>worse</i>
velik	<i>big</i>	veći	<i>bigger</i>
malen	<i>small</i>	manji	<i>smaller</i>
težak	<i>difficult, heavy</i>	teži	<i>more difficult, heavier</i>

Ti si sve veći diplomat!

You're an ever-greater diplomat!

Gori si od moje majke!

You're worse than my mother!

Note that to express the idea of ever-increasing or decreasing quantities, you can use the word **sve** (*all*), here used to mean *ever*-. **Sve** can be combined with the repeated comparative form of the adjective, introduced by **i**.

Ti si sve veći diplomat!

Ti si sve veći i veći diplomat!

You're an ever greater diplomat!

Ti si sve ljepši.

Ti si sve ljepši i ljepši.

You're more and more handsome.

When stating a comparison, the second term in the comparison is introduced by the preposition **od** (*than*), which is always followed by the genitive case. When the comparison is more general, i.e., with reference to time or place, it can be introduced by **nego**.

Više volim tenis od košarke.

I like tennis more than basketball.

Uporniji nego ikad!

More persistent than ever!

Note that it is also possible to state a comparison using the adverbs **manje** (*less*) and **više** (*more*). This is generally used with unchangeable adjectives or those ending in **-ski** or **-čki**.

The superlative (e.g., *biggest, smallest, best*) is used when comparing three or more items. It is formed by simply adding the prefix **naj-** to the comparative form.

Disciplina mi je najslabija tačka!

Discipline is my weakest point!

Čini mi se da smo najaktivnija obitelj u Zagrebu!

It seems to me that we're the most active family in Zagreb!

Finally, usage of the comparative and superlative is not restricted to adjectives, and the neuter comparative or superlative forms function as adverbs.

Vježbam više, nerviram se manje . . .

I exercise more, I get stressed out less . . .

Najbolje je da se čujemo.

It's best if we talk.

A few common adverbs also have irregular comparative forms.

dobro	<i>good</i>	bolje	<i>better</i>
loše	<i>bad</i>	gore	<i>worse</i>
teško	<i>difficult</i>	teže	<i>more difficult</i>
malo	<i>little</i>	manje	<i>less</i>
puno	<i>a lot</i>	više	<i>more</i>

Svakog dana se osjećam sve bolje i bolje.

I feel better and better every day.

Postaje sve lakše i lakše . . .

It gets easier and easier . . .

Conjunctions

You already know that question words can be used to combine sentences. You also know that conjunctions, such as **da** (*that*) can be used to link short sentences, and they usually reveal something about the relationship between them. Here are some examples of sentences connected with conjunctions **ali** (*but*), **a** (*and, but, while*), and **i** (*and*).

Lako je reći, ali izvesti je malo teže . . .

It's easy to say, but more difficult to do . . .

Mirko voli biti u formi, a Darinka ne voli.

Mirko likes to be fit, but Darinka doesn't.

Mirko je uporan i Darinka će doći na tenis.

Mirko is persistent and Darinka will come to the tennis.

Here's a list of other common conjunctions.

a	<i>and, but, while</i>
ako	<i>if</i>
ali	<i>but</i>
čim	<i>as soon as</i>
da	<i>in order that, that</i>
dok	<i>while</i>
i	<i>and</i>
iako	<i>although</i>
ili	<i>or</i>
jer	<i>because</i>
mada	<i>although</i>
nego	<i>but instead</i>
pa	<i>so</i>
premda	<i>although</i>
(s) obzirom da	<i>being that, because</i>
te	<i>so</i>
zato	<i>therefore</i>
zato što	<i>because</i>
znači	<i>this means, so</i>

Iako ja ne znam odkud bih počela, mislim da ću se učlaniti u klub.

Although I wouldn't know where to start (lit., where I would start from), I think I'll register for the club.

Volim tenis, mada već sto godina nisam uzela reket u ruke.

I like tennis, although I haven't picked up a racket in ages.

A few of these conjunctions merit extra attention.

a. The conjunction **a** means *and*, as well as *but*, since it is used to introduce information that in some way contradicts the information in the first clause.

A ti si sve veći diplomat!

You (on the other hand) are an ever-greater diplomat!

Brat mi živi u Njujorku, a sestra u Briselu.

My brother lives in New York, and my sister (on the other hand) in Brussels.

Marjan voli gledati nogomet na TV-u, a ja ne volim.

Marjan likes to watch soccer on TV, but I don't.

If the person in the previous example liked watching soccer on TV, as well, then the conjunction *i* would be used instead.

b. The conjunction **da** is used extremely frequently, and has many different functions.

It often means *that* as in expressions **čini mi se da ...** (*It seems to me that ...*) or **mislim da ...** (*I think that ...*).

It can mean *in order to*.

Idem kupiti novine da vidimo što ima u gradu.

I'm going to buy the paper (in order to) to see what's going on around town.

It can mean *as a result*.

Ma, imam toliko obaveza da ne znam što ću prije.

I have so many obligations, that I don't know what to do first.

It can introduce what someone said, i.e., in indirect speech.

Rekla si da ćeš doći.

You said (that) you would come.

Together with the question particle **li**, it means *Does ... ?* or *Do ... ?*

Da li znaš kada počinje naredni sat joge?

Do you know when the next yoga class starts?

Indefinite expressions with god

The Croatian equivalent of the English indefinite qualifiers *ever* or *any* is **god**, and is used in much the same way, that is, following question words.

Tko god se učlani ima isti tretman.

Whoever joins has the same treatment.

Kad god ti kažeš ...

Whenever you say ...

Kako god okreneš, mora se vježbati.

Any way you slice it (lit., however you turn it), one has to exercise.

As you have learned up to this point, a wide variety of meanings can be conveyed using question words, alone or with the addition of a prefix (e.g., **ne-**, **ni-**) or a qualifier like **god**. Let's review these forms.

	NI- (NO-)	NE- (SOME-)	GOD (-EVER)
tko (<i>who</i>)	nitko (<i>no one</i>)	netko (<i>someone</i>)	tko god (<i>whoever</i>)
što (<i>what</i>)	ništa (<i>nothing</i>)	nešto (<i>something</i>)	što god (<i>whatever</i>)
čiji (<i>whose</i>)	ničiji (<i>nobody's</i>)	nečiji (<i>somebody's</i>)	čiji god (<i>whoever's</i>)
kada (<i>when</i>)	nikada (<i>never</i>)	nekada (<i>sometimes; once</i>)	kad god (<i>whenever</i>)
gdje (<i>where</i>)	nigdje (<i>nowhere</i>)	negdje (<i>somewhere</i>)	gdje god (<i>wherever</i>)
kamo (<i>where to</i>)	nikamo (<i>nowhere</i>)	nekamo (<i>somewhere</i>)	kamo god (<i>anywhere</i>)
kuda (<i>in which direction</i>)	nikuda (<i>in no direction</i>)	nekuda (<i>in some direction</i>)	kud god (<i>in whatever direction</i>)
kakav (<i>what kind of</i>)	nikakav (<i>no kind of</i>)	nekakav (<i>some kind of</i>)	kakav god (<i>whatever kind of</i>)
kako (<i>how</i>)	nikako (<i>in no way</i>)	nekako (<i>in some way</i>)	kako god (<i>in whatever way</i>)

Remember that question words that function as pronouns—i.e., words that can replace nouns—and those that are adjectives have different case forms depending on their function in the sentence.

15G. READING

Read this article about the importance of exercise from the fashion magazine *Glorija*.

Imate li vremena za tjelovježbu?

Svi znamo koliko je važno baviti se sportom i vježbati. Istraživanja pokazuju da su zdraviji oni koji redovito vježbaju. Ali kako naći

vremena za vježbu? Čini se teže no što uistinu jest. Ako radite, hodajte ili vozite bicikl do posla, iskoristite pauzu i prošetajte u mali šoping ili napravite krug po obližnjem parku. Ako su vam problem djeca i porodične obaveze, uključite djecu u vašu rekreaciju ili ih upišite na neku aktivnost za vrijeme vašeg sata joge, pilatesa ili aerobika. Čak i kod kuće možete biti aktivni: koristite stepenice, a izbjegavajte lift (ne samo da ćete vi biti zdraviji već i naša planeta!), radite u vrtu ili jednostavno, spremajte po kući! A što ako ste student i nemate vremena zato što puno učite ili imate predavanja? Vi zaista nemate izgovora—učlanite se smjesta u neko sportsko udruženje ili upišite na večernje poduke plesa, borilačkih vještina ili aerobika. Rekreativni program na sveučilištima je izuzetno bogat! Kakva god da je vaša životna situacija, uz tjelovježbe će vam društveni život biti bogatiji, tijelo zdravije, a um bistriji.

Do you have time for a workout?

We all know how important it is to do sports and exercise. Research shows that people (lit., those) who exercise regularly are healthier. But how do you (lit., how to) find time for exercise? It seems more difficult than it actually is. If you work, walk or ride your bike to work, take advantage of your break and go for a walk and do some shopping or walk (lit., do a circle) around the nearby park. If children and family responsibilities are your problem, include your children in your recreational activity or sign them up for an activity taking place during your yoga, pilates, or aerobics class. Even at home you can stay active: use steps and avoid elevators (Not only will you be healthier, but our planet will as well!), work in the garden, or simply, do chores around the house! But what if you're a student and have no time because you study a lot or go to classes? You really have no excuse—become a member immediately of a sports club or register for evening dance, martial arts, or aerobics classes. Recreational programs at universities are extremely rich! Whatever your circumstances are (lit., life situation is), with exercise your social life will be richer, your body healthier, and your mind clearer.

15H. CULTURE TOPIC 2

Recreation in Croatia

Soccer is a hugely popular sport in Croatia, and has quite a long history of being so. Of all the former Yugoslav teams, the Croatian

team has been the most successful in recent years. Their big win over France in Paris, when the Croatian team secured 3rd place in the 1998 World Cup, ushered Croatian soccer into a new era, even if comparable successes have not yet followed. Still, the Croatian team is the only regional team that regularly qualifies for and does well in the European Cup.

Soccer is popular on a smaller scale as well, enjoyed by large numbers of children—mostly boys, but girls as well—in spontaneous games in school yards and on the street. Recreational pickup games are also popular among adults. Fan clubs, such as Dinamo's Bad Blue Boys or Hajduk's Torcida, are strong in number and provide a powerful bonding experience for many men and women, albeit not always of the most peaceful sort.

In terms of recreation, Croats seem to prefer collective games and social recreational endeavors to solitary jogging or working out. While *teretane* (*gyms*) are popping up in more and more places and marathons are being organized, do not expect to see scores of runners or bikers on Saturday mornings in the local parks. You may even get a strange look here and there if you decide to run in the street—it just doesn't make sense to the locals.

In that spirit, *planinarski klubovi* (*hiking clubs*) have always been very popular and have a long tradition in Croatia. Several hours of walking followed by a rewarding big meal and drinking session at the *planinski dom* (*mountain lodge*) is a much more acceptable type of recreation to most Croats.

Beach activities are also central to the recreational world of many Croats. Word of sun exposure dangers has reached Croatia, but few people seem to care much. Life there has been tied to the sea for so many centuries that a hole in the ozone layer will not be able to drag them away from it any time soon. People love spending long summer vacations at the beach, swimming, boating, and fishing. A popular local water game is *picigin*, a kind of soft ball volleyball played in the shallow, knee-high water. Everyone's favorite part includes "spectacular" jumps into the sea to catch and bounce the ball back into play.

EXERCISE 1

Match the words in the first column with words with a similar meaning in the second column.

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------|
| 1. trenirati | a. klub |
| 2. meč | b. vježbati |
| 3. skinuti kilograme | c. alpinizam |
| 4. teretana | d. režim |
| 5. planinarenje | e. oslabiti |
| 6. rekviziti | f. oprema |
| 7. dijeta | g. utakmica |

EXERCISE 2

Insert the missing adjective, adverb, comparative, or superlative.

1. lijepa, _____, _____
2. dobar, _____, _____
3. _____, gore, _____
4. brzo, _____, _____
5. _____, _____, najveća
6. staro, _____, _____
7. _____, teže, _____
8. mlad, _____, _____
9. _____, manja, _____
10. _____, _____, najzdraviji

EXERCISE 3

Translate.

1. *My brother plays soccer, and my sister plays hockey.*
2. *Whoever calls, say I'm not here!*
3. *Although it's difficult, you must tell the truth.*

4. *Whenever you can, exercise!*
5. *She can't come on Saturday because she's going to the theater.*

ANSWER KEY

Comprehension practice

1. netočno; 2. točno; 3. netočno; 4. točno; 5. točno; 6. netočno;
7. točno; 8. netočno; 9. točno; 10. točno

Exercise 1

1. b; 2. g; 3. e; 4. a; 5. c; 6. f; 7. d

Exercise 2

1. ljepša, najljepša; 2. bolji, najbolji; 3. loše, najgore/najlošije;
4. brže, najbrže; 5. velika, veća; 6. starije, najstarije; 7. teško, najteže;
8. mlađi, najmlađi; 9. malena, najmanja; 10. zdrav, zdraviji

Exercise 3

1. Moj brat igra nogomet, a moja sestra igra hokej. 2. Tko god zove, reci da nisam tu! 3. Premda/Iako je teško, moraš reći istinu. 4. Kad god možeš/možete, vježbaj/vježbajte! 5. Ne može doći u subotu zato što ide u kazalište.

INDEPENDENT CHALLENGE

Learn more about sports in Croatia from one of the websites listed at this sports portal:

www.appleby.net/sports/sport.html

Summary of Cases

NOUN DECLENSIONS

Masculine singular

Nominative	prozor	prijatelj
Accusative	prozor (non-animate)	prijatelja (animate)
Genitive	prozora	prijatelja
Dative	prozoru	prijatelju
Locative	prozoru	prijatelju
Instrumental	prozorom	prijateljem
Vocative	prozore	prijatelju

Masculine plural

Nominative	prozori	prijatelji
Accusative	prozore	prijatelje
Genitive	prozora	prijatelja
Dative	prozorima	prijateljima
Locative	prozorima	prijateljima
Instrumental	prozorima	prijateljima
Vocative	prozori	prijatelji

Feminine singular

Nominative	prijateljica	ljubav
Accusative	prijateljicu	ljubav
Genitive	prijateljice	ljubavi
Dative	prijateljici	ljubavi
Locative	prijateljici	ljubavi
Instrumental	prijateljicom	ljubavi/ljubavlju
Vocative	prijateljice	ljubavi

Feminine plural

Nominative	prijateljice	ljubavi
Accusative	prijateljice	ljubavi
Genitive	prijateljica	ljubavi
Dative	prijateljicama	ljubavima
Locative	prijateljicama	ljubavima
Instrumental	prijateljicama	ljubavima
Vocative	prijateljice	ljubavi

Neuter singular

Nominative	selo	more
Accusative	selo	more
Genitive	sela	mora
Dative	selu	moru
Locative	selu	moru
Instrumental	selom	morem
Vocative	selo	more

Neuter plural

Nominative	sela	mora
Accusative	sela	mora

Genitive	sela	mora
Dative	selima	morima
Locative	selima	morima
Instrumental	selima	morima
Vocative	sela	mora

ADJECTIVAL DECLENSION

Singular definite

	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	mladi	mlada	mlado
Accusative	mladi (non-animate) mladog(a) (animate)	mladu	mlado
Genitive	mladog(a)	mlade	mladog(a)
Dative	mladom(e/u)	mladoj	mladom(e/u)
Locative	mladom(e/u)	mladoj	mladom(e/u)
Instrumental	mladim	mladom	mladim
Vocative	mladi	mlada	mlado

Singular indefinite

	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	mlad	mlada	mlado
Accusative	mlad (non-animate) mlada (animate)	mladu	mlado
Genitive	mlada	mlade	mlada
Dative	mladu	mladoj	mladu
Locative	mladu	mladoj	mladu
Instrumental	mladim	mladom	mladim
Vocative	—	—	—

Plural

	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	mladi	mlade	mlada
Accusative	mlade	mlade	mlada
Genitive	mladih	mladih	mladih
Dative	mladim(a)	mladim(a)	mladim(a)
Locative	mladim(a)	mladim(a)	mladim(a)
Instrumental	mladim(a)	mladim(a)	mladim(a)
Vocative	mladi	mlade	mlada

DECLENSION OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS

Singular

Nominative	ja	ti	on	ona	ono	-
Accusative	mene, me	tebe, te	njega, ga	nju, ju, je	njega, ga	sebe, se
Genitive	mene, me	tebe, te	njega, ga	nje, je	njega, ga	sebe, se
Dative	meni, mi	tebi, ti	njemu, mu	njoj, joj	njemu, mu	sebi, si
Locative	meni	tebi	njemu	njoj	njemu	sebi
Instrumental	mnom(e)	tobom	njim(e)	njom(e)	njim(e)	sobom
Vocative	-	-	-	-	-	-

Plural

Nominative	mi	vi	oni	one	ona	-
Accusative	nas	vas	njih, ih	njih, ih	njih, ih	sebe, se
Genitive	nas	vas	njih, ih	njih, ih	njih, ih	sebe, se
Dative	nama, nam	vama, vam	njima, im	njima, ima	njima, im	sebi si
Locative	nama	vama	njima	njima	njima	sebi
Instrumental	nama	vama	njima	njima	njima	sobom
Vocative	-	-	-	-	-	-

DECLENSION OF INTERROGATIVES

Nominative	tko	što
Accusative	koga	što
Genitive	koga	čega
Dative	kome	čemu
Locative	kome	čemu
Instrumental	kim	čim
Vocative	-	-

Nominative	koji	koja	koje
Accusative	kojeg(a)	koju	koje
Genitive	kojeg(a)	koje	kojeg(a)
Dative	kojem(u)	kojoj	kojem(u)
Locative	kojem(u)	kojoj	kojem(u)
Instrumental	kojim	kojom	kojim
Vocative	-	-	-

Nominative	čiji	čija	čije
Accusative	čijeg(a)	čiju	čije
Genitive	čijeg(a)	čije	čijeg(a)
Dative	čijem(u)	čijoj	čijem(u)
Locative	čijem(u)	čijoj	čijem(u)
Instrumental	čijim	čijom	čijim
Vocative	-	-	-

Nominative	kakav	kakva	kakvo
Accusative	kakvog(a)	kakvu	kakvo
Genitive	kakvog(a)	kakve	kakvog(a)
Dative	kakvom(u)	kakvoj	kakvom(u)
Locative	kakvom(u)	kakvoj	kakvom(u)
Instrumental	kakvim(e)	kakvom	kakvim(e)
Vocative	-	-	-

DECLENSION OF POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES

Nominative	moj	moja	moje
Accusative	mojeg(a)	moju	moje
Genitive	mojeg(a), mog(a)	moje	mojeg(a), mog(a)
Dative	mojem(u), mom(e)	mojoj	mojem(u), mom(e)
Locative	mojem(u), mom(e)	mojoj	mojem(u), mom(e)
Instrumental	mojim(e)	mojom	mojim(e)
Vocative	-	-	-

The other personal adjectives decline following the same or a very similar pattern.

DECLENSION OF DEMONSTRATIVES

Nominative	ovaj	ova	ovo
Accusative	ovog(a)	ovu	ovog(a)
Genitive	ovog(a)	ove	ovog(a)
Dative	ovom(u)	ovoj	ovom(u)
Locative	ovom(u)	ovoj	ovom(u)
Instrumental	ovim	ovom	ovim
Vocative	-	-	-

Other demonstratives decline following the same pattern.

Glossary

Croatian – English

A

a

A ti? (<i>infml. sg.</i>)	and, but, while
A vi? (<i>fml. sg./pl.</i>)	How about you? (<i>lit., And you?</i>)
adolescent	How about you? (<i>lit., And you?</i>)
adresa	adolescent, teenager
aerodrom	address
akcija	airport
ako	special offer, sale
alergičan, alergična, alergično	if
Alergičan/Alergična sam	allergic
na ... (<i>m./f.</i>)	I'm allergic to ...
ali	but
alpinizam	mountain climbing
ambiciozan, ambiciozna, ambiciozno	ambitious
američki ragbi	American football
animator	entertainer
aparat	appliance
aparat za kavu	coffeemaker
apoteka	pharmacy
april	April
apsolutno	absolutely
arhitekt	architect (<i>male</i>)
arhitektica	architect (<i>female</i>)
arhiva	records, files, archives
arogantan, arogantna, arogantno	arrogant
asistent	assistant (<i>male</i>)
asistentica	assistant (<i>female</i>)
august	August
auto	car
autobus	bus
avion	airplane

B

baka	grandmother
balet	ballet

balkon	<i>balcony</i>
banana	<i>banana</i>
banka	<i>bank</i>
bankar	<i>banker</i>
bara	<i>pond, puddle</i>
baš	<i>indeed, really</i>
baterija	<i>battery</i>
baza	<i>base</i>
baza podataka	<i>database</i>
beba	<i>baby</i>
bejzbol	<i>baseball</i>
biblioteka	<i>library</i>
biciklizam	<i>cycling</i>
bife	<i>bar</i>
bijel, bijela, bijelo	<i>white</i>
bilijar	<i>pool/billiards</i>
biljka	<i>plant</i>
biologija	<i>biology</i>
bitan, bitna, bitno	<i>important</i>
biti	<i>to be</i>
biti izvan forme, ne biti u formi	<i>to be out of shape</i>
biti u formi	<i>to be in shape</i>
blag, blago, blaga	<i>mild</i>
blagovaonica	<i>dining room</i>
blender	<i>blender</i>
blizanci	<i>twins</i>
blizu (+ genitive)	<i>near, close to</i>
bluza	<i>blouse</i>
boca	<i>bottle</i>
Bog. (infml.)	<i>Hi./Bye. (lit., God)</i>
bol	<i>pain</i>
bolestan, bolesna, bolesno	<i>sick</i>
Boli me . . .	<i>It hurts.</i>
Boli me glava.	<i>I have a headache (lit., My head hurts).</i>
bolnica	<i>hospital</i>
bolje	<i>better (adv.)</i>
bolji, bolja, bolje	<i>better (adj.)</i>
borilačke vještine	<i>martial arts</i>
bosiljak	<i>basil</i>
brada	<i>chin</i>
brak	<i>marriage</i>
brat	<i>brother</i>
bratić	<i>cousin (male)</i>
brdo	<i>hill</i>
breskva	<i>peach</i>
brijač	<i>razor</i>

brijati se (brijem se, briju se)
 brinuti (brinem, brinu)
 Ne brini.
 brisati (brišem, brišu)
 brisati prašinu
 broj
 broj telefona
 brošura
 brzati
 brzo
 brz, brza, brzo
 brzo hodanje
 buffet
 butik

C

car
 CD ROM
 CD ROM pogon
 centar
 centar grada
 centar za informacije
 Ciao. (*infml.*)
 cipela
 cirkus
 crkva
 crn, crna, crno
 crni luk
 crta
 crven, crvena, crveno
 cvijet
 cvjećara, cvjećarnica
 cura

Č

čaj
 čajnik
 čarapa
 časopis
 čaša
 čekati (čekam, čekaju)
 čekati u redu za karte
 čelo
 Čestitam!/Čestitamo!
 češljati se (češljam se, češljaju se)
 češnjak
 četiri

to shave
 to worry, to take care of
 Don't worry.
 to wipe
 to dust
 number
 telephone number
 brochure
 to rush (when doing something)
 fast (*adv.*)
 fast
 speed walking
 bar
 shop, small store, boutique

tsar
 CD ROM
 CD ROM drive
 center
 downtown
 information center
 Hi./Bye.
 shoe
 circus
 church
 black
 onion (*lit., black onion*)
 line
 red
 flower
 flower shop
 young woman; girlfriend

tea
 teakettle
 sock
 magazine
 glass
 to wait
 to wait in the ticket line
 forehead
 Congratulations! (*from me/from us*)
 to brush/comb one's hair
 garlic
 four

četiri tisuće	<i>four thousand</i>
četrdeset	<i>forty</i>
četiristo, četiri stotine	<i>four hundred</i>
četrnaest	<i>fourteen</i>
četvero	<i>a group of four</i>
četvrtak	<i>Thursday</i>
četvrti, četvrta, četvrto	<i>fourth</i>
čiji (<i>with a noun</i>)	<i>whose</i>
čiji god	<i>whoever's</i>
čim	<i>as soon as</i>
čim prije	<i>as soon as possible</i>
čist, čista, čisto	<i>clean</i>
čistiti (čistim, čiste)	<i>to clean</i>
čistiti kuću	<i>to clean the house</i>
čišćenje od otrova	<i>detox</i>
čitati	<i>to read</i>
čitati knjigu/žurnal	<i>to read a book/ magazine</i>
čovjek	<i>man</i>
čuti se (čujemo se, čuju se)	<i>to hear each other, to talk on the phone</i>

Č

ćud	<i>temperament</i>
-----	--------------------

D

da	<i>yes; in order that, that</i>
Da bar ... (<i>followed by a sentence</i>)	<i>If only ...</i>
Da li si/ste ... ?	<i>Are you ... ? (infml./fml. sg or pl.)</i>
Da, izvolite.	<i>Yes, please, go ahead.</i>
daleko	<i>far</i>
daleko od ... (+ <i>genitive</i>)	<i>far from ...</i>
dalje	<i>further, farther, forward</i>
dan	<i>day</i>
Dobar dan.	<i>Hello. Good day.</i>
danas	<i>today</i>
dar	<i>gift</i>
daska za peglanje	<i>ironing board</i>
dati (dam, daju)	<i>to give</i>
debeo, debela, debelo	<i>fat</i>
decembar	<i>December</i>
deci (<i>colloq.</i>)	<i>deciliter</i>
decilitar	<i>deciliter</i>
dečko	<i>boyfriend</i>
dekagram	<i>10 grams</i>
deset	<i>ten</i>
deset tisuća	<i>ten thousand</i>
desetak	<i>about ten</i>

deseti/deseta/deseto	<i>tenth</i>
desetljeće	<i>decade</i>
desno	<i>right, on the right</i>
deterđžent za rublje	<i>detergent</i>
deterđžent	<i>laundry detergent</i>
deterđžent za suđe	<i>dishwashing detergent</i>
devedeset	<i>ninety</i>
devet	<i>nine</i>
deveti, deveta, deveto	<i>ninth</i>
devetnaest	<i>nineteen</i>
devetsto, devet stotina	<i>nine hundred</i>
dezodorans	<i>deodorant</i>
dijete	<i>child</i>
dinja	<i>melon</i>
diploma	<i>university degree, diploma</i>
direktor/direktorica	<i>director (m./f.)</i>
diskutirati (diskutiram, diskutiraju)	<i>to discuss</i>
djeca	<i>children</i>
dječji vrtić	<i>nursery school</i>
dječak	<i>boy</i>
djed	<i>grandfather</i>
djevojčica	<i>girl</i>
djevojka	<i>girlfriend</i>
dnevni boravak, dnevna soba	<i>living room</i>
dnevnik	<i>journal, news program</i>
do (+ genitive)	<i>to, up to, next to, as far as</i>
do znaka za	<i>up to the sign for</i>
dobar, dobra, dobro	<i>good</i>
Dobar provod!/Dobra zabava!	<i>Have a good time!</i>
Dobar tek!	<i>Enjoy your meal!</i>
Dobra večer.	<i>Good evening.</i>
Dobro došli!	<i>Welcome!</i>
Dobro jutro.	<i>Good morning.</i>
dobiti (dobijem, dobiju)	<i>to get</i>
dobiti otkaz	<i>to get fired</i>
dobiti unapređenje	<i>to get a promotion</i>
dobro (n.)	<i>good</i>
dobro	<i>well</i>
Dobro ti stoji.	<i>It fits you well./It looks good on you.</i>
doći (dođem, dođu)	<i>to come</i>
Dođi!	<i>Come!</i>
dogaćanja	<i>events</i>
dojam	<i>impression</i>
dojke	<i>breasts</i>
dok	<i>while</i>
dokument	<i>document</i>
dokumentarni film	<i>documentary film</i>

dolaziti (dolazim, dolaze)	<i>to come, to be coming</i>
dolje	<i>down</i>
dom	<i>home</i>
doma	<i>at home</i>
domaći, domaća, domaće	<i>homemade; local</i>
donje rublje	<i>underwear</i>
doprinosi	<i>contributions</i>
doručak	<i>breakfast</i>
doručkovati (doručujem, doručuju)	<i>to have breakfast</i>
dosadan, dosadna, dosadno	<i>boring</i>
dosađivati se (dosađujem se, dosađuju se)	<i>to be bored</i>
dostaviti (dostavim, dostave)	<i>to deliver</i>
Dovidenja.	<i>Goodbye.</i>
dovoljno	<i>enough</i>
drag, draga, drago	<i>dear</i>
dragi moj	<i>my dear</i>
Drago mi je.	<i>Nice to meet you. (lit., [It] is pleasing to me.)</i>
drama	<i>drama</i>
drugi, druga, drugo	<i>other, second</i>
drveno, drvena, drveni	<i>wooden</i>
drvo	<i>tree</i>
dućan	<i>store, shop</i>
dugo	<i>for a long time</i>
duhovnost	<i>spirituality</i>
dva milijuna	<i>two million</i>
dva, dvije, dva (m./f./n.)	<i>two</i>
dvadeset	<i>twenty</i>
dvanaest	<i>twelve</i>
DVD plejer	<i>DVD player</i>
dvjesto, dvije stotine	<i>two hundred</i>
dvoje	<i>a pair, a couple</i>
DŽ	
džamija	<i>mosque</i>
džemper	<i>heavy sweater</i>
džungla	<i>jungle</i>

D

đak	<i>(school) student, pupil</i>
đačka knjižica	<i>report card</i>

E

egzistencija
ekipa
elegantan, elegantna, elegantno
električar
engleski
eto

Eto, sad imaš izgovor.

Evo . . .

existence, survival, livelihood
team
elegant
electrician
English
there is/are

There, now you have an excuse.

Here is/are . . .

F

fajl
faks
fakultet
farma
fascikla
februar
festival
film
filozofija
financije

financijski odjel

firma
fiskultura
forma

biti izvan forme, ne biti u formi

biti u formi

fotoaparat
frižider
funkcionalan, funkcionalna,
funkcionalno

file
college (colloq.), fax machine
college, university
farm
folder
February
festival
movie, film
philosophy
finances

financial department

company
gym, exercise
shape

to be out of shape

to be in shape

camera
refrigerator
practical, functional

G

ga
galerija
gazirani sok
gdje
gdje god
Gdje radiš/radite?

gel
gel za tuširanje
gel za kosu

gimnastika
glačalo
gladan, gladna, gladno
glas

him
gallery
soft drink, soda
where
wherever
Where do you work?

gel
bath gel
hair gel
gymnastics
iron
hungry
voice

glava
 glavni, glavna, glavno
 glavni razlog
 glavobolja
 glazba
 klasična glazba
 zabavna glazba
 glazbenica
 glazbenik
 gledati (gledam, gledaju)
 gledati TV
 gledati film/predstavu
 Gledaj svoja posla!
 glumac
 glumica
 godina
 godišnjica
 gore
 gospodin (gospodine!)
 gospođa (gospođo!)
 gospođica (gospođice!)
 govedina
 govoriti (govorim, govore)
 govorna emisija
 grad
 gradska vijećnica
 građevinski radnik
 gradonačelnik
 gripa
 grmljavina
 grožđe
 grudi
 grupa

 grupni sportovi
 gužva
 gužva u prometu

head
 main
 main reason
 a headache
 music
 classical music
 pop music
 musician (female)
 musician (male)
 to watch, to look at
 to watch TV
 to see a movie/ play
 Mind your own business!
 actor
 actress
 year
 anniversary
 up; worse (adv.)
 Mr. (Sir!)
 Mrs., Ms. (Ma'am!)
 Miss (Miss!)
 beef
 to talk, to tell, to speak
 talk show
 town, city
 city hall
 construction worker
 mayor
 flu
 thunder
 grapes
 chest, breasts
 group; major (track of study
 at university)
 team sports
 crowd
 traffic jam

H

Hajde!
 Hajdemo!
 Halo?
 haljina
 heroj
 hiljada, hiljadu

Come on!
 Let's go!
 Hello? (on the phone)
 dress
 hero
 one thousand

hlače
 hladan, hladna, hladno
 hladnjak
 hodnik
 hokej
 hostel
 hotel
 hram
 hrana
 hrvanje
 hrvatski
 htjeti (hoću, hoće)
 Hoćete li . . . ?

Hvala.

I

i
 iako
 ići (idem, idu)
 ići na posao
 ići na fakultet
 ići u školu
 ići na tulum
 ići na spavanje
 ići u kino
 ići u trgovinu
 ići u kupovinu
 ići na razgleda vanje
 Ide mi se . . .
 Ide s . . .
 Idemo!
 igra
 igrač
 igrati (igram, se . . .
 igrati neriješeno
 ili
 imati (imam, imaju)
 imati . . . godina
 Ima . . .
 Ima li . . . ?
 Imam dvoje djece.
 ime
 Moje ime je . . .
 informacija
 povratna informacija

pants
 cold
 refrigerator
 hallway
 hockey
 youth hostel
 hotel
 temple
 food
 wrestling
 Croatian
 to want
 Do you 'want . . .?/ Would
 you like . . . ?
 Thank you.

and
 although
 to go
 to go to work
 to go to college
 to go to school
 to go to a party
 to go to sleep
 to go to the movies
 to go to the store
 to go shopping
 to go sightseeing
 I feel like going . . .
 It goes with . . . /It matches . . .
 Let's go!
 game
 player
 to play (a sport or a game)
 to draw/to tie
 or
 to have
 to be . . . years old
 There is/are . . .
 Is/Are there . . . ?
 I have two children.
 name
 My name is . . .
 information
 feedback (lit., return information)

inicijativa	<i>initiative</i>
preuzeti inicijativu	<i>to take the initiative</i>
instant poruka	<i>instant message</i>
integriran, integrirano, integrirana	<i>integrated</i>
interesantan, interesantna,	<i>interesting</i>
interesantno	
internet, net	<i>internet</i>
intervju	<i>interview</i>
inženjer	<i>engineer (m.)</i>
inženjerica	<i>engineer (f.)</i>
ipak	<i>nevertheless, after all</i>
isključiti (isključim, isključe)	<i>to turn off</i>
iskustvo	<i>experience</i>
ispit	<i>exam (in college)</i>
isprijed (+ genitive)	<i>in front of</i>
isti, ista, isto	<i>same</i>
Ti si isti tata!	<i>You're just like Dad!</i>
istok	<i>east</i>
iza (+ genitive)	<i>behind</i>
izaći (izađem, izadu)	<i>to go out, to exit</i>
izbrisati (izadu)	<i>to delete, to erase</i>
izgledati (izgledam, izgledaju)	<i>to seem</i>
izgubiti (izgubim, izgube)	<i>to lose</i>
izlazak	<i>going out, date</i>
izlaziti (izlazim, izlaze)	<i>to get out, to come out, to go out</i>
Izlazim subotom.	<i>I go out on Saturdays.</i>
izložba	<i>exhibit</i>
između (+ genitive)	<i>between</i>
iznad	<i>above</i>
iznenađenje	<i>surprise</i>
Izvini.	<i>Sorry.</i>
Izvolite.	<i>Here you go.; Come in.; Can I help you?</i>
izvrsno	<i>extremely well</i>
izvrstan, izvrsna, izvrsno	<i>outstanding, excellent</i>
I	
ja	<i>I</i>
jabuka	<i>apple</i>
jagoda	<i>strawberry</i>
jahanje	<i>horseback riding</i>
jaje	<i>egg</i>
jak, jaka, jako	<i>strong</i>
jakna	<i>jacket (casual)</i>
januar	<i>January</i>
janjetina	<i>lamb</i>

jastog
 jastuk
 jedan, jedna, jedno
 jedanaest
 jedini, jedina, jedino
 jednostavan, jednostavna,
 jednostavno
 jedrenje
 jeftin, jeftina, jeftino
 jelo
 jer
 jesen
 jesti (jedem, jedu)
 Ne jedem meso.
 jezero
 jezik
 joga
 još
 Još nešto?
 jučer
 jug
 jul
 jun
 juriti (jurim, jure)
 jutros

K

k, ka (*before a noun starting in k*)
 (+ dative)
 kada
 kad god
 Kada ustaješ?
 kafić
 kakav, kakva, kakvo
 kakav god
 kako
 kako god
 Kako se zoveš/zovete/? (*infml/fml.*)
 Kako je bilo?
 Kako se koristi?
 Kako si/ste? (*infml/fml.*)
 kamen
 kamo
 kampiranje
 kaput
 karijera

lobster
 pillow
 one
 eleven
 the only
 simple

 sailing
 cheap
 nutrition; dish
 because
 fall
 to eat
 I don't eat meat.
 lake
 language; tongue
 yoga
 in addition to, more
 Anything else?
 yesterday
 south
 July
 June
 to rush, to go very fast
 this morning

toward

 when; bathtub
 whenever
 When do you wake up?
 café, coffee shop
 what kind
 whatever kind of
 how
 in whatever way, however
 What is your name?
 How was it?
 How is it used?
 How are you?
 rock
 where to
 (to go) camping
 coat
 career

karneval	<i>carneval</i>
karta	<i>map; ticket (for an event); card</i>
kasnije	<i>later</i>
kašalj	<i>a cough</i>
kauč	<i>couch</i>
kava	<i>coffee</i>
kazalište	<i>theater</i>
kazati (kažem, kažu)	<i>to say</i>
kćer	<i>daughter</i>
kemija	<i>chemistry</i>
kemijska čistionica	<i>dry cleaner's</i>
kilo, kilo-gram	<i>kilo</i>
kino	<i>cinema</i>
kiseo, kisela, kiselo	<i>sour</i>
kiša	<i>rain</i>
kišobran	<i>umbrella</i>
klijent	<i>client</i>
klimatizacija	<i>air-conditioning</i>
klinci	<i>kids</i>
klub	<i>(night) club</i>
knjiga	<i>book</i>
književnost	<i>literature</i>
knjižara	<i>bookstore</i>
knjižnica	<i>library</i>
kod (+ genitive)	<i>by, at</i>
kod kuće	<i>at home</i>
kod tebe	<i>at your place (lit., by you)</i>
koji (+ genitive)	<i>which, what</i>
Koji broj nosiš/nosite? (<i>infml./fml.</i>)	<i>Which size do you wear?</i>
Koji je tvoj/vaš broj telefona?	<i>What's your telephone number?</i>
(<i>infml./fml.</i>)	
kolega, kolegica	<i>colleague (m./f.)</i>
kolegij	<i>course</i>
držati kolegij iz	<i>to give a course in</i>
koliko	<i>how much, how many</i>
Koliko imaš godina? (<i>infml.</i>)	<i>How old are you?</i>
Koliko košta . . . ?	<i>How much does . . . cost?</i>
Koliko je sati?	<i>What time is it?</i>
kolonjska voda	<i>cologne</i>
kolovoz	<i>August</i>
koljeno	<i>knee</i>
komedija	<i>comedy</i>
kompanija	<i>company, firm</i>
komunikativan, komunikativna,	<i>communicative</i>
komunikativno	
koncert	<i>concert</i>

konferencija	<i>conference</i>
kongres	<i>conference, trade show</i>
konkurirati (konkuriram, konkuriraju)	<i>to apply for</i>
kontrola	<i>control; inspection</i>
kontrolni	<i>quiz, test</i>
korak	<i>step</i>
korak po korak	<i>step by step</i>
korisnik	<i>user, customer</i>
korisnička služba	<i>customer service</i>
korisničko ime	<i>user name</i>
koristiti (koristim, koriste)	<i>to use</i>
kosa	<i>hair</i>
kost	<i>bone</i>
kostim	<i>woman's suit</i>
kupaći kostim	<i>bathing suit</i>
košarka	<i>basketball</i>
košulja	<i>shirt</i>
koža	<i>skin; leather</i>
krasan, krasna, krasno	<i>beautiful</i>
krastavac	<i>cucumber</i>
kreativan, kreativna, kreativno	<i>creative</i>
križanje	<i>crossroads</i>
krumpir	<i>potato</i>
kruh	<i>bread</i>
kruška	<i>pear</i>
krv	<i>blood</i>
kuća	<i>house</i>
kućni telefon	<i>home phone</i>
kod kuće	<i>at home</i>
kuda	<i>in which direction</i>
kud god	<i>in whatever direction</i>
kuglanje	<i>bowling</i>
kuhati (kuham, kuhaju)	<i>to cook</i>
kuhinja	<i>kitchen</i>
kupaće gaćice	<i>swimming trunks</i>
kupaonica	<i>bathroom</i>
kupaći kostim	<i>bathing suit</i>
kupati se (kupam se, kupaju se)	<i>to take a bath, to bathe</i>
kupiti (kupim, kupe)	<i>to buy</i>
kupovati (kupujem, kupuju)	<i>to shop, to be buying</i>
Kupujem nedjeljom.	<i>I shop on Sundays.</i>
kupovina	<i>shopping</i>
kupus	<i>cabbage</i>
kurir	<i>messenger</i>
kutija	<i>box, carton</i>

L

ladica
 lakat
 lak, laka, lako
 Laku noć.
 lako
 lakši, lakša, lakše
 lampica
 laptop
 lice
 liječnica
 liječnik
 lijek
 lijep, lijepa, lijepo
 Lijepo je.
 Lijep provod!
 lijevo
 limenka
 linija
 lipanj
 listopad
 litra
 lokal
 lopta
 loš, loša, loše
 lošiji
 ložinka
 ludilo
 luk

drawer
 elbow
 easy; light
 Good night.
 easily
 easier; lighter
 lamp
 laptop, portable computer
 face
 doctor (female)
 doctor (male)
 medicine
 beautiful
 It's beautiful.
 Have fun!
 left, on the left
 can
 line
 June
 October
 liter
 place (refers to cafés, bars, clubs)
 ball
 bad
 worse (adj.)
 password
 madness
 onion

LJ

ljekarna
 ljeto
 ljetni posao
 ljubav
 ljubičast, ljubičasta, ljubičasto
 ljubitelj/ljubiteljica (m./f.)
 ljudi

pharmacy
 summer
 summer job
 love
 purple
 fan
 people

M

maćeha
 mada
 magla
 maj
 majica
 majka
 malen, mala, malo

stepmother
 although
 fog
 May
 T-shirt
 mother
 small

malo	<i>a little</i>
mama	<i>mom</i>
manje	<i>less</i>
manji, manja, manje	<i>smaller</i>
mapa	<i>map</i>
marama	<i>(women's) scarf</i>
mart	<i>March</i>
mast	<i>balm, cream</i>
maškare	<i>carneval, costume party or parade</i>
matematika	<i>math</i>
matura	<i>high school graduation</i>
maturalna večer	<i>prom night</i>
meč	<i>match, game</i>
med	<i>honey</i>
medicina	<i>medicine</i>
mejl	<i>e-mail</i>
memorija	<i>memory</i>
mesnica	<i>butcher shop</i>
meso	<i>meat</i>
metla	<i>broom</i>
mi	<i>we</i>
mikrovalna pećnica	<i>microwave</i>
milijarda	<i>billion</i>
milijun	<i>one million</i>
mineralna voda	<i>mineral water</i>
miris	<i>smell, scent, fragrance</i>
mirovina	<i>retirement</i>
misliti (mislim, misle)	<i>to think</i>
Mislim da ...	<i>I think that ...</i>
miš	<i>mouse</i>
mišić	<i>muscle</i>
mit	<i>myth</i>
mjesec	<i>month; moon</i>
mlad, mlada, mlado	<i>young</i>
mljeko	<i>milk</i>
mliječni proizvodi	<i>dairy products</i>
mnogo	<i>a lot</i>
mobilni telefon	<i>cell phone</i>
mobitel	<i>cell phone</i>
moći (mogu, mogu)	<i>can, to be able to</i>
Mogu dobiti ...	<i>Can I speak to ... ? (lit., Can I get ... ?)</i>
Mogu li ... ?	<i>May I ... ?</i>
Mogu li ostaviti poruku?	<i>Can I leave a message?</i>
Možete li nas slikati?	<i>Can you take our picture?</i>
Možete li preporučiti nekoga?	<i>Can you recommend someone?</i>
moda	<i>fashion</i>

model
modem
moderan, moderna, moderno
moj, moja, moje
molim

Molim vas ...
monitor
monoton, monotona, monotono
morati (moram, moraju)

Moram ići.
more
mozak
mreža
mrkva
mršav, mršava, mršavo
muka

Muka mi je.

munja
muškarac
muzej
muzičar
muzičarka
muzika
muž

N

na

na stolu
na odmoru
na desno
na lijevo
na licu mjesta
na povratku
Na zdravlje!

nadati se (nadam se, nadaju se)
najteži, najteža, najteže
nakon
namazati (namažem, namažu)
namještaj
naočale
naočale za sunce
napredovati (napredujem, napreduju)
naranča
naručiti (naručujem, naručuju)
narukvica

model
modem
modern, trendy
my
please; you're welcome; Hello?
(phone)

Please ...
monitor
monotonous
to have to
I have to go.
sea
brain
web
carrot
thin
nausea; woe, trouble
I feel nauseous.

lightning
man
museum
musician (male)
musician (female)
music
husband

on

on the table
on vacation
on (to) the right
on (to) the left
on the spot
on the way back
Cheers!; Bless you!
to hope
the most difficult, heaviest
after
to apply a cream, to spread
furniture
eyeglasses
sunglasses
to make progress, to advance
orange
to order
bracelet

naslijediti (naslijedim, naslijede)	to inherit
naš, naša, naše	our
natječaj	job announcement
naučiti (naučim, nauče)	to learn
naušnica	earring
navečer	in the evening
navika	habit
nazvati (nazovem, nazovu)	to call, to call up, to name
Nazovite kasnije.	Call later.
Nazovite kasnije.	Call again./Call back.
ne	no; not
Ne dolazi u obzir!	No way!/It's out of the question!
Ne podnosim . . .	I can't stand . . .
Ne ide mi se . . .	I don't feel like going . . .
Ne zezaj!	Get out of here!/Stop joking!
Ne mogu vjerovati!	I can't believe it!
ni . . . ni . . .	neither . . . nor . . .
nebo	sky
nečiji, nečija, nečije	somebody's
neću	I don't want
nedjelja	Sunday
negdje	somewhere
nego	but instead
nekada	sometimes; once
nekakav	some kind of
nekako	in some way
nekamo	somewhere
neki, neka, neko	some (with a noun)
nekuda	in some direction
Nema . . .	There isn't . . . /There aren't . . .
Nema problema.	No problem.
Nema mjesta.	There's no room.
nemam	I don't have
Nemam vremena.	I don't have the time.
Nemam pojma.	I've no idea.
nemoguće	impossible
Nemoj!	Don't!
Nemoj me zafrkavati.	Don't tease me!
nesimpatičan, nesimpatična,	unfriendly
nesimpatično	
nesnosan, nesnosna, nesnosno	unbearable
nešto	something
netko	someone
netočan, netočna, netočno	incorrect, false
nezaposlen, nezaposlena,	unemployed
nezaposleno	

nezgodan, nezgodna, nezgodno
 ni
 ni za što na svijetu
 ničiji, ničija, ničije
 nigdje
 nije
 Nije ovdje.
 Nije tako strašno.
 nikada
 nikakav, nikakva, nikakavo
 nikako
 nikamo
 nikuda
 nišam
 Nisam raspoložen/
 raspoložena za . . .
 Nisam za . . .
 ništa
 niti jedan, niti jedna, niti jedno
 nitko
 nizak, niska, nisko
 nizak tlak
 noćas
 noga
 nogomet
 nos
 nositi (nosim, nose)
 novac
 novembar
 novi, novo, nova
 Sretna Nova godina!
 novo izdanje
 novinar
 novinarka
 novine
 novinski kiosk
 nož
 nožni prst
 njegov, njegova, njegovo
 njen, njena, njeno
 njezin, njezina, njezino
 njihov, njihova, njihovo
 nužnik

inconvenient, annoying
 neither
 not for anything in the world
 nobody's
 nowhere
 he/she/it isn't
 He/she is not here.
 It's not so bad (lit., horrible).
 never
 no kind of
 in no way
 nowhere
 in no direction
 I'm not
 I'm not in the mood for . . .
 (m./f.)
 I'm not up for . . .
 nothing
 not even one
 no one, nobody
 short, low
 low blood pressure
 last night, tonight
 leg
 soccer
 nose
 to wear, to carry
 money
 November
 new
 Happy New Year!
 new edition
 journalist (male)
 journalist (female)
 newspaper
 newspaper stand
 knife
 toe
 his
 hers
 her
 their
 toilet

O

obično	usually
obitelj	family
objasniti (objasnim, objasne)	to explain
oblačno	cloudy
Oblačno je.	It's cloudy.
oblak	cloud
obožavati (obožavam, obožavaju)	to adore
Obožavam sir.	I adore cheese.
obraz	cheek
obrva	eyebrow
obuća	shoes
obući (obučem, obuču)	to wear, to put on (clothes)
obuti (obujem, obuju)	to wear, to put on (shoes)
obzirom da	being that, because
ocean	ocean
ocjena	grade
očuh	stepfather
odbojka	volleyball
odgovoriti (odgovorim, odgovore)	to reply
odijelo	suit
odjaviti se (odjavim se, odjave se)	to check out; to log off
odjeća	clothing
odjel	department
financijski odjel	finance department
pravni odjel	legal department
odmor	vacation; rest; recess (from school)
odnos	relationship, relation
odnosi s javnosti/javnošću	public relations
odrastao, odrasla, odraslo	grown up, adult
odrasla osoba	adult
oduševljen, oduševljena,	thrilled, delighted
oduševljeno	
odvesti (odvedem, odvedu)	to take to, to lead to/away from
odvjetnički ured	law office
odvjetnik/odvjetnica	attorney (male/female)
ogledalo	mirror
ogrlica	necklace
oko (oči, pl.)	eye; around
oktobar	October
okušati se (okušam se, okušaju se)	to try oneself at something
oluja	storm
on	he
ona	she; they (n.)
onaj, ona, ono	that (one) over there
onda	then

one	<i>they (f.)</i>
oni	<i>they</i>
ono	<i>it (n.)</i>
opera	<i>opera</i>
operativa	<i>operations</i>
opet	<i>again</i>
oprati se (operem se, operu se)	<i>to wash oneself</i>
Oprosti.	<i>Sorry.</i>
opustiti se (opustim se, opuste se)	<i>to relax</i>
ordinacija	<i>doctor's office</i>
orkestar	<i>band</i>
ormar	<i>armoire, cupboard</i>
ormarić u kupaonici	<i>medicine cabinet</i>
ugrađeni ormar	<i>closet (lit., built-in armoire)</i>
osam	<i>eight</i>
osamdeset	<i>eighty</i>
osamnaest	<i>eighteen</i>
osamsto, osam stotina	<i>eight hundred</i>
osiguranje	<i>insurance</i>
osjećati (osjećam, osjećaju)	<i>to feel</i>
oslabiti (oslabim, oslabe)	<i>to lose weight</i>
osmi, osma, osmo	<i>eighth</i>
osmijeh	<i>smile</i>
osoba	<i>person</i>
osoblje	<i>staff</i>
ostaviti (ostavim, ostave)	<i>to leave</i>
ostaviti dojam	<i>to leave an impression</i>
ostaviti poruku	<i>to leave a message</i>
otac	<i>father</i>
otići (odem, odu)	<i>to leave, to go away</i>
otkazati sastanak (otkažem, otkažu)	<i>to cancel a meeting</i>
otvaranje	<i>opening</i>
otvoren, otvorena, otvoreno	<i>open</i>
otvoriti (otvorim, otvore)	<i>to open</i>
otvoriti fajl	<i>to open a file</i>
ovaj, ova, ovo	<i>this (one)</i>
Ovo je . . .	<i>This is . . . (Please meet . . .)</i>
Ovo je moja obitelj.	<i>This is my family.</i>
ovdje	<i>here</i>
ozljeda	<i>injury</i>
ožujak	<i>March</i>

P

pa	<i>so</i>
padobran-obitelj.	<i>sky diving</i>

pametan, pametna, pametno
 pamuk
 papar
 paprika
 par
 parfem
 park
 parkiralište
 pasti (padnem, padnu)
 pastorak
 pastorka
 paziti (pazim, paze)
 peći (pečem, peku)
 pećnica
 pedeset
 pegla
 pekara
 perilica
 perilica rublja
 peršin (*also*: peršun)
 pet
 petak
 petero
 peti, peta, peto
 petnaest
 petnaestak
 petsto, pet stotina
 piće
 pidžama
 pijesak
 piletina
 pir
 pisač, štampač, printer
 pisati (pišem, pišu)
 Piše ovdje.
 piti (pijem, piju)
 pivo
 pjena
 pjena za brijanje
 pjesma
 pjevati (pjevam, pjevaju)
 plaćati (plaćam, plaćaju)
 plaćati račune
 plaća
 planina
 planinarenje
 plastičan, plastična, plastično

intelligent
 cotton
 pepper (*spice*)
 pepper (*vegetable*)
 pair, a couple
 perfume
 park
 parking lot
 to fall; to fail (*a test, a class*)
 stepson
 stepdaughter
 to be careful; to pay attention
 to roast, to bake
 oven
 fifty
 iron
 bakery
 washer
 washing machine
 parsley
 five
 Friday
 group of five, fivesome
 fifth
 fifteen
 about fifteen
 five hundred
 drink
 pajamas
 sand
 chicken
 wedding (*reception*)
 printer
 to write
 It says here. (lit., It writes here.)
 to drink
 beer
 foam
 shaving cream
 song
 to sing
 to pay (*imperfective*)
 to be paying bills
 salary
 mountain
 mountain climbing
 made from plastic

plastika	<i>plastic</i>
platiti (platim, plate)	<i>to pay</i>
platiti račune	<i>to pay bills</i>
platiti kreditnom karticom	<i>to pay by credit card</i>
platiti u gotovini	<i>to pay cash</i>
plav, plava, plavo	<i>blue</i>
plaža	<i>beach</i>
ples	<i>dance</i>
plesati (plešem, plešu)	<i>to dance</i>
pločnik	<i>sidewalk</i>
plod	<i>fruit</i>
plodovi mora	<i>seafood, fruits of the sea</i>
pluća	<i>lungs</i>
po	<i>along, over, in</i>
po ljeti	<i>in the summer</i>
po stepenicama	<i>up the stairs (lit., along the stairs)</i>
pobijediti (pobijedim, pobijede)	<i>to win</i>
počinjati (počinjem, počinju)	<i>to start</i>
poći (pođem, pođu)	<i>to start off, to get going</i>
pod	<i>floor; under</i>
podići (podignem, podignu)	<i>to pick up</i>
podrum	<i>cellar</i>
poduzeće	<i>company, firm</i>
poduzetnica	<i>entrepreneur (female)</i>
poduzetnik	<i>entrepreneur (male)</i>
podzemlje	<i>underground</i>
podzemna željeznica	<i>subway/metro</i>
pogled	<i>look, view</i>
pogled na more	<i>view of the sea</i>
pogled na vrt	<i>view of the garden</i>
pogledati (pogledam, pogledaju)	<i>to take a look at, to check, to look up</i>
pogreb	<i>funeral</i>
pohađati (pohađam, pohađaju)	<i>to attend</i>
pohraniti (pohranim, pohrane)	<i>to save</i>
pohraniti dokument	<i>to save a document</i>
pojas	<i>belt</i>
poklon	<i>gift</i>
pokloniti (poklonim, poklone)	<i>to give as a gift</i>
pokraj (+ genitive)	<i>next to</i>
pola	<i>half</i>
pola radnog vremena	<i>part-time</i>
polica	<i>shelf</i>
polica za knjige	<i>bookshelf</i>
policajac	<i>policeman</i>

policaјka	<i>policewoman</i>
položiti (položim, polože)	<i>to pass an exam</i>
polje	<i>field</i>
poljoprivrednik	<i>farmer</i>
pomoćnica	<i>assistant (female)</i>
pomoćnik	<i>assistant (male)</i>
ponedjeljak	<i>Monday</i>
ponekad	<i>sometimes</i>
ponovo	<i>again</i>
ponuditi (ponudim, ponude)	<i>to offer</i>
popodne	<i>(in the) afternoon</i>
poruka	<i>message, text message</i>
porukica	<i>text message (lit., a small message)</i>
posao	<i>job, business</i>
stalan posao	<i>steady job</i>
poslati (pošaljem, pošalju)	<i>to send</i>
poslati fajl	<i>to send a file</i>
poslati mejl	<i>to send an e-mail</i>
poslati porukicu	<i>to send a text message</i>
poslovni, poslovna, poslovno	<i>professional, having to do with business</i>
poslovni čovjek	<i>businessman</i>
poslovna žena	<i>businesswoman</i>
posluženje	<i>food (that which is served at an event)</i>
pošta	<i>post office, mail</i>
pošta elektronska	<i>e-mail</i>
pošto	<i>after, once, being that</i>
potkošulja	<i>undershirt</i>
potvrditi (potvrdim, potvrde)	<i>to confirm</i>
potvrditi sastanak	<i>to confirm an appointment for a meeting</i>
povijest	<i>history</i>
povrće	<i>vegetables</i>
povrijeda	<i>injury</i>
pozivnica	<i>invitation</i>
poznat, poznata, poznato	<i>famous</i>
poznati ljudi	<i>famous people, celebrities</i>
poznavati (poznajem, poznaju)	<i>to know (a person)</i>
povratna informacija	<i>feedback (lit., return information)</i>
pozvati (pozovem, pozovu)	<i>to invite</i>
Pozvani ste na ...	<i>You have been invited to ...</i>
praksa	<i>internship</i>
prati (perem, peru)	<i>to wash</i>
prati suđe	<i>to wash dishes</i>
prati rublje	<i>to do the laundry</i>
pratiti (pratim, prate)	<i>to follow</i>

praznik	holiday
prebaciti (prebacim, prebace)	to move, to transfer
Prebacit ću vas.	I'll transfer you.
predavati (predajem, predaju)	to lecture, to teach (on a college level)
predgrađe	suburbs
predivan, predivna, predivno	wonderful
predjelo	appetizer
predmet	subject
predsoblje	foyer
predstava	play, performance
predstavnik	representative
predugačak, predugačak, predugačko	too long
predvečer	(in the) early evening
prehlada	a cold
prekjučer	the day before yesterday
preko puta (+ genitive)	across from; across the street
prekovremeni rad	overtime work
prekratak, prekratka, prekratko	too short
prekosutra	the day after tomorrow
prema (+ dative)	toward
premda	although
preporučiti (preporučim, preporučite)	to recommend
preširok, preširoka, preširoko	too wide
pretijesan, pretijesna, pretijesno	too tight
preuzeti inicijativu	to take the initiative
prevelik, prevelika, preveliko	too big
previše	too much
prezentirati (prezentiram, prezentiraju)	to present
prezime	last name
preživjeti (preživim, prežive)	to survive
pričati (pričam, pričaju)	to talk, to tell
Pričekajte.	Wait./Hold on.
prijatelj	friend (male)
prijateljica	friend (female)
prijaviti se (prijavim se, prijave se)	to check in, to log on
prije (+ genitive)	before
prijem	reception
prilog	attachment
priložiti	to enclose
priložiti fajl	to attach a file
primiti (primim, prime)	to welcome, to accept
Primljeni ste.	You're hired.
priroda	nature
privitak	attachment

prljav, prljava, prljavo	<i>dirty</i>
probati (probam, probaju)	<i>to try, to try on</i>
problem	<i>problem</i>
Riješen problem!	<i>Problem solved!</i>
procesor	<i>processor</i>
proći (prođem, prođu)	<i>to pass</i>
prodaja	<i>sales</i>
prodajni centar	<i>shopping center, mall</i>
prodavač	<i>salesman</i>
prodavačica	<i>saleswoman</i>
profesija	<i>profession</i>
profesor	<i>professor (male)</i>
profesorica	<i>professor (female)</i>
proizvod	<i>product</i>
proizvodnja	<i>manufacturing</i>
projekt	<i>project</i>
proljeće	<i>spring</i>
proljevlje	<i>diarrhea</i>
promet	<i>traffic</i>
promijeniti (promijenim, promijene)	<i>to change (something)</i>
pronaći (pronađem, pronađu)	<i>to find</i>
propusnica	<i>pass</i>
propustiti (propuštam, propuštaju)	<i>to miss</i>
prosinac	<i>December</i>
proslava, slavlje	<i>celebration</i>
proslijediti (proslijedim, proslijede)	<i>to forward</i>
prospekt	<i>brochure</i>
provjeriti (provjerim, provjere)	<i>to check</i>
provjeriti poštu	<i>to check the mail</i>
prozor	<i>window</i>
prst	<i>finger, toe</i>
prsten	<i>ring</i>
pruga	<i>stripe; railway</i>
s prugicama	<i>with stripes</i>
prvi, prva, prvo	<i>first</i>
prvo	<i>first (adv.)</i>
pržiti (pržim, prže)	<i>to fry</i>
pullover	<i>sweater</i>
pult	<i>counter</i>
punac	<i>father-in-law (wife's father)</i>
punica	<i>mother-in-law (wife's father)</i>
puno	<i>a lot, much</i>
Puno sreće!	<i>Much happiness!</i>
puni, puna, puno	<i>full</i>
puno radno vrijeme	<i>full-time</i>
pustinja	<i>desert</i>
pustolovni sport	<i>adventure sports</i>

put
putovanje
putovnica

trip; road
travel, trip
passport

R

računalo
prijenosno računalo
radio
radionica
raditi (radim, rade)
radnik

computer
laptop, portable computer
radio
workshop
to work
worker

građevinski radnik
rajčica
rame
raskrsnica, raskršće
rasprava
rasprodaja
razgledavanje s vodičem
razgovor
razveden, razvedena (m./f.)

construction worker
tomato
shoulder
crossroads
debate
sale
guided tour
interview
divorced

Ja sam razvedena (m./f.)
razvesti se (razvedem se, razvedu se)

I'm divorced.
to divorce (someone)

repcija
recept
reći (kažem, kažu)

reception desk
prescription
to say, to tell

redovito
redovno
registrator

regularly
regularly
file folder

reket
rekreacija

racket
fitness, recreation

rekreativni centar

recreation center

rekviziti
repertoar

sports equipment
repertoire

restoran
rezati (režem, režu)

restaurant

rezervacija

to cut
reservation

režim

regime

riba

fish

rijeka

river

riva

quay

riža

rice

rješenje

solution

robna kuća

department store

rodica

relative (female)

rodak

relative (male)

rođendan

birthday

ronjenje

diving

roza (*m., f. and n.*)
 ručak
 ručati (*ručam, ručaju*)
 ručnik
 rujan
 ruka
 rukavica
 ruralan, ruralna, ruralno
 rutina
 ružan, ružna, ružno
 ružičast, ružičasta, ružičasto

S

s, sa
 s njime
 sačuvati (*sačuvam, sačuvaju*)
 sada
 sala
 sala za sastanke
 samo
 Samo trenutak.
 samoposluga
 sandala
 sapun
 sastanak
 sat
 ručni sat
 savjet
 savjetnica
 savjetnik
 sedam
 sedamdeset
 sedamnaest
 sedamsto, sedam stotina
 sedmi, sedma, sedmo
 sekretar
 sekretarica

 selo
 semafor
 septembar
 sestra
 sestrična
 sezonski, sezonska, sezonsko
 sezonsko voće
 shvatiti (*shvatim, shvate*)
 siguran, sigurna, sigurno

pink
 lunch
 to have lunch
 towel
 September
 arm, hand
 glove
 rural
 routine
 ugly
 pink

 from, with
 with him
 to save, to keep, to protect
 now
 large room
 meeting room
 only, just
 just a moment.
 supermarket
 sandal
 soap
 meeting, appointment
 watch, clock
 wristwatch
 advice
 consultant, advisor (*female*)
 consultant, advisor (*male*)
 seven
 seventy
 seventeen
 seven hundred
 seventh
 secretary (*male*)
 administrative assistant, secretary
 (*female*)
 village
 traffic light
 September
 sister
 cousin (*female*)
 seasonal, in season
 fruit in season
 to realize
 certain, sure

sigurno	surely
siječanj	January
simpatičan, simpatična, simpatično	friendly
sin	son
sinoć	yesterday evening
sir	cheese
siv, siva, sivo	gray
sjeckati (sjeckam, sjeckaju)	to chop
sjeći (siječem, sijeku)	to cut, to chop, to slice
sjever	north
skener	scanner
skijanje	skiing
skijaško trčanje	cross-country skiing
skinuti (skinem, skinu)	to take off
skinuti kilograme	to take off the pounds (lit. kilograms)
skrenuti (skrenem, skrenu)	to turn
Skreni!	Turn!
skulptura	sculpture
skup, skupa, skupo	expensive
slab, slaba, slabo	weak
sladak, slatka, slatko	sweet, cute
slastičarnica	pastry shop
slaviti (slavim, slave)	to celebrate
slavlje	celebration
sljedeće godine	next year
slika	picture; painting
slikati (slikam, slikaju)	to take a picture
slobodan, slobodna, slobodno	free
slobodno vrijeme	free time
slomiti (slomim, slome)	to break
Slomio/Slomilasam . . . (m./f.)	I broke . . .
slušati (slušam, slušaju)	to listen, to attend a class
slušati muziku	to listen to music
službenica	clerk (female)
službenik	clerk (male)
smed, smeđa, smeđe	brown
smijati se (smijem se, smiju se)	to laugh
smiješan, smiješna, smiješno	funny
smiriti se (smirim se, smire se)	to calm down
Smiri se.	Calm down.
smisliti (smislim, smisle)	to think of
smog	smog
snaga	strength
iz sve snage	with all my strength
snuždeno	glumly
snijeg	snow

soba	room
soba za čet	chatroom
sofa	sofa
sok	juice
sol	salt
spavaća soba	bedroom
spavati (spavam, spavaju)	to sleep
spisatelj	writer (male)
spisateljica	writer (female)
spomenik	monument
sport	sport
sportovi na vodi	water sports
sportsko penjanje	rock climbing
sportska oprema	sports equipment
spustiti se (spustim se, spuste se)	to go down, to come down
spuštati se (spuštam se, spuštaju se)	to be going down, to be coming down
srce	heart
sretan, sretna, sretno	happy
Sretna godišnjica!	Happy anniversary!
Sretnan rođendan!	Happy birthday!
sredina	middle: environment
u sredini	in the middle
srijeda	Wednesday
srpanj	July
stadion	stadium
stajati (stojim, stoje)	to stand
Ne stoji mi dobro.	It doesn't fit me well./It doesn't look good on me.
stan	apartment
star, stara, staro	old; former
stara dobra vremena	the good old days
stepenište	staircase
stepenica	stair, step
stereo	sound system
stići (stignem, stignu)	to arrive
stići na vrijeme	to arrive on time, to make it on time
sto, stotina	one hundred
stol	table
okrugli stol	roundtable
radni stol	desk
stolar	carpenter
stolica	chair
stoljeće	century
stomatolog	dentist
stopa	rate
stopa nezaposlenosti	unemployment rate
stopalo	foot

strašan, strašna, strašno
 stric
 strina
 stroj
 stroj za pranje rublja
 stroj za pranje suđa
 strop
 studeni
 student
 studentica
 studirati
 (studiram, studiraju)
 stupanj
 stvar
 subota
 sud
 na sudu
 sudoper
 suknja
 sunce
 Sunčano je.
 suprug
 supruga
 suradnica
 suradnik
 surfanje
 sušilica
 sutra
 svadba
 svaki, svaka, svako
 Svaka čast!

 svaki dan
 svakodnevica
 svakodnevni život
 sve
 sve i svašta
 Sve je to lijepo, ali . . .
 sve što treba

 svekar
 svekrva
 sveučilište
 svi
 svibanj

scary
 uncle (father's brother)
 aunt (father's brother's wife)
 machine
 washing machine
 dishwasher
 ceiling
 November
 (college) student (male)
 (college) student (female)
 to study

 degree
 thing
 Saturday
 court
 at court, in court (lit., on court)
 (kitchen) sink
 skirt
 sun
 It's sunny.
 husband
 wife
 associate, co-worker (female)
 associate, co-worker (male)
 surfing
 dryer
 tomorrow
 wedding (reception)
 each, every
 Congratulations!/Way to go! (lit.,
 Every honor!)
 every day
 everyday life
 everyday life, daily routine
 all
 anything and everything
 That's all well and good, but . . .
 all you need (lit., everything that
 is needed)
 father-in-law (husband's father)
 mother-in-law (husband's mother)
 university
 everybody
 May

svidati se

Sviđa mi se.

Sviđa ti se.

svila

svinjetina

svirati (sviram, sviraju)

svirka

svjedodžba

svjež, svježa, svježe

Je li svježe?

to like (lit., to be pleasing to)

I like it.

You like it. (infml.)

silk

pork

to play (an instrument)

concert, jam session (colloq.)

report card, transcript

fresh

Is it fresh?

Š

šah

šal

šalica

šampion

šampon

šećer

šef

šefica

šesnaest

šest

šesti, šesta, šesto

šesto, šest stotina

šešir

šezdeset

škampi

škola

štampan

štednjak

Šteta da je ... !

što

što god

Što ću sada?

Što će ti više!

Što radiš?

Što želite?

šuma

chess

neck scarf

cup

champion

shampoo

sugar

boss, manager (male)

boss, manager (female)

sixteen

six

sixth

six hundred

hat

sixty

shrimp

school

printer

stove

Too bad it's ... (lit., Pity it's ...)

what

whatever

What am I going to do now? .

What more do you need!

What are you doing?

What would you like?

forest

T

taj, ta, to

tajnica

tajnik

that (one)

secretary, administrative assistant
(female)secretary, administrative assistant
(male)

tako	<i>so, like that</i>
tako nešto	<i>something like that</i>
također	<i>in addition, also</i>
Takoder.	<i>Likewise.</i>
taksi	<i>taxi</i>
taksist	<i>taxi driver</i>
talentiran, talentirana,	<i>talented</i>
talentirano	
talk	<i>baby powder</i>
tamo	<i>there</i>
tanjur	<i>plate</i>
tapison	<i>carpet</i>
tastatura	<i>keyboard</i>
tata	<i>dad, daddy</i>
tavan	<i>attic</i>
te	<i>and</i>
tečaj	<i>course, class</i>
teka	<i>notebook</i>
tekma	<i>match, game (slang)</i>
telefon	<i>telephone</i>
... na telefonu.	<i>... speaking.</i>
	<i>(lit., ... on the phone.)</i>
telefonska sekretarica	<i>answering machine</i>
televizija	<i>television</i>
televizor	<i>television set</i>
temperatura	<i>temperature</i>
tendon	<i>tendon</i>
tenis	<i>tennis</i>
tenisica	<i>sneaker, tennis shoe</i>
terasa	<i>terrace</i>
teren	<i>playing field, court</i>
teretana	<i>gym</i>
termin	<i>session, time slot</i>
test	<i>test</i>
tetka	<i>aunt</i>
teži, teža, teže	<i>more difficult (adv.), heavier</i>
ti	<i>you (fam.)</i>
tijelo	<i>body</i>
tijesan, tijesna, tijesno	<i>tight</i>
tim	<i>team</i>
timski rad	<i>teamwork</i>
tinejdžer	<i>teenager</i>
tipkovnica	<i>keyboard</i>
tisuća	<i>one thousand</i>
tisućljeće	<i>millennium</i>
tjedan	<i>week</i>

tjelovježba	<i>exercise, workout</i>
tko	<i>who</i>
tko god	<i>whoever</i>
Tko zove?	<i>Who's calling?</i>
tlak	<i>pressure</i>
to	<i>that</i>
toalet	<i>restroom, toilet</i>
toaletni papir	<i>toilet paper</i>
točan, točna, točno	<i>correct, true</i>
topao, topli, toplo	<i>warm</i>
torba	<i>handbag, purse, bag</i>
traperice	<i>jeans</i>
travanj	<i>April</i>
tražiti (tražim, traže)	<i>to look for</i>
Tražim . . .	<i>I'm looking for . . .</i>
tražiti kredit	<i>to ask for a loan</i>
tražiti posao	<i>to look for a job</i>
trbuh	<i>belly, abdomen</i>
trčanje	<i>running</i>
trebati (trebam, trebaju)	<i>to need</i>
Treba mi . . .	<i>I need . . .</i>
treći, treća, treće	<i>third</i>
trener	<i>coach</i>
trening	<i>practice, training</i>
trenirati (treniram, treniraju)	<i>to train, to practice</i>
trepavica	<i>eyelash</i>
trgovina	<i>store, shop; trade</i>
trgovački centar	<i>shopping mall</i>
trgovina za cipele	<i>shoe store</i>
trgovina za elektroniku	<i>electronics store</i>
tri	<i>three</i>
tri puta dnevno	<i>three times a day</i>
trideset	<i>thirty</i>
trinaest	<i>thirteen</i>
tristo, tri stotine	<i>three hundred</i>
troje	<i>group of three, threesome</i>
tržnica	<i>green market</i>
tu	<i>here, there</i>
tulum	<i>party (slang)</i>
tulumariti (tulumarim, tulumare)	<i>to party (slang)</i>
turist	<i>tourist</i>
turizam	<i>tourism</i>
turneja	<i>tour</i>
tuš	<i>shower</i>
tuširati se (tuširam se, tuširaju se)	<i>to take a shower</i>
tužan, tužna, tužno	<i>sad</i>

TV program
tvoj, tvoja, tvoje
tvornica
tvrtka

television program
your (sg. inf.)
factory
company

U

u
u kuhinji/školi/uredu
u noći
u podne
U pravu si.
u svakom slučaju
učiniti (učinim, učine)
učionica
učitelj
učiteljica
učiti (učim, uče)
učlaniti se u klub (učlanim se,
učlane se)
 učlaniti se u klub

ući (uđem, uđu)
 Uđi!
udžbenik
uho (uši, pl.)
ujak
ujna
ujutro
uklopiti se (uklopim se, uklope se)
uključiti se (uključim se, uključe se)
 uključiti se na internet
ukrasiti (ukrasim, ukrase)
ulaznica
ulica
ulična svjetiljka
umirovljen, umirovljena, umirovljeno
umivaonik
umivati se (umivam se, umivaju se)
umjetnica
umjetnik
umjetnost
upaliti (upalim, upale)
upis
upisati se (upišem se, upišu se)
Upomoć!
upornost

in
in the kitchen/school/office
at night
at noon
You're right.
in any case
to make, to do
classroom
teacher (male)
teacher (female)
to study, to learn
to join

to join, to become a member
of a club
to enter, to go inside
Come in!, Go inside!
textbook
ear
uncle
aunt (mother's brother's wife)
in the morning
to fit in
to join in, to plug in, to turn on
to connect to the internet
to decorate
ticket
street
lamppost
retired
sink (bathroom)
to wash up, to wash the face
artist (female)
artist (male)
art
to turn on
log-in, enrollment, registration
to log in, to sign up, to enroll
Help!
persistence

upoznati (upoznam, upoznaj)	<i>to meet (a person)</i>
upravni odbor	<i>board of directors</i>
uputstva (<i>n. pl.</i>)	<i>directions, instructions</i>
urban, urbana, urbano	<i>urban</i>
ured	<i>office</i>
usisavati (usisavam, usisavaju)	<i>to vacuum</i>
usluge	<i>services</i>
usta	<i>mouth</i>
ustajati (ustajem, ustaju)	<i>to get up</i>
utakmica	<i>game, match (in sports)</i>
utisak	<i>impression</i>
utorak	<i>Tuesday</i>
utrljati (utrljam, utrljaju)	<i>to rub in</i>
uzbudljiv, uzbudljiva, uzbudljivo	<i>exciting</i>
uzeti (uzmem, uzmu)	<i>to take</i>
uživanje	<i>fun, enjoyment</i>

V

val	<i>wave</i>
vani	<i>outside</i>
varekina	<i>bleach</i>
vas	<i>you (accusative case)</i>
vaš, vaša, vaše	<i>your (pl. and sg. fml.)</i>
vaterpolo	<i>water polo</i>
večer	<i>evening</i>
Dobra večer.	<i>Good evening.</i>
večera	<i>dinner</i>
večerati (večeram, večeraju)	<i>to have dinner</i>
veći	<i>bigger</i>
veličina	<i>size</i>
velik, velika, veliko	<i>big</i>
veljača	<i>February</i>
vjerenica	<i>fiancée</i>
vjerenik	<i>fiancé</i>
vesta	<i>cardigan</i>
veterinar	<i>veterinarian</i>
veza	<i>connection, line</i>
vi	<i>you</i>
Vi	<i>you (sg. fml.)</i>
vidjeti (vidim, vide)	<i>to see</i>
Vidimo se!	<i>See you!</i>
vijesti	<i>the news</i>
vilica	<i>fork</i>
vino	<i>wine</i>
visok, visoka, visoko	<i>tall, high</i>
visok tlak	<i>high blood pressure</i>

više	<i>more</i>
vjenčati se (vjenčam se, vjenčaju se)	<i>to marry (someone)</i>
vjerovati (vjerujem, vjeruju)	<i>to believe</i>
vjetar	<i>wind</i>
vježba	<i>exercise</i>
vježbati (vježbam, vježbaju)	<i>to exercise, to work out, to practice</i>
vlak	<i>train</i>
vlak za Zagreb	<i>train for Zagreb</i>
voće	<i>fruit</i>
voda	<i>water</i>
voditi (vodim, vode)	<i>to take (someone somewhere); to lead</i>
vodoin-stalater	<i>plumber</i>
voljeti (volim, vole)	<i>to like, to love</i>
voziti (vozim, voze)	<i>to drive</i>
vrat	<i>neck</i>
vrata	<i>door</i>
vrijedan, vrijedna, vrijedno	<i>diligent, hard-working, valuable</i>
vrijeme	<i>time</i>
Vrijeme je za slavlje!	<i>It's time to celebrate!</i>
Vremena se mijen-jaju.	<i>Times are changing.</i>
vrtneti kanale	<i>to flip channels</i>
vrtočlatica	<i>dizziness</i>
vunen, vunena, vuneno	<i>woolen</i>

W

WC	<i>toilet</i>
web stranica	<i>webpage</i>
web sajt	<i>website</i>

Z

za	<i>for, in</i>
za desetak minuta	<i>in ten minutes or so</i>
za svaki slučaj	<i>just in case</i>
zabava	<i>party; entertain-ment</i>
zabavan, zabavno, zabavna	<i>fun, entertaining</i>
zabavna glazba	<i>popular music</i>
zabavljati se (zabavljam se, zabavljaju se)	<i>to have fun</i>
zabilježiti (zabilježim, zabilježe)	<i>to jot down, to take notes</i>
zaboraviti (zaboravim, zaborave)	<i>to forget</i>
začin	<i>spice</i>
zadatak	<i>assignment, task</i>
zafrkavati (zafrkavam, zafrkavaju)	<i>to be kidding, to tease (colloquial)</i>
zajedno	<i>together</i>
zakasniti (zakasnim, zakasne)	<i>to be late</i>
zakazati (zakažem, zakažu)	<i>to make an appointment</i>

zakazati sastanak	<i>to make an appointment for a meeting, to make a date</i>
zakazati pregled	<i>to make an appointment for a checkup</i>
zamjenica	<i>deputy (female)</i>
zamjenik	<i>deputy (male)</i>
zanimanje	<i>profession</i>
zanimljiv,	<i>interesting</i>
zanimljiva, zanimljivo	
zaobilaznica	<i>detour, beltway, ring-road around a city</i>
zapad	<i>west</i>
zaporka	<i>password</i>
zaposlenik	<i>employee</i>
zapravo	<i>actually</i>
zaraditi (zaradim, zarade)	<i>to earn</i>
zaslon	<i>screen</i>
zašto	<i>why</i>
zato	<i>therefore</i>
zato što	<i>because</i>
zatvoren, zatvorena, zatvoren	<i>closed</i>
zatvoriti (zatvorim, zatvore)	<i>to close</i>
zatvoriti dokument	<i>to close a document</i>
zauzet, zauzeta, zauzeto	<i>busy, occupied</i>
zavjesa	<i>curtain</i>
zavoј	<i>bandage</i>
zbilja	<i>really</i>
zdjela	<i>bowl</i>
zdrav, zdrava, zdravo	<i>healthy</i>
zdrava ishrana	<i>healthy diet</i>
zdravica	<i>toast (drink, speech)</i>
Zdravo. (<i>infml.</i>)	<i>Hi./Bye.</i>
zelen, zelena, zeleno	<i>green</i>
zemlja	<i>land</i>
zemljoradnica	<i>farmer (female)</i>
zemljoradnik	<i>farmer (male)</i>
zezati (zezam, zezaju)	<i>to be kidding, to tease (very colloquial)</i>
zglob	<i>joint, wrist, ankle</i>
zgrada	<i>building</i>
stambena zgrada	<i>apartment building</i>
zid	<i>wall</i>
zima	<i>winter</i>
zimski, zimska, zimsko	<i>winter (adj.)</i>
zimski sportovi	<i>winter sports</i>
znači	<i>this means, so</i>
znak (<i>pl. znakovi</i>)	<i>sign</i>

znati (znam, znaju)

Znam da ...

zrak

zračna luka

zub

zubar

zubarica

zvati (zovem, zovu)

Zovi me.

zvati se (zovem se, zovu se)

Zovem se ...

zvijezda

Ž

želudac

željeti (želim, žele)

željeznica

željeznička stanica

žena

živ, živa, živo

živa glazba

živjeti (živim, žive)

Živjeli!

život

životopis

žlica

žurnal

žut, žuta, žuto

to know

I know that ...

air

airport

tooth

dentist (male)

dentist (female)

to call

Call me.

to be named

My name is ... (lit., I call myself ...)

star

stomach (digestive organ)

to wish

railroad

train station

woman; wife

alive

live music

to live

Cheers! (lit., May you live!)

life

résumé, CV

spoon

magazine

yellow

Glossary

English – Croatian

A

abdomen
above
absolutely
accept (to)
across
 across from;
 across the street
actor
actress
actually
address
administrative assistant

adore (adore)
 I adore cheese.
adult
advance (to)

adventure
 adventure sports
advice
advisor
after
after all
afternoon
again
air
 air-conditioning
airplane
airport
alive
all

trbuh
iznad (+ *genitive*)
apsolutno
primiti (primim, prime)
preko (+ *genitive*)
 preko puta (+ genitive)

glumac
glumica
zapravo
adresa
tajnik/tajnica; sekretar/sekretarica
 (m./f.)
obožavati (obožavam, obožavaju)
 Obožavam sir.
odrasao, odrasla, odraslo (*adj.*)
napredovati (napredujem,
napreduju)
pustolovina
 pustolovni sport
savjet
savjetnik/savjetnica (*m./f.*)
nakon, poslije
ipak
popodne
opet, ponovo
zrak
 klimatizacija
avion
zračna luka, aerodrom
živ, živa, živo
sve

<i>That's all well and good, but . . .</i>	Sve je to lijepo, ali . . .
<i>all you need</i>	sve što treba
<i>allergic</i>	alergičan, alergična, alergično
<i>I'm allergic to . . .</i>	Alergičan/Alergična sam na . . . (<i>m./f.</i>)
<i>also</i>	također
<i>although</i>	iako, mada, premda
<i>ambitious</i>	ambiciozan, ambiciozna, ambiciozno
<i>American</i>	američki (<i>adj.</i>), Amerikanac/Amerikanka (<i>m./f.</i>)
<i>American football</i>	američki ragbi
<i>and</i>	i, a
<i>I have a son and a daughter.</i>	Imam sina i kćer. A Vi? (<i>fml. sg.</i>)
<i>And you?</i>	
<i>ankle</i>	(nožni) zglob
<i>anniversary</i>	godišnjica
<i>answering machine</i>	telefonska sekretarica
<i>apartment</i>	stan
<i>appetizer</i>	predjelo
<i>apple</i>	jabuka
<i>appliance</i>	aparat
<i>apply (to)</i>	konkurirati (konkuriram, konkuriraju)
<i>April</i>	travanj, april
<i>architect</i>	arhitekt/arhitektica (<i>m./f.</i>)
<i>archive</i>	arhiva
<i>arm</i>	ruka
<i>armoir</i>	ormar
<i>around</i>	oko
<i>arrive (to)</i>	stići (stignem, stignu)
<i>to arrive on time, to make it</i>	stići na vrijeme
<i>on time</i>	
<i>arrogant</i>	arogantan, arogantna, arogantno
<i>art</i>	umjetnost
<i>artist</i>	umjetnik/umjetnica (<i>m./f.</i>)
<i>as</i>	kao (<i>like</i>), dok (<i>while</i>)
<i>as soon as</i>	čim
<i>as soon as possible</i>	čim prije
<i>as far as</i>	do (+ <i>genitive</i>)
<i>as far as the sign for . . .</i>	do znaka za . . .
<i>assignment</i>	zadatak
<i>assistant</i>	asistent/asistentica; pomoćnik/pomoćnica (<i>m./f.</i>)
<i>associate</i>	suradnik/suradnica (<i>m./f.</i>)
<i>at</i>	kod (+ <i>genitive</i>), u (+ <i>locative</i>), na (+ <i>locative</i>)

at home
at your place
at the store
at school
at work
at night
attachment
attend (to)

to attend a class
to attend a school

attic
attorney
August
aunt

B

baby
baby powder
bad
bag
bake (to)
bakery
balcony
ball
ballet
banana
band
bandage
bank
banker
bar
base
database
baseball
basil
basketball
bath
bath gel
to take a bath
bathing suit
swimming trunks
bathroom
bathtub

kod kuće
kod tebe
u prodavnici
u školi
na poslu
u noći
privitak, prilog
prisustvovati (prisustvujem,
prisustvuju)
slušati (slušam, slušaju)
pohađati (pohađam, pohađaju)
tavan
odvjetnik/odvjetnica (m./f.)
kolovoz, august
tetka, teta (mother's or father's
sister), ujna (mother's sister or
brother's wife), strina (father's sister
or brother's wife)

beba
talk
loš, loša, loše
torba
peći (pečem, peku)
pekara
balkon
lopta
balet
banana
orkestar
zavoj
banka
bankar
bife, buffet
baza
baza podataka
bejzbol
bosiljak
košarka
kada (tub), kupaonica (room)
gel za tuširanje
kupati se (kupam se, kupaju se)
kupaći kostim
kupaće gaćice
kupaonica
kada

battery
 be (to)
 to be named
 to be late
 to be . . . years old
 I'm not
 beach
 beard
 beautiful

 because
 bed
 bedroom
 beef
 beer
 before
 behind
 being that
 believe (to)
 belt
 beltway
 better
 between
 big
 too big
 bigger
 billiards
 billion
 biology
 birthday
 black
 bleach
 blender
 Bless you!
 blood
 blouse
 blue
 board of directors
 body
 bone
 book
 bookshelf
 bookstore
 boring
 boss
 bottle
 boutique

baterija
 biti (sam, su)
 zvati se (zovem se, zovu se)
 zakasniti (zakasnim, zakasne)
 imati (imam, imaju) . . . godina
 nisam
 plaža
 brada
 krasan, krasna, krasno; lijep, lijepa,
 lijepo
 jer, zato što, obzirom da
 krevet
 spavaća soba
 govedina
 pivo
 prije (+ genitive)
 iza (+ genitive)
 obzirom da
 vjerovati (vjerujem, vjeruju)
 pojas
 zaobilaznica
 bolji, bolja, bolje (*adj.*); bolje (*adv.*)
 između (+ genitive)
 velik, velika, veliko
 prevelik, prevelika, preveliko
 veći, veća, veće
 biljar
 milijarda
 biologija
 rođendan
 crn, crna, crno
 varikina
 blender
 Na zdravlje!
 krv
 bluza
 plav, plava, plavo
 upravni odbor
 tijelo
 kost
 knjiga
 polica za knjige
 knjižara
 dosadan, dosadna, dosadno
 šef/šefica (*m./f.*)
 boca, flaša
 butik

bowl
 bowling
 box
 boy
 boyfriend
 bracelet
 brain
 bread
 break (to)
 I broke . . .
 breakfast
 breast
 breasts
 brochure
 broom
 brother
 brown
 brush one's hair (to)
 building
 apartment building
 bus
 business
 businessman
 businesswoman
 busy
 but
 but instead
 I understand but I can't speak
 Croatian.
 Marko lives in Split, but he works
 in Zagreb.
 butcher
 butcher shop
 buy (to)
 Bye.

C

café
 call (to)
 Call me.
 Call back/later.
 Let's call him Vlado.

zdjela
 kuglanje
 kutija
 dječak
 dečko, momak
 narukvica
 mozak
 kruh
 slomiti (slomim, slome)
 Slomio/Slomila sam . . . (m./f.)
 doručak
 dojka
 grudi
 brošura, prospekt
 metla
 brat
 smeđ, smeđa, smeđe
 češljati se (češljam se, češljaju se)
 zgrada
 stambena zgrada
 autobus
 posao, biznis (n.); poslovni,
 poslovna, poslovno (adj.)
 poslovni čovjek
 poslovna žena
 zauzet, zauzeta, zauzeto
 ali, a
 nego
 Razumijem, ali ne govorim
 hrvatski.
 Marko živi u Splitu, a radi u
 Zagrebu.
 mesar
 mesnica
 kupiti (kupim, kupe)
 ciao, bog (infml.), zdravo; doviđenja
 (fml.)

kafić
 zvati (zovem, zovu) (imperfective),
 nazvati (nazovem, nazovu)
 (perfective)
 Zovi me.
 Nazovite ponovo/kasnije.
 Nazovimo ga Vlado.

<i>calm (to)</i>	smiriti se (smirim se, smire se)
<i>Calm down.</i>	Smiri se.
<i>camera</i>	fotoaparát
<i>camping</i>	kampiranje
<i>can (be able to)</i>	moći (mogu, mogu)
<i>May I . . . ?</i>	Mogu li . . . ?
<i>Can I leave a message?</i>	Mogu li ostaviti poruku?
<i>Can you take our picture?</i>	Možete li nas slikati?
<i>can (container)</i>	limenka
<i>cancel (to)</i>	otkazati (otkažem, otkážu)
<i>car</i>	auto
<i>card</i>	karta
<i>cardigan</i>	vesta
<i>career</i>	karijera
<i>carnival</i>	karneval, maškare
<i>carpenter</i>	stolar
<i>carpet</i>	tapison
<i>carrot</i>	mrkva
<i>carry (to)</i>	nositi (nosim, nose)
<i>carton</i>	kutija
<i>CD player</i>	CD plejer
<i>CD ROM</i>	CD ROM
<i>CD ROM drive</i>	CD ROM pogon
<i>ceiling</i>	strop, plafon
<i>celebrate (to)</i>	slaviti (slavim, slave)
<i>celebration</i>	proslava, slavlje
<i>celebrities</i>	poznati ljudi
<i>cell phone</i>	mobitel, mobilni telefon
<i>cellar</i>	podrum
<i>center</i>	centar
<i>information center</i>	centar za informacije
<i>century</i>	stoljeće
<i>chair</i>	stolica
<i>armchair</i>	fotelja
<i>champion</i>	šampion
<i>change (to)</i>	promijeniti (promijenim, promijene)
<i>chatroom</i>	soba za čet
<i>cheap</i>	jeftin, jeftina, jeftino
<i>check (to)</i>	provjeriti (provjerim, provjere)
<i>to check the mail</i>	provjeriti poštu
<i>to check in</i>	prijaviti se (prijavim se, prijave se)
<i>to check out</i>	odjaviti se (odjavim se, odjave se)
<i>cheek</i>	obraz
<i>Cheers!</i>	Uzdravlje!, Nazdravlje!
<i>cheese</i>	sir
<i>chemistry</i>	kemija

<i>chess</i>	šah
<i>chest</i>	grudi
<i>chicken</i>	piletina
<i>child</i>	dijete
<i>children</i>	djeca
<i>chin</i>	brada
<i>chop (to)</i>	sjeckati (sjeckam, sjeckaju)
<i>church</i>	crkva
<i>cinema</i>	kino
<i>circus</i>	cirkus
<i>city</i>	grad
<i>city hall</i>	gradska vijećnica
<i>class</i>	tečaj
<i>classroom</i>	učionica
<i>clean</i>	čist, čista, čisto
<i>clean (to)</i>	čistiti (čistim, čiste)
<i>to clean the house</i>	čistiti kuću
<i>clerk</i>	službenik/službenica (m./f.)
<i>client</i>	klijent
<i>clock</i>	sat
<i>close (to)</i>	zatvoriti (zatvorim, zatvore)
<i>to close a file</i>	zatvoriti fajl
<i>closed</i>	zatvoren, zatvorena, zatvoren
<i>closet</i>	ugradni ormar
<i>clothing</i>	odjeća
<i>cloud</i>	oblak
<i>cloudy</i>	oblačno
<i>It's cloudy.</i>	Oblačno je.
<i>club</i>	klub
<i>coach</i>	trener
<i>coat</i>	kaput
<i>coffee</i>	kava
<i>coffeemaker</i>	aparat za kavu
<i>cold</i>	hladan, hladna, hladno (adj.), prehlada (illness)
<i>colleague</i>	kolega, kolegica (m./f.)
<i>college</i>	fakultet, faks (colloq.)
<i>cologne</i>	kolonjska voda
<i>come (to)</i>	doći (dođem, dođu)
<i>Come!</i>	Dodi!
<i>Come on!</i>	Hajde!
<i>to come in</i>	ući (uđem, uđu)
<i>Come in!, Go inside!</i>	Uđi!
<i>comedy</i>	komedija
<i>communicative</i>	komunikativan, komunikativna, komunikativno
<i>company</i>	tvrtka, firma, poduzeće, kompanija

<i>computer</i>	računalo
<i>portable computer</i>	prijenosno računalo, prijenosnik, laptop
<i>concert</i>	koncert, svirka (<i>colloq.</i>)
<i>conference</i>	konferencija, kongres
<i>confirm (to)</i>	potvrditi (potvrđim, potvrde)
<i>to confirm an appointment for a meeting</i>	potvrditi sastanak
<i>Congratulations!</i>	Čestitam!/Čestitamo! (<i>from me/ from us</i>)
<i>connect to the internet (to)</i>	uključiti se (uključim se, uključę se)
<i>connection</i>	veza
<i>consultant</i>	savjetnik/savjetnica (<i>m./f.</i>)
<i>construction worker</i>	građevinski radnik
<i>contributions</i>	doprinosi
<i>control</i>	kontrola
<i>cook (to)</i>	kuhati (kuham, kuhaju)
<i>correct</i>	točan, točna, točno
<i>cotton</i>	pamuk
<i>couch</i>	kauč
<i>cough</i>	kašalj
<i>counter</i>	pult
<i>kitchen counter</i>	kuhinjska ploča
<i>couple</i>	par, dvoje
<i>course</i>	tečaj, kolegij
<i>to give a course in . . .</i>	držati kolegij iz . . .
<i>court</i>	sud
<i>at court, in court</i>	na sudu (<i>lit., on court</i>)
<i>cousin</i>	bratć/sestrična (<i>m./f.</i>)
<i>coworker</i>	suradnik/suradnica (<i>m./f.</i>)
<i>cream</i>	mast
<i>creative</i>	kreativan, kreativna, kreativno
<i>Croatian</i>	hrvatski
<i>cross-country skiing</i>	skijaško trčanje
<i>crossroads</i>	križanje, raskršće, raskrsnica
<i>crowd</i>	gužva
<i>cucumber</i>	krastavac
<i>cup</i>	šalica
<i>cupboard</i>	ormar
<i>curtain</i>	zavjesa
<i>customer</i>	korisnik, klijent, kupac
<i>customer service</i>	korisnička služba
<i>cut (to)</i>	rezati (režem, režu), sjeći (siječem, sijeku)
<i>cute</i>	sladak, slatka, slatko
<i>cycling</i>	biciklizam

D

dad, daddy

dairy products

dance

dance (to)

database

date

daughter

day

Good day.

the day after tomorrow

the day before yesterday

dear

my dear

debate

decade

December

deciliter

decorate (to)

degree

delete (to)

delighted

deliver (to)

dentist

deodorant

department

finance department

legal department

department store

deputy

descend (to)

desert

desk

detergent

laundry detergent

dishwashing detergent

detour

detox

diarrhea

difficult

more difficult

most difficult

dining room

dinner

tata

mliječni proizvodi

ples

plesati (plešem, plešu)

baza podataka

sastanak, izlazak, spoj

kćer

dan

Dobar dan.

prekosutra

prekjučer

drag, draga, drago

dragi moj

rasprava

desetljeće

prosinac, decembar

deciliter, deci (colloq.)

ukrasiti (ukrasim, ukrase)

stupanj (temp.); diploma

(university)

izbrisati (izbrišem, izbrišu)

oduševljen, oduševljena,

oduševljeno

dostaviti (dostavim, dostave)

stomatolog, zubar/zubarica (m./f.)

dezodorans

odjel

financijski odjel

pravni odjel

robna kuća

zamjenik/zamjenica (m./f.)

spuštati se (spuštam se, spuštaju se)

pustinja

radni stol

deterdžent

deterdžent za rublje

deterdžent za suđe

zaobilaznica

čišćenje od otrova

proljev

težak teška, teško

teži, teža, teže

najteži, najteža, najteže

blagovaonica

večera

direction
in which direction
in whatever direction
directions
director
dirty
discuss (to)
dish
dishwasher
diving
divorce (to)
divorced
I'm divorced.
dizziness
do (to)
doctor
doctor's office
document
documentary film
Don't!
Don't tease me!
door
down
drama
drawer
dress
drink
drink (to)
drive (to)
dryer
dust (to)
DVD player

E

each
ear
earn (to)
earring
easier
east
easy
eat (to)
I don't eat meat.
egg
eight
eight hundred
eighteen

smjer
kuda
kud god
uputstva (n. pl.)
direktor/direktorica (m./f.)
prljav, prljava, prljavo
diskutirati (diskutiram, diskutiraju)
jelo
stroj za pranje suđa
ronjenje
razvesti se (razvodim se, razvode se)
razveden, razvedena (m./f.)
Ja sam razveden.
vrtočlavica
učiniti (učinim, učine)
ljječnik/lječnica (m./f.), doktor
ordinacija
dokument
dokumentarni film
Nemoj!
Nemoj me zafrkavati.
vrata
dolje
drama
ladica
haljina
piće
piti (pijem, piju)
voziti (vozim, voze)
sušilica
brisati (brišem, brišu) prašinu
DVD plejer

svaki, svaka, svako
uho (uši, pl.)
zaraditi (zaradim, zarade)
naušnica
lakši, lakša, lakše
istok
lak, laka, lako
jesti (jedem, jedu)
Ne jedem meso.
jaje
osam
osamsto, osam stotina
osamnaest

<i>eighth</i>	osmi, osma, osmo
<i>eighty</i>	osamdeset
<i>elbow</i>	lakat
<i>electrician</i>	električar
<i>electronics store</i>	trgovina za elektroniku
<i>elegant</i>	elegantan, elegantna, elegantno
<i>eleven</i>	jedanaest
<i>e-mail</i>	elektornska pošta, mejl (<i>colloq.</i>)
<i>enclose (to)</i>	priložiti
<i>to attach a file</i>	priložiti fajl
<i>engineer</i>	inženjer/inženjerka (<i>m./f.</i>)
<i>English</i>	engleski
<i>enough</i>	dovoljno
<i>enroll (to)</i>	upisati se (upisujem se, upisujem se)
<i>enrollment</i>	upis
<i>enter (to)</i>	ući (uđem, uđu)
<i>Come in!</i>	Uđi!
<i>entertainer</i>	animator
<i>entertainment</i>	zabava
<i>entrepreneur</i>	poduzetnik/poduzetnica (<i>m./f.</i>)
<i>environment</i>	sredina
<i>enjoy (to)</i>	uživati (uživam, uživaju)
<i>I'm enjoying the music.</i>	Uživam u glazbi.
<i>Enjoy your meal!</i>	Dobar tek!
<i>enjoyment</i>	uživanje
<i>erase (to)</i>	izbrisati (izbrišem, izbrišu)
<i>evening</i>	večer
<i>early evening</i>	predvečer
<i>Good evening.</i>	Dobra večer.
<i>events</i>	dogaćanja
<i>every</i>	svaki, svaka, svako
<i>every day</i>	svaki dan
<i>everybody</i>	svi
<i>everyday life</i>	svakodnevica, svakodnevni život
<i>exam (in college)</i>	ispit
<i>excellent</i>	izvrstan, izvrsna, izvrsno; odličan, odlična, odlično
<i>exchange rate</i>	tečaj
<i>exciting</i>	uzbudljiv, uzbudljiva, uzbudljivo
<i>exercise</i>	vježba, tjelovježba
<i>exercise (to)</i>	vježbati (vježbam, vježbaju)
<i>exhibit</i>	izložba
<i>exit (to)</i>	izaći (izadem, izađu)
<i>expensive</i>	skup, skupa, skupo
<i>experience</i>	iskustvo
<i>explain (to)</i>	objasniti (objasnim, objasne)
<i>eye</i>	oko (oči, <i>pl.</i>)

eyebrow
eyeglasses
eyelash

F

face
factory
fail a test or
a class (to)
fall
fall (to)
family
famous
fan
far
far from ...
farm
farmer

farther
fashion
fast
fat
father
father-in-law

fax machine
February
feedback

feel (to)
festival
fiancé(e)
field
fifteen
about fifteen
fifth
fifty
file
file folder
files
film
finances
financial department
find (to)
finger
first

obrva
naočale
trepavica

lice
tvornica
pasti (padnem,
padnu)
jesen
pasti (padnem, padnu)
obitelj
poznat, poznata, poznato
ljubitelj/ljubiteljica (m./f.)
daleko
daleko od ... (+ genitive)
farma
zemljoradnik/zemljoradnica (m./f.),
poljoprivrednik
dalje
moda
brz, brza, brzo (adj.), brzo (adv.)
debeo, debela, debelo
otac
svekar (husband's father); punac
(wife's father)
faks
veljača, februar
povratna informacija (lit., return
information)
osjećati (osjećam, osjećaju)
festival
vjerenik/vjerenica (m./f.)
polje
petnaest
petnaestak
peti, peta, peto
pedeset
fajl, datoteka
registrator, fascikla
arhiva
film
financije
financijski odjel
pronaći (pronađem, pronađu)
prst
prvi, prva, prvo (adj.), prvo (adv.)

<i>fish</i>	<i>riba</i>
<i>fit in (to)</i>	<i>uklopiti se (uklopim se, uklope se)</i>
<i>fitness</i>	<i>rekreacija, fitnes</i>
<i>five</i>	<i>pet</i>
<i>five hundred</i>	<i>petsto, pet stotina</i>
<i>fivesome</i>	<i>petero</i>
<i>flip channels (to)</i>	<i>virtjeti kanale (virtim, vrte)</i>
<i>floor</i>	<i>pod</i>
<i>flower</i>	<i>cvijet</i>
<i>flower shop</i>	<i>cvjećara, cvjećarnica</i>
<i>flu</i>	<i>gripa</i>
<i>foam</i>	<i>pjena</i>
<i>fog</i>	<i>magla</i>
<i>folder</i>	<i>fascikla; mapa, direktorij</i>
<i>follow (to)</i>	<i>pratiti (pratim, prate)</i>
<i>food</i>	<i>hrana, posluženje (served at an event)</i>
<i>foot</i>	<i>stopalo</i>
<i>footwear</i>	<i>obuća</i>
<i>for</i>	<i>za</i>
<i>train for Zagreb</i>	<i>vlak za Zagreb</i>
<i>This is for you.</i>	<i>Ovo je za tebe.</i>
<i>for a long time</i>	<i>dugo</i>
<i>forehead</i>	<i>čelo</i>
<i>forest</i>	<i>šuma</i>
<i>forget (to)</i>	<i>zaboraviti (zaboravim, zaborave)</i>
<i>I lost track of time.</i>	<i>Zaboravila sam na vrijeme.</i>
<i>fork</i>	<i>vilica</i>
<i>former</i>	<i>star, stara, staro</i>
<i>forty</i>	<i>četrdeset</i>
<i>forward</i>	<i>dalje, naprijed</i>
<i>forward (to)</i>	<i>proslijediti (proslijedim, proslijede)</i>
<i>four</i>	<i>četiri</i>
<i>four hundred</i>	<i>četrsto, četiri stotine</i>
<i>foursome</i>	<i>četvero</i>
<i>fourteen</i>	<i>četрнаest</i>
<i>fourth</i>	<i>četvrti, četvrta, četvrto</i>
<i>foyer</i>	<i>predsoblje</i>
<i>fragrance</i>	<i>miris</i>
<i>free</i>	<i>slobodan, slobodna, slobodno</i>
<i>free time</i>	<i>slobodno vrijeme</i>
<i>fresh</i>	<i>svjež, svježa, svježe</i>
<i>Friday</i>	<i>petak</i>
<i>friend</i>	<i>prijatelj/prijateljica (m./f.)</i>
<i>friendly</i>	<i>simpatičan, simpatična, simpatično</i>
<i>fruit</i>	<i>voće, plod</i>
<i>fry (to)</i>	<i>pržiti (pržim, prže)</i>

full
full-time work
fun
popular music
functional

funeral
funny
furniture
further

G

gallery
game
garlic
get (to)
to get fired
to get a promotion
to get up
to get married
to get divorced
gift
girl

girlfriend
give (to)
to give as a gift
glass
glove
glumly
go (to)
to go to work
to go to college
to go to school
to go to a party
to go to sleep
to go to the movies
to go to the store
to go out (on the town)
to go out (exit)
to go down, to come down
to go sightseeing
to go shopping
I feel like going ...
It goes with ... /It matches ...
Let's go!

puni, puna, puno
puno radno vrijeme
zabavan, zabavno, zabavna
zabavna glazba
funkcionalan, funkcionalna,
funkcionalno
pogreb
smiješan, smiješna, smiješno
namještaj
dalje

galerija
igra, utakmica (in sports)
češnjak
dobiti (dobijem, dobiju)
dobiti otkaz
dobiti unapređenje
ustati (ustanem, ustanu)
vjenčati se
razvesti se
dar, poklon
djevojčica (little girl), djevojka
(young woman in her teens or twenties)
djevojka, cura
dati (dam, daju)
pokloniti (poklonim, poklone)
čša
rukavica
snuždeno
ići (idem, idu)
ići na posao
ići na fakultet
ići u školu
ići na tulum
ići na spavanje
ići u kino
ići u trgovinu
izlaziti (izlazim, izlaze)
izaći (izađem, izađu)
spustiti se (spustim se, spuste se)
ići na razgledavanje
ići u kupovinu
Ide mi se ...
Ide s ...
Idemo!

good

*Have a good time!**Good evening.**Good morning.**Good night.**Goodbye.*

grade

graduation

grandfather

grandmother

grapes

gray

green

green market

group

*group of three**group of four**group of five*

guide

guided tour

gym

gymnastics

H

habit

hair

half

halftime

hallway

hand

handbag

happy

*Happy anniversary!**Happy birthday!*

hardworking

hat

have (to)

*I don't have**I have two children.**to have breakfast**to have lunch**to have dinner**to have fun*

dobar, dobra, dobro

Dobar provod!/Dobra zabava!

Dobra večer.

Dobro jutro.

Laku noć.

Doviđenja.

ocjena

matura (*high school*), diploma
(*college*)

djed

baka

grožđe

siv, siva, sivo

zeleni, zelena, zeleno

tržnica

grupa

troje

četvero

petero

vodič

razgledavanje s vodičem

teretana

gimnastika, fiskultura

navika

kosa

pola

poluvrijeme

hodnik

ruka, šaka

tašna, torba

sretan, sretna, sretno

Sretna godišnjica!

Sretan rođendan!

vrijedan, vrijedna, vrijedno

šešir

imati (imam, imaju)

nemam

Imam dvoje djece.

doručkovati (doručkujem,

doručkuju)

ručati (ručam, ručaju)

večerati (večeram, večeraju)

zabavljati se (zabavljam se,

zabavljaju se)

<i>to have to</i>	morati (moram, moraju)
<i>I have to go.</i>	Moram ići.
<i>he</i>	on
<i>head</i>	glava
<i>headache</i>	glavobolja
<i>healthy</i>	zdrav, zdrava, zdravo
<i>healthy diet</i>	zdrava ishrana
<i>hear (to)</i>	čuti (čujemo, čuju)
<i>heart</i>	srce
<i>heavier</i>	teži, teža, teže
<i>heaviest</i>	najteži, najteža, najteže
<i>heavy</i>	težak, teška, teško
<i>Hello.</i>	Bog./Zdravo./Ciao. (infml.); Dobar dan. (fml.)
<i>Hello? (on the phone)</i>	Halo?, Molim?
<i>Help!</i>	Upomoć!
<i>her</i>	je (object), njezin, njezina, njezino (belonging)
<i>here</i>	ovdje
<i>Here is/are . . .</i>	Evo . . .
<i>here</i>	tu
<i>hero</i>	heroj
<i>Hi.</i>	Bog./Zdravo./Ciao. (infml.); Dobar dan. (fml.)
<i>high</i>	visok, visoka, visoko
<i>high blood pressure</i>	visok tlak
<i>hill</i>	brdo
<i>him</i>	ga
<i>his</i>	njegov, njegova, njegovo
<i>history</i>	povijest
<i>hockey</i>	hokej
<i>Hold on.</i>	Pričekajte.
<i>holiday</i>	praznik
<i>home</i>	dom
<i>at home</i>	doma
<i>homemade</i>	domaći, domaća, domaće
<i>honey</i>	med
<i>hope (to)</i>	nadati se (nadam se, nadaju se)
<i>horseback riding</i>	jahanje
<i>hospital</i>	bolnica
<i>hostel</i>	hostel
<i>hotel</i>	hotel
<i>house</i>	kuća
<i>how</i>	kako
<i>How was it?</i>	Kako je bilo?
<i>How is it used?</i>	Kako se koristi?
<i>How are you?</i>	Kako si/ste? (infml/fml.)

How old are you?
 how many/much
 How much does . . . cost?
 hungry
 hurt (to)
 It hurts.
 My head hurts.
 husband

Koliko imaš godina? (*informal*)
 koliko
 Koliko košta . . . ?
 gladan, gladna, gladno
 boljeti (bolim, bole)
 Boli me.
 Boli me glava.
 muž, suprug (*formal*)

I

I
 if
 If only . . .
 important
 impossible
 impression
 in
 in the kitchen
 in the school
 in the office
 in any case
 in ten minutes or so
 just in case
 in front of
 in no way
 in order that
 in the evening
 in the morning
 in the summer
 inconvenient
 incorrect
 indeed
 information
 inherit (to)
 inspection
 instant message
 instructions
 insurance
 integrated
 intelligent
 interesting

 internet
 internship
 interview
 invitation

ja
 ako, ukoliko
 Da bar . . .
 bitan, bitna, bitno
 nemoguće
 dojam, utisak
 u, po, za
 u kuhinji
 u školi
 u uredu
 u svakom slučaju
 za desetak minuta
 za svaki slučaj
 isprijed (+ *genitive*)
 nikako
 da
 navečer
 ujutru
 po ljeti
 nezgodno, nezgodna, nezgodan
 netočan, netočna, netočno
 baš
 informacija
 naslijediti (*naslijedim, naslijede*)
 kontrola
 instant poruka
 uputstva (*n. pl.*)
 osiguranje
 integriran, integrirano, integrirana
 pametan, pametna, pametno
 interesantan, interesantna,
 interesantno; zanimljiv, zanimljiva,
 zanimljivo
 internet, net
 praksa
 intervju, razgovor
 pozivnica

invite(to)
You have been invited to . . .
injury
iron
ironing board
it

J

jacket
January
jeans
job
 steady job
 summer job
 job announcement
join (to)
 to join, to become a member
 of a club
joint
journal
journalist
juice
July
June
jungle
just
 Just a moment.

K

keep (to)

keyboard
kids
kilogram
kitchen
knee
knife
know a person (to)
know something (to)
 I know that . . .

L

lake
lamb
lamp
 lamppost
land
language

pozvati (pozovem, pozovu)
 Pozvani ste na . . .
ozljeda, povreda
glačalo, pegla
 daska za peglanje
ono

jakna
siječanj, januar
traperice
posao
 stalan posao
 ljetni posao
natječaj
učlaniti se (učlanim se, učlane se)
 učlaniti se u klub

zglob
dnevnik
novinar/novinarka (m./f.)
sok
srpanj, jul
lipanj, jun
džungla
samo
 Samo trenutak.

sačuvati (sačuvam, sačuvaju);
pohraniti (pohranim, pohrane)
tipkovnica, tastatura
klinci
kilo, kilogram
kuhinja
koljeno
nož
poznavati (poznajem, poznaju)
znati (znam, znaju)
 Znam da . . .

jezero
janjetina
lampa
 ulična svjetiljka
zemlja
jezik

laptop
later
laugh (to)
lead (to)
 to lead to/ away from
learn (to)
leather
leave (to)

 to leave an impression

 to leave a message

 I'm leaving!

lecture (to)

left

leg

less

Let's go!

lettuce

library

life

lightning

lighter

like (lit., to be pleasing to)

 I like it.

 You like it.

Likewise.

line

listen (to)

 to listen to music

liter

literature

little

live (to)

livelihood

living room

lobster

log in (to)

log on (to)

log in

long

 too long

look (to)

 to look at (to)

prijenosnik, laptop

kasnije

smijati se (smijem se, smiju se)

voditi (vodim, vode)

 odvesti (odvedem, odvedu)

naučiti (naučim, nauče)

koža

ostaviti (ostavim, ostave), otići

(odlazim, odlaze)

 ostaviti dojam

 ostaviti poruku

 Odlazim!

predavati (predajem, predaju)

lijevo

noga

manje

Hajdemo!

kupus

knjižnica; biblioteka

život

munja

lakši, lakša, lakše

svidati se, voljeti (volim, vole)

 Sviđa mi se.

 Sviđa ti se. (infml.)

Također.

crtā, linija (geom.); red (to wait
in . . .)

slušati (slušam, slušaju)

 slušati glazbu

litra

književnost

malo

živjeti (živim, žive)

egzistencija

dnevni boravak, dnevna soba

jastog

upisati se (upišem se, upišu se),

ulogirati se

prijaviti se (prijavim se, prijave se)

upis

dug, duga, dugo; dugačak, dugačka,

dugačko

 predugačak, predugačka,

 predugačko

gledati (gledam, gledaju)

 pogledati (pogledam, pogledaju)

to look for
to look for a job
lose (to)
to lose weight
lot (a lot)
love
love (to)
low
low blood pressure
lunch
lungs

M

machine
washing machine
coffee machine (coffeemaker)
madness
magazine
mail
e-mail
main
main reason
make (to)
to make an appointment
to make progress

man
young man
manager
manufacturing
map
March
marriage
marry (to)
I'm married.
martial arts
match (sports)
math
May
mayor
meat
medicine
medicine cabinet
meet (to)
meeting
meeting room
melon

tražiti (tražim, traže)
tražiti posao
izgubiti (izgubim, izgube)
oslabiti (oslabim, oslabe)
mnogo, puno
ljubav
voljeti (volim, vole)
nizak, niska, nisko
nizak tlak
ručak
pluća

stroj, aparat
perilica rublja
aparat za kavu
ludilo
časopis, žurnal
pošta
elektronska pošta, mejl
glavni, glavna, glavno
glavni razlog
učiniti (učinim, učine)
zakazati sastanak
napredovati (napredujem, napreduju)
muškarac, čovjek
mladić
šef/šefica (m./f.), menadžer
proizvodnja
karta, mapa
ožujak, mart
brak
vjenčati se (vjenčam se, vjenčaju se)
Oženjen sam./Udata sam. (m./f.)
borilačke vještine
utakmica, meč
matematika
svibanj, maj
gradonačelnik
meso
lijek (cure), medicina (science of)
ormarić u kupaonici
upoznati (upoznam, upoznaju)
sastanak
sala za sastanke
dinja

<i>memory</i>	memorija
<i>message</i>	poruka
<i>messenger</i>	kurir
<i>metro</i>	podzemna željeznica
<i>microwave</i>	mikrovalna
<i>oven</i>	pećnica
<i>middle</i>	sredina
<i>in the middle</i>	u sredini
<i>mild</i>	blag, blago, blaga
<i>milk</i>	mlijeko
<i>millennium</i>	tisućljeće
<i>million</i>	milijun
<i>mirror</i>	zrcalo, ogledalo
<i>Miss</i>	gospođica
<i>Miss!</i>	Gospođice!
<i>miss something (to)</i>	propustiti (propustim, propuste)
<i>model</i>	model
<i>modem</i>	modem
<i>modern</i>	moderan, moderna, moderno
<i>mom, mommy</i>	mama
<i>Monday</i>	ponedjeljak
<i>money</i>	novac
<i>monitor</i>	monitor
<i>monotonous</i>	monoton, monotona, monotono
<i>month</i>	mjesec
<i>monument</i>	spomenik
<i>moon</i>	mjesec
<i>more</i>	više, još
<i>morning</i>	jutro
<i>this morning</i>	jutros
<i>mosque</i>	džamija
<i>most . . .</i>	naj-
<i>most difficult</i>	najteži, najteža, najteže
<i>mother</i>	majka
<i>mother-in-law</i>	svekrva (<i>husband's mother</i>), punica (<i>wife's mother</i>)
<i>mountain</i>	planina
<i>mountain climbing</i>	planinarenje, alpinizam
<i>mouse</i>	miš
<i>mouth</i>	usta
<i>movie</i>	film
<i>Mr. (Sir!)</i>	gospodin (gospodine!)
<i>Mrs., Ms. (Ma'am!)</i>	gospođa (gospodo!)
<i>much</i>	mnogo, puno
<i>Much happiness!</i>	Puno sreće!
<i>too much</i>	previše

muscle
museum
music
 classical music
 popular music
musician

must
my
myth

N

name
 What's your name?
 My name is . . .
 last name
nature
nausea
 I feel nauseous.
near
neck
 neck scarf
necklace
need (to)
 I need . . .
neither
 neither . . . nor . . .
never
new
 Happy New Year!
 new edition
news
newspaper
 newspaper stand
next
 next year
next to
nine
nine hundred
nineteen
ninety
ninth
no
 No, you can't.
no kind of
no one,

mišić
muzej
glazba, muzika
 klasična glazba
 zabavna glazba
glazbenik, glazbenica; muzičar,
muzičarka (*m./f.*)
morati (*moram, moraju*)
moj, moja, moje
mit

ime
 Kako se zoveš? (infml.)
 Zovem se . . ./Moje ime je . . .
prezime
priroda
muka
 Muka mi je.
blizu (+ *genitive*)
vrat
 šal
ogrlica
trebati (*trebam, trebaju*)
 Treba mi . . .
ni
 ni . . . ni . . .
nikada
novi, novo, nova
 Sretna Nova godina!
 novo izdanje
vijesti, dnevnik
novine
 novinski kiosk
slijedeći, slijedeća, slijedeće
 slijedeće godine
pokraj, do (+ *genitive*)
devet
devetsto, devet stotina
devetnaest
devedeset
deveti, deveta, deveto
ne
 Ne, ne možeš:
nikakav, nikakva, nikakavo
nitko

nobody

no one's, nobody's

north

nose

not

*I cannot believe it!**not even one*

not even

note down (to)

notebook

nothing

November

now

nowhere

number

telephone number

nursery school

O

occupied

ocean

October

offer (to)

office

law office

old

the good old days

on

*on the table**on vacation**on (to) the left**on (to) the right**on the spot**on the way back**on time**on the stairs*

once

one

one hundred

onion

only

open

open (to)

to open a file

ničiji, ničija, ničije

sjever

nos

ne

Ne mogu vjerovati!

niti jedan

ni

zabilježiti (zabilježim, zabilježe)

bilježnica, teka

ništa

studen, novembar

sada

nigdje (location), nikamo

(movement toward)

broj

broj telefona

dječji vrtić

zauzet, zauzeta, zauzeto

ocean

listopad, oktobar

ponuditi (ponudim, ponude)

ured

odvjetnički ured

star, stara, staro

stara dobra vremena

na, po

na stolu

na odmoru

na lijevo

na desno

na licu mjesta

na povratku

na vrijeme

po stepenicama

jednom (one time); nekada (in the past)

jedan, jedna, jedno

sto, stotina

(crni) luk, kapula

samo (adv.); jedini, jedina, jedino (adj.)

otvoren, otvorena, otvoreno

otvoriti (otvorim, otvore)

otvoriti fajl/datoteku

opening
opera
operations
or
orange
order (to)
other
our
outside
outstanding
oven
 microwave oven
overtime work

P

pain
painting
pair
pants
park
parking lot
parsley
party
party (to)
pass
pass (to)
 to pass an exam
passport
password
pastry shop
pay (to)

 pay attention (to)
peach
pear
penis
people
pepper
performance
perfume
persistence
person
pharmacy
philosophy
pick up (to)
picture

otvaranje
opera
operativa
ili
naranča
naručiti (naručim, naruče)
drugi, druga, drugo
naš, naša, naše
vani
izvrstan, izvrsna, izvrsno
pećnica
 mikrovalna pećnica
prekovremeni rad

bol
slika
par, dvoje
hlače
park
parkiralište
peršin, peršun
zabava, tulum (*slang*)
tulumariti (tulumarim, tulumare)
propusnica
proći (prođem, prođu)
 položiti (položim, polože)
putovnica
zaporka, lozinka
slastičarnica
platiti (plaćam, plaćaju) (*perfective*),
plaćati (plaćam, plaćaju)
 (*imperfective*)
 paziti (pazim, paze)
breskva
kruška
penis
ljudi
papar (*spice*); paprika (*vegetable*)
predstava
parfem
upornost
osoba
ljekarna, apoteka
filozofija
podići (podignem, podignu)
slika

<i>pillow</i>	jastuk
<i>pink</i>	roza (<i>m., f. and n.</i>); ružičast, ružičasta, ružičasto
<i>place</i>	mjesto
<i>plant</i>	biljka
<i>plastic</i>	plastika (<i>n.</i>), plastičan, plastična, plastično (<i>adj.</i>)
<i>plate</i>	tanjur
<i>play</i>	predstava
<i>play (to)</i>	svirati (<i>sviram, sviraju</i>) (<i>an instrument</i>); igrati (<i>igram, igraju</i>) (<i>a sport or a game</i>)
<i>to play tied</i>	igrati neriješeno
<i>player</i>	igrač
<i>playing field</i>	teren
<i>Please . . .</i>	Molim vas . . .
<i>plug in (to)</i>	uključiti (<i>uključim, uključe</i>)
<i>plumber</i>	vodoinstalater
<i>police</i>	policija
<i>police officer</i>	policajac/policajka (<i>m./f.</i>)
<i>pond</i>	bara
<i>pool</i>	bazen; biljar (<i>game</i>)
<i>pork</i>	svinjetina
<i>post office</i>	pošta
<i>potato</i>	krumpir
<i>practice</i>	vježba, trening
<i>practice (to)</i>	vježbati (<i>vježbam, vježbaju</i>)
<i>prescription</i>	recept
<i>present (to)</i>	prezentirati (<i>prezentiram, prezentiraju</i>)
<i>preserve (to)</i>	sačuvati (<i>sačuvam, sačuvaju</i>); pohraniti (<i>pohranim, pohrane</i>)
<i>pressure</i>	tlak
<i>printer</i>	pisač, štampač, printer
<i>problem</i>	problem
<i>Problem solved!</i>	Riješen problem!
<i>processor</i>	procesor
<i>product</i>	proizvod
<i>profession</i>	profesija, zanimanje
<i>professor</i>	professor/profesorica (<i>m./f.</i>)
<i>project</i>	projekt
<i>public relations</i>	odnosi s javnosti/javnošću
<i>puddle</i>	bara
<i>pupil</i>	đak
<i>purple</i>	ljubičast, ljubičasta, ljubičasto
<i>purse</i>	tašna, torba
<i>put (to)</i>	staviti (<i>stavim, stave</i>)

to put clothes on
to put shoes on
pajamas

Q

quay
quiet

R

racket
radio
railroad
train station
rain
rate
unemployment rate
razor
read (to)
realize (to)
really
reception
reception desk
recess
recommend (to)
records
recreation
recreation center
red
refrigerator
regime
regularly
relation
public relations
relationship
relative
relax (to)
repertoire
reply (to)
report card
representative
reservation
restaurant
résumé
retired

obučí (obučem, obuču)
obuti (obujem, obuju)
pidžama

riva
tišina, mir (*n.*); tih, tiha, tiho (*adj.*),
miran, mirna, mirno (*adj.*); tiho,
mirno (*adv.*)

reket
radio
željeznica
željeznička stanica
kiša
stopa
stopa nezaposlenosti
brijač
čitati
shvatiti (shvatim, shvate)
zbilja, odista
prijem (*party*)
repcija
odmor
preporučiti (preporučim, preporučē)
arhiva
rekreacija
rekreativni centar
crven, crvena, crveno
hladnjak, frižider
režim
redovito
odnos
odnosi s javnosti/javnošću
odnos
rođak/rodica (*m./f.*)
opuštati se (opuštam, opuštaju)
repertoar
odgovoriti (odgovorim, odgovore)
đačka knjižica, svjedodžba
predstavnik
rezervacija
restoran
životopis
umirovljen, umirovljena,
umirovljeno

retirement

rice

right

ring

river

road

roast (to)

rock

rock climbing

room

living room

large room

meeting room

chatroom

routine

running

rural

rush (to)

S

sad

sailing

salary

sale

sales

salesperson

salt

same

sand

sandal

Saturday

save (to)

to save a document

say (to)

scanner

scarf

scary

scent

scheduled

scheduled appointment

school

screen

sculpture

sea

seafood

mirovina

riža

desno (direction); točan, točna,

točno (correct)

prsten

rijeka

put

peći (pečem, peku)

kamen

sportsko penjanje

soba, ođaja

dnevni boravak, dnevna soba

sala

sala za sastanke

soba za čet

rutina

trčanje

ruralan, ruralna, ruralno

jurititi (jurim, jure)

tužan, tužna, tužno

jedrenje

plaća

rasprodaja

prodaja

prodavač/prodavačica (m./f.)

sol

isti, ista, isto

pijesak

sandala

subota

sačuvati (sačuvam, sačuvaju);

pohraniti (pohranim, pohrane)

pohraniti dokument

kazati (kažem, kažu)

skener

marama (women's), šal (neck)

strašan, strašna, strašno

miris

zakazan, zakazana, zakazano

zakazani termin

škola

ekran

skulptura

more

plodovi mora

seasonal
seasonal worker
second
secretary

see (to)
See you!
to see a movie/play
seem (to)
send (to)
to send a file
to send an e-mail
to send a text message
September
services
seven
seven hundred
seventeen
seventh
seventy
shampoo
shape
to be out of shape
to be in shape
shave (to)
shaving cream
she
shelf
bookshelf
shirt
shoe
shoe store
shop (to)
I shop on Sundays.
shopping
short
too short
shoulder
shower
shrimp
sick
sidewalk
sign
sign up (to)
silk
simple

sezonski, sezonska, sezonsko
 sezonski radnik
 drugi, druga, drugo
 tajnik/tajnica; sekretar/sekretarica
 (m./f.)
 vidjeti (vidim, vide)
 Vidimo se!
 gledati film/predstavu
 izgledati (izgledam, izgledaju)
 poslati (pošaljem, pošalju)
 poslati fajl
 poslati mejl
 poslati porukicu
 rujan, septembar
 usluge
 sedam
 sedamsto, sedam stotina
 sedamnaest
 sedmi, sedma, sedmo
 sedamdeset
 šampon
 forma
 biti izvan forme, ne biti u formi
 biti u formi
 brijati se (brijem se, briju se)
 pjena za brijanje
 ona
 polica
 polica za knjige
 košulja
 cipela
 trgovina za cipele
 kupovati (kupujem, kupuju)
 Kupujem nedjeljom.
 kupovina, šoping
 nizak, niska, nisko
 prekratak, prekratka, prekratko
 rame
 tuš
 škampi
 bolestan, bolesna, bolesno
 pločnik
 znak (pl. znakovi)
 upisati se (upišem se, upišu se)
 svila
 jednostavan, jednostavna,
 jednostavno

<i>sing (to)</i>	pjevati (pjevam, pjevaju)
<i>sink</i>	umivaonik (<i>bathroom</i>); sudoper (<i>kitchen</i>)
<i>sister</i>	sestra
<i>six</i>	šest
<i>six hundred</i>	šesto, šest stotina
<i>sixteen</i>	šesnaest
<i>sixth</i>	šesti, šesta, šesto
<i>sixty</i>	šezdeset
<i>size</i>	veličina
<i>skiing</i>	skijanje
<i>cross-country skiing</i>	skijaško trčanje
<i>skin</i>	koža
<i>skinny</i>	mršav, mršava, mršavo
<i>skirt</i>	suknja
<i>sky</i>	nebo
<i>skydiving</i>	padobranstvo
<i>sleep (to)</i>	spavati (spavam, spavaju)
<i>slice (to)</i>	sjeći (siječem, sijeku)
<i>small</i>	malen, mala, malo
<i>smaller</i>	manji, manja, manje
<i>smell</i>	miris
<i>smile</i>	osmijeh
<i>smog</i>	smog
<i>sneaker</i>	tenisica
<i>snow</i>	snijeg
<i>so</i>	pa, te, tako
<i>soap</i>	sapun
<i>soccer</i>	nogomet
<i>sock</i>	čarapa
<i>soda</i>	gazirani sok
<i>sofa</i>	sofa
<i>soft drink</i>	gazirani sok
<i>solution</i>	rješenje
<i>some (with a noun)</i>	neki, neka, neko
<i>some kind of</i>	nekakav
<i>somebody</i>	netko
<i>somebody's</i>	nečiji, nečija, nečije
<i>somehow</i>	nekako
<i>someone</i>	netko
<i>something</i>	nešto
<i>sometimes</i>	ponekad
<i>somewhere</i>	negdje (<i>location</i>), nekamo (<i>movement toward</i>)
<i>son</i>	sin
<i>song</i>	pjesma

Sorry.
 sour
 south
 speak (to)
 spice
 spirituality
 spoon
 sport
 adventure sports
 water sports
 sports equipment

 spring
 stadium
 staff
 stair
 staircase
 stand (to)
 star
 start (to)
 to start off, to get going
 step
 step by step
 stepdaughter
 stepfather
 stepmother
 stepson
 stereo
 stomach
 store
 shoe store
 electronics store
 storm
 stove
 strawberry
 street
 strength
 with all my strength
 stripe
 with stripes
 strong
 student

 study (to)
 subject
 suburb

Oprosti./Izvini.
 kiseo, kisela, kiselo
 jug
 govoriti (govorim, govore)
 začín
 duhovnost
 žlica
 sport
 pustolovni sport
 sportovi na vodi
 sportska oprema, sportski
 rekviziti
 proljeće
 stadion
 osoblje
 stepenica
 stepenište
 stajati (stojim, stoje)
 zvijezda
 počinjati (počinjem, počinju)
 poći (pođem, pođu)
 korak; stepenica
 korak po korak
 pastorka
 očuh
 maćeha
 pastorak
 stereo
 želudac
 trgovina, dućan
 trgovina za cipele
 trgovina za elektroniku
 oluja
 štednjak
 jagoda
 ulica
 snaga
 iz sve snage
 pruga
 s prugicama
 jak, jaka, jako
 student/studentica (*college, m./f.*),
 đak (*school*), učenik (*school*)
 učiti (učim, uče)
 predmet
 predgrađe

subway
sugar
suit
 bathing suit
summer
 summer job
sun
Sunday
sunglasses
sunny
 It's sunny.
supermarket
surprise
sure
surely
surfing
survive (to)
sweater
sweet

T

T-shirt
table
 roundtable
take (to)
 to take a bath
 to take a shower

 to take a picture
 to take off
 to take the initiative
 to take care of
 to take someone somewhere

talented
talk (to)

 talk show
tall
task
taxi
 taxi driver
tea
 teakettle
teach (to)

podzemna željeznica
šećer
kostim (*women's*), odijelo (*men's*)
 kupaći kostim
ljetno
 ljetni posao
sunce
nedjelja
naočale za sunce
sunčan, sunčana, sunčano
 Sunčano je.
samoposluga
iznenađenje
siguran, sigurna, sigurno
sigurno
surfanje
preživjeti (preživim, prežive)
pulover, džemper
sladač, slatka, slatko

majica
stol
 okrugli stol
uzeti (uzmem, uzmu)
 kupati se (kupam se, kupaju se)
 tuširati se (tuširam se,
 tuširaju se)
 slikati (slikam, slikaju)
 skinuti (skinem, skinu)
 preuzeti inicijativu
 brinuti (brinem, brinu)
 voditi (vodim, vode), odvesti
 (odvedem, odvedu)
talentiran, talentirana, talentirano
pričati (pričam, pričaju), govoriti
(govorim, govore), čuti se (čujemo
se, čuju se) (*on the phone*)
 govorna emisija
visok, visoka, visoko
zadatak
taksi
 taksist
čaj
 čajnik
predavati (predajem, predaju)

<i>teacher</i>	učitelj/učiteljica (<i>m./f.</i>)
<i>team</i>	tim, ekipa
<i>teamwork</i>	timski rad
<i>tease (to)</i>	zafrkavati (zafrkavam, zafrkavaju) (<i>colloq.</i>), zezati (zezam, zezaju) (<i>very colloq.</i>)
<i>teenager</i>	tinejdžer, adolescent
<i>telephone</i>	telefon
<i>cell phone</i>	mobilni telefon, mobitel
<i>telephone number</i>	broj telefona
<i>television</i>	televizija
<i>television program</i>	TV program
<i>television set</i>	televizor
<i>tell (to)</i>	reći (kažem, kažu)
<i>temperament</i>	ćud
<i>temperature</i>	temperatura
<i>temple</i>	hram
<i>ten</i>	deset
<i>ten grams</i>	dekagram
<i>about ten</i>	desetak
<i>ten thousand</i>	deset tisuća
<i>tendon</i>	tendon
<i>tennis</i>	tenis
<i>tenth</i>	deseti, deseta, deseto
<i>terrace</i>	terasa
<i>test</i>	test, kontrolni
<i>text</i>	tekst
<i>text message</i>	porukica
<i>textbook</i>	udžbenik
<i>Thank you.</i>	Hvala.
<i>that</i>	to
<i>that (one)</i>	taj, ta, to
<i>that (one) over there</i>	onaj, ona, ono
<i>(in order) that</i>	da
<i>theater</i>	kazalište
<i>their</i>	njihov, njihova, njihovo
<i>then</i>	onda
<i>there</i>	tamo; eto
<i>I live there.</i>	Ja tamo živim.
<i>There, now you have an excuse.</i>	Eto, sad imaš izgovor.
<i>There isn't/aren't . . .</i>	Nema . . .
<i>therefore</i>	zato
<i>they</i>	oni, one (<i>f.</i>)
<i>thing</i>	stvar
<i>think (to)</i>	misliti (mislim, misle)
<i>I think that . . .</i>	Mislim da . . .
<i>to think that . . .</i>	smisliti (smislim, smisle)

third
 thirteen
 thirty
 this (one)
 This is ... (Please meet ...)
 This is my family.
 thousand
 three
 three times a day
 three a day
 threesome
 thrilled

 thunder
 Thursday
 ticket
 tight
 too tight
 time
 It's time to a day
 Times are changing.
 to
 toast (drink, speech)
 today
 toe
 together
 toilet
 toilet paper
 tomato
 tomorrow
 tongue
 tonight
 too
 Me, too.
 too big
 too long

 too short
 too tight
 too wide
 too much
 tooth
 tour
 tourism
 tourist
 toward

treći, treća, treće
 trinaest
 trideset
 ovaj, ova, ovo
 Ovo je ...
 Ovo je moja obitelj.
 tisuća, hiljada
 tri
 tri puta dnevno
 tristo, tri stotine
 troje
 oduševljen, oduševljena,
 oduševljeno
 grmljavina
 četvrtak
 ulaznica, karta
 tijesan, tijesna, tijesno
 pretijesna, pretijesna, pretijesno
 vrijeme
 Vrijeme je za slavlje!
 Vremena se mijenjaju.
 do (+ genitive), u
 zdravica
 danas
 nožni prst
 zajedno
 toalet, zahod, WC, nužnik
 toaletni papir
 rajčica
 sutra
 jezik
 noćas
 i, također, pre- (too much ...)
 I ja./Ja također.
 prevelik, prevelika, preveliko
 predugačak, predugačak,
 predugačko
 prekratak, prekratka, prekratko
 pretijesna, pretijesna, pretijesno
 preširok, preširoka, preširoko
 previše
 zub
 turneja
 turizam
 turist
 k, ka (before a noun starting in k)
 (+ dative), prema (+ dative)

towel
town
trade show
traffic
 traffic jam
 traffic light
train
train (to)
training
transfer (to)
 I'll transfer you.
tree
trip
try (to)

to try on
 to try oneself at thing
 se)

tsar
T-shirt
Tuesday
turn (to)
 Turn!
 to turn off
 to turn on

twelve
twenty
twins
two
two hundred

U

ugly
umbrella
unbearable
uncle

under
underground
 underground (subway/metro)
undershirt
underwear
unemployed

unemployment rate

ručnik
grad
konferencija, kongres
promet
 gužva u prometu
 semafor
vlak
trenirati (treniram, treniraju)
trening
prebaciti (prebacim, prebace)
 Prebacit ću vas.
drvo
putovanje, put
probati (probam, probaju), okušati
(okušam, okušaju)
 probati (probam, probaju)
 okušati se (okušam se, okušaju)

car
majica
utorak
skrenuti (skrenem, skrenu)
 Skreni!
 isključiti (isključim, isključe)
 upaliti (upalim, upale), uključiti
 (uključim, uključe)

dvanaest
dvadeset
blizanci
dva, dvije, dva (*m./f./n.*)
dvjesto, dvije stotine

ružan, ružna, ružno
kišobran
nesnosan, nesnosna, nesnosno
ujak (*mother's brother*), stric
(*father's brother*)
pod
podzemlje
 podzemna željeznica
potkošulja
donje rublje
nezaposlen, nezaposlena,
nezaposleno
stopa nezaposlenosti

unfriendly

university

up

urban

use (to)

user

user name

usually

V

vacuum (to)

vagina

vegetables

veterinarian

view

view of the sea

view of the garden

village

voice

volleyball

W

wait

Wait./Hold on.

to wait in the ticket line

wall

want (to)

Do you want ... ?/ Would you
like ... ?

I don't want

warm

wash (to)

to wash dishes

to wash clothes

to wash oneself

to wash one's face

washing machine

watch

watch (to)

to watch TV

water

mineral water

water polo

wave

we

nesimpatičan, nesimpatična,

nesimpatično

sveučilište

gore

urban, urbana, urbano

koristiti (koristim, koriste)

korisnik

korisničko ime

obično

usisavati (usisavam, usisavaju)

vagina

povrće

veterinar

pogled

pogled na more

pogled na vrt

selo

glas

odbojka

čekati (čekam, čekaju)

Pričekajte.

čekati u redu za karte

zid

htjeti (hoću, hoće)

Hoćete li ... ?

neću

topao, topla, toplo

prati (perem, peru)

prati suđe

prati rublje

oprati se (operem se, operu se)

umivati se (umivam se,

umivaju se)

perilica rublja

ručni sat

gledati (gledam, gledaju)

gledati TV

voda

mineralna voda

vaterpolo

val

mi

weak
 wear (to)
 web
 webpage
 website
 wedding (reception)
 Wednesday
 week
 welcome
 You're welcome.
 Welcome!
 welcome (to)
 well
 It fits you well.
 west
 what
 What am I going to do now?
 What more do you need!
 What are you doing?
 What would you like?
 What's your telephone number?
 what kind
 whatever
 whatever kind of
 when
 When do you get up?
 whenever
 where
 Where do you work?
 where to
 wherever
 which
 Which size do you wear?
 while
 white
 who
 Who's calling?
 Who would you like to talk to?
 (lit., Who do you need?)
 whoever
 whose
 whoever's
 why
 wide
 too wide
 wife
 win (to)

slab, slaba, slabo
 nositi (nosim, nose)
 mreža, web
 web stranica
 web sajt, web sjedište
 pir, svadba, vjenčanje
 srijeda
 tjedan
 dobrodošao, dobrodošla, dobrodošlo
 Molim.
 Dobro došli!
 primiti (primim, prime)
 dobro (adv.)
 Dobro ti stoji.
 zapad
 što, koji (with a noun)
 Što ću sada?
 Što će ti više!
 Što radiš?
 Što želite?
 Koji je tvoj broj telefona? (infml.)
 kakav, kakva, kakvo
 što god
 kakav god
 kada
 Kada ustaješ?
 kad god
 gdje
 Gdje radiš/radite?
 kamo
 gdje god
 koji (with a noun)
 Koji broj nosite? (fml.)
 dok
 bijel, bijela, bijelo
 tko
 Tko zove?
 Koga trebate?
 tko god
 čiji (with a noun)
 čiji god
 zašto
 širok, široka, široko
 preširok, preširoka, preširoko
 žena, supruga (fml.)
 pobijediti (pobijedim, pobijede)

wind
window
wine
winter (*adj.*)

winter sports

wipe (*to*)

wish (*to*)

with

with him

woman

wonderful

wooden

woolen

work (*to*)

work out (*to*)

worker

construction worker

workshop

worry (*to*)

Don't worry.

worse

wrestling

wrist

write (*to*)

writer

Y

year

yellow

yes

Yes, please, go ahead.

yesterday

yesterday evening

yoga

you

young

young woman

your

vjetar

prozor

vino

zima (*n.*), zimski, zimska, zimsko
(*adj.*)

zimski sportovi

brisati (brišem, brišu)

željeti (želim, žele)

s, sa

s njime

žena

predivan, predivna, predivno

drveno, drvena, drveni

vunen, vunena, vuneno

raditi (radim, rade)

vježbati (vježbam, vježbaju)

radnik

građevinski radnik

radionica

brinuti (brinem, brinu)

Ne brini.

lošiji, lošija, lošije (*adj.*), gore (*adv.*)

hrvanje

(ručni) zglobov

pisati (pišem, pišu)

spisatelj/spisateljica (*m./f.*), pisac (*m.*),

autor/autorica (*m./f.*)

godina

žut, žuta, žuto

da

Da, izvolite.

jučer

sinoć

joga

ti (*sg. infml.*), vi (*pl.*), Vi (*sg. fml.*)

mlad, mlada, mlado

djevojka, cura

tvoj, tvoja, tvoje (*sg. inf.*), vaš, vaša,

vaše (*pl. and sg. fml.*)



Living Language® presents a simple and effective introduction to Croatian, providing you with the essentials for learning to speak, understand, read, and write Croatian. You don't need any background in the language—each new concept is explained clearly with plenty of examples, making this course ideal for beginners or anyone who wants a thorough review.

SPEAK – Natural dialogues, clear grammar, essential vocabulary, and key phrases

LISTEN – Two sets of recordings on six audio CDs for use with the book or on the go

PRACTICE – Plenty of exercises, both written and recorded

EXPLORE – Real-life discovery activities; internet resources; notes on culture, cuisine, history, and more

EXPAND – A useful guide to Croatian pronunciation, a summary of declension, and an extensive two-way glossary

Why Choose Living Language®?

- The Living Language® method is proven and simple.
- There are no phony gimmicks or fad techniques.
- Millions have learned a new language with Living Language® since 1946.

Design by Chie Ushio

Photo © Kevin Galvin/Alamy

Living Language, A Random House Company, New York, New York

© 2009 by Living Language

www.livinglanguage.com